

E 2084

THE FIRST BOOK
OF THE
HADĪQATU' L-HAQĪQAT

OR THE
ENCLOSED GARDEN OF THE TRUTH

O THE
HAKIM ABŪ' L MAJD MAJDŪD SANĀ'I
OF GHAZNA

EDITED AND TRANSLATED BY
MAJOR J STEPHENSON
Indian Medical Service Member of the Royal Asiatic Society and of the
Asiatic Society of Bengal

CALCUTTA
PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS

1910

PREFACE.

Several years ago on looking up the literature pertaining to the earlier Sufi poets of Persia, I found that there was no European edition or translation nor even any extended account of the contents of any of the works of Sanā'ī. Considering the reputation of this author, and the importance of his writings for the history of Sufism, the omission was remarkable and I was encouraged by Dr E D Ross Principal of the Calcutta Madrasah to do something towards filling up the blank. The present volume is an attempt at a presentation of a part of Sanā'ī's most famous work, which it is hoped may serve to give an idea of his manner of thought not only to Oriental scholars but also to non-Orientalists who may be interested in the mysticism of Persia.

MSS of Sanā'ī *Ḥudūd* are not rare in European libraries and a selection of those contained in the British Museum and India Office libraries furnished me with as many as I was able to collate during the time I could devote to this work on the occasion of a recent furlough. My selection of MSS for collation was I must confess, somewhat arbitrary. *C* I took because it was the oldest of those to which I had access. *H* because it also was of respectable age and fairly well written. *M* mainly on account of its being easily legible, this being a consideration since my time in London was limited and the British Museum does not allow MSS to leave the building. *I* I took because it was written in Isfahān and so might embody a Persian as distinct from an Indian, tradition of the text, and *A* was selected because it was stated to be 'Abdul Latīf's autograph of his revision of the text. I must here acknowledge my gratitude to the management of the India Office Library for the permission accorded me to take away these two valuable MSS for collation in the country the materials upon which the present text is based would otherwise have been much poorer, and the result even more inconclusive than it is.

Though thus in some degree arbitrary and restricted to only two collections, I do not think a limited choice of MSS could have

turned out much more fortunately. It has at least, I think, brought a considerable amount of light to bear on the history of the author's text, especially with regard to the labours of its editor 'Abdu'l Latif in the seventeenth century, though, as explained in the Introduction, I am very far from imagining that we have arrived at any close approximation to the author's original. I do not say that a reconstruction of Sanā'i's original text is impossible though judging merely from the MSS. I have examined I am inclined to doubt the possibility. The text fell into confusion at a very early date, and it will perhaps only be by prolonged search or by a lucky chance that a future editor will obtain a copy which approximates in any close degree to the original, though a closer and more prolonged study of the copies we possess would I have no doubt, give indications as to the place of many lines and passages which in the present edition are almost certainly wrongly placed or have been set apart as homeless. But at the present stage of Oriental studies it is unprofitable to devote to the preparation of a text the same prolonged research which we are accustomed to see in editions of the classical authors of Greece and Rome and the labour of scholars in the province of Oriental letters is better expended on a first rough survey of the ground, so much of which remains as yet absolutely unknown. When a general knowledge of the whole has been obtained it will be time to return for a thorough cultivation of each individual plot.

In the list of the variant readings I have found it quite impossible to indicate the different order of the lines and sections in the several MSS, nor have I as a rule given the variations in the titles of the sections. Otherwise the list is complete.

The translation is as literal as I have been able to make it. The notes are largely taken from the commentaries of 'Abdu'l Latif, published along with the text in the Lucknow lithograph (L) and of 'Alāu'd Dīn, similarly given in the lithograph (B) which I obtained from Bombay. I have utilized all such portions of these commentaries as appeared to me to be helpful in arriving at an understanding of the text, matter taken from the commentary in the Lucknow lithograph I have distinguished by the letter L, also used in the list of variants to denote the readings of this lithograph, similarly the matter of 'Alāu'd-Dīn's commentary is distinguished in the notes by the letter B. Where the note presents a literal translation of the

commentaries, I have indicated this by the use of inverted commas where my note gives only the general sense of the commentary I have omitted the quotation marks, the source of the note being sufficiently indicated by the appropriate letter

In the fuller explanation of the technicalities of Sufi philosophy I have drawn largely on the first volume of the late E J W Gibb's "History of Ottoman Poetry," and especially on the second chapter of that work where allusions to proper names, etc., are not explained by the commentators, I have often quoted from Hughes's "Dictionary of Islam." Quotations from the Qur'ān I have usually given in Palmer's translation. Finally, I am myself responsible for the notes in cases where no source is given, these are usually either in places where the meaning of the text is not easy to grasp, and where nevertheless the commentators, as not infrequently happens, pass over the line without explanation, or on the other hand such notes refer to matters of common knowledge to Persian scholars which however may not be familiar to others, I have added a certain number of such in order as stated already to render the work of some use to non-Persianists who take an interest in the philosophies of the East.

Had I been able to devote myself continuously to the work the number of references from one part of the text to another might have been considerably increased, and the author's meaning probably in many places thus rendered clearer, I think also as I have already said, lines and passages that are here doubtless misplaced might have found if not their original, still a more suitable home. But it has often happened that months, in one case as many as eleven have elapsed between putting down the work and taking it up again, and thus all but the most general remembrance of the contents of the earlier parts of the text has in the meanwhile escaped me. I can only say that it seemed better to let the work go out as it is than to keep it longer in the hope of obtaining a continuous period of leisure which may never come, for a more thorough revision and recasting of the whole.

GOVERNMENT COLLEGE,
LAHORE
June 1908

ABBREVIATIONS.

L (in the notes) refers to the commentary of Abdu l Laḥif

B (in the notes) refers to the commentary of Alāu d Dīn

Gibb = A History of Ottoman Poetry Vol I by E J W Gibb London
Luzac & Co 1900

Sale = Sale's Translation of the Qur ān with notes (several editions a
cheap one is published by Warne & Co)

Stein = Steingass's Persian English Dictionary

B Q = The *Burhān i Qāṭi* (a Persian Dictionary in Persian)

The scheme of transliteration adopted is that at present sanctioned by the Asiatic Society of Bengal

The references in the notes to other passages of the work are given according to the page and line of the Persian text (indicated also in the margin of the translation)

Quotations from the Arabic are indicated by printing in italics

INTRODUCTION

	<i>Page</i>
I LIFE OF THE AUTHOR	vii
II MANUSCRIPTS AND LITHOGRAPHS	ix
III HISTORY OF THE TEXT	xiii
IV THE COMMENTATORS	xxi
V THE <i>Ḥadiqatu'l-Ḥaqīqat</i>	xxv
VI SANĀ'I'S PREFACE	xxx

I —LIFE OF THE AUTHOR

Abū'l Majd Majdūd b Ādam Sanā'ī¹ was born at Ghazna, and lived in the reign of Bahramshāh (A H 512-548, A D 1118-1152) Ouseley says of him that he " while yet young became one of the most learned, devout and excellent men of the age which he adorned His praise was on every tongue for, in addition to his accomplishments in the Sūfī philosophy, he possessed a kind and benevolent heart delightful manners and a fine taste for poetry Sanāī in early life retired from the world and its enjoyments, and the reason for his doing so is supposed to have arisen from the following circumstance

" He had frequented the courts of kings and princes, and celebrated their virtue and generous actions When Sultan Ibrahim of Ghazni determined upon attacking the infidel idolaters of India, Hakim Sanāī composed a poem in his praise, and was hurrying to the court to present it before that monarch's departure There was at that time in Ghazni a madman known as Lāi Khūr (the ox eater), who often in his incoherent wanderings uttered sentiments and observations worthy of a sounder head piece, he was addicted to drinking wine, and frequented the bath It so happened that Sanāī, in passing a garden, heard the notes of a song, and stopped to listen After some time the singer, who was Lāi Khūr, addressing the cup-bearer,

¹ For the facts contained in the following sketch I am indebted to Sir Gore Ouseley's *Biographical Notices of the Persian Poets* Lond Or Trans Fund 1846 Rieu's and Ethé's Catalogues and Prof Browne's *A Literary History of Persia* Vol II

said, ' Saki, fill a bumper, that I may drink to the blindness of our Sultan, Ibrahim ' The Saki remonstrated and said it was wrong to wish that so just a king should become blind The madman answered that he deserved blindness for his folly in leaving so fine a city as Ghazni, which required his presence and care, to go on a fool's errand in such a severe winter Lāi Khūr then ordered the Saki to fill another cup, that he might drink to the blindness of Hakim Sanāi The cup-bearer still more strongly remonstrated against this, urging the universally esteemed character of the poet, whom everyone loved and respected The madman contended that Sanāi merited the malediction even more than the king, for with all his science and learning he yet appeared ignorant of the purposes for which the Almighty had created him, and when he shortly came before his Maker, and was asked what he brought with him he could only produce panegyrics on kings and princes,—mortals like himself These words made so deep an impression on the sensitive mind of the pious philosopher, that he secluded himself from the world forthwith and gave up all the luxuries and vanities of courts

' Sirājuddin Ali in his ' Memoirs of the Poets ' says that in consequence of the sudden impression occasioned by Lāi Khūr's remarks, Sanāi sought instruction from the celebrated Sheikh Yusef Hamdani, whose cell was called the Kaabah of Khorāsan '

It was about this time that Behrām Shāh offered him his sister in marriage, which honour however he gratefully declined, and almost immediately set out on a pilgrimage to Mecca and Medinah It is to the refusal of the royal bride that he alludes in his Hedikeh as an apology to the king, in the following lines —' I am not a person desirous of gold or of a wife, or of exalted station by my God I neither seek them nor wish them If through thy grace and favour thou wouldest even offer me thy crown, I swear by thy head I should not accept it ' ' ' The account of Sanā'i's conversion contained in the foregoing extract is probably as Browne says, of little historical value

Sanā'i composed the present work after his return from the pilgrimage according to most copies he completed it in A H 525 (A D 1131), though some MSS have A H 534 or 535 (A D 1139-1141)

Sanā'i was attacked during his lifetime on account of his alleged unorthodoxy, but a fatwa was published by the Khalifa's court at

Baghdād, vindicating his orthodoxy against his calumniators His commentator 'Abdu'l Laṭīf in his Preface (v *post*) mentions the suspicions of the various sects on the subject of the Ḥakīm's heresies

Several dates are given for the Ḥakīm's death His disciple Muhammad b 'Alī al Raffā (Raqqām), in a preface to the work preserved in one of the Bodleian MSS, gives Sunday, the 11th Sha'bān A H 525 (A D 1131) This date, however, fell on a Thursday, the 11th Sha'bān of the year A H 545 (A D 1150), which is the date given by Taqī Kāshī and the *Āṭashkada*, was, however, a Sunday Daulat-shāh and Hājī Ḥalfā give A H 576 (A D 1180, 1181) Since the poet completed his *Tarīqu't-Tahqīq* in A H 528, the earliest of the three dates is impossible, the second would appear to be the most probable

Besides the *Hadīqatu'l-Haqīqat*, the first chapter of which is here presented, Sanā'ī wrote the *Tarīqu't-Tahqīq* ("Path of Verification") *Ḡharīb nāma* ('Book of the Stranger'), *Sayru'l-'ibād ila'l-Ma'ād* ("Pilgrimage of [God's] servants to the Hereafter"), *Kār nāma* ('Book of Deeds'), *'Ishq-nāma* ("Book of Love"), and *Aql nāma* ('Book of Reason') as well as a *Dīwān*, or collection of shorter poems in various metres All these works, with the exception of the *Hadīqa* and the *Dīwān*, are said by Prof Browne, from whom the above list is taken, to be very rare

II — MANUSCRIPTS AND LITHOGRAPHS

I have used the following manuscripts and lithographs in the preparation of the text —

(1) Br Mus Add 25329 Foll 298, $7\frac{3}{4}'' \times 4\frac{3}{4}''$, 15 ll $2\frac{3}{8}''$ long, in small Nestalīk, with gold headings, dated Safar A H 890 (A D 1485) [Adam Clarke]

There are marginal additions by two other hands, f 1 is on different paper, by a different and later hand The letters ز ژ ز ز are often not distinguished, ج never, و and پ are often not distinguished from و and ب , the small letters are often without dots, the scribe usually writes the modern undotted و with three dots below There are large omissions as compared with later MSS and the lithographs

I denote this MS by C

(2) Br Mus Or 358 Foll 317, $6\frac{1}{2}'' \times 3\frac{1}{2}''$, 17 ll 2" long, in small Nasta'lik in two gold ruled columns, with two 'unvāns, apparently written in the 16th cent [Geo Wm Hamilton]

There are many marginal additions, mostly by one, a later, hand, the MS as a whole has been subjected to a great many erasures and corrections. The writing is good, the pointing of the letters fairly complete, the scribe usually writes ج and و , the س rarely appears with three dots below. The MS contains the prefaces of Raqqām and of Sanā'i himself but, like the preceding shows omissions as compared with later MSS and the lithographs.

I denote this MS by H

(3) Br Mus Add 16777 Foll 386, $10\frac{1}{2}'' \times 6\frac{1}{2}''$, 15 ll, $3\frac{1}{2}''$ long, in fair Nasta'lik, with gold ruled margins dated A H 1076 (A D 1665) [Wm Yule]

This is a clearly written MS the pointing of the letters usually full, ج and و are frequently distinguished by their dots and the pure س usually written with three dots below. Erasures are not frequent the marginal corrections usually by the original hand. This MS gives a very large number of divergent readings as compared with the others: its order is very different from that of the others. It is, as regards its extent, not so much defective as redundant long passages appearing twice and some passages not to be found in any of my other sources are also included. Some of these latter I have found in subsequent chapters of the *Hadīqa*, and it is possible that a more thorough search might have shown that they are all contained there.

This MS is denoted by M

(4) Ind Off 918 Ff 395, 2 coll each ll 15 Nasta'lik the last four pp written by another hand $9\frac{1}{2}'' \times 5\frac{1}{2}''$. Written at Isfahān A H 1027 (A D 1618), occasional short glosses on the margin.

A clearly written and well preserved MS, closely related to the following. The letters و and ج are frequently distinguished the sign *madda* is usually omitted.

I denote this MS by I

(5) Ind Off 923 The description given in the Catalogue is as follows — "Sharḥ-i Hadīkah. The revised and collated edition of Sanā'i's Hadīkah with a commentary and marginal glosses by 'Abd allatīf bin 'Abdallāh al 'Abbāsī, who is best known by his revised

and annotated edition of Jalal aldin Rumi's Mathnawī, his commentaries on the same poem, and a special glossary, *Lata'if allughāt* (lithogr Lucknow under title *Farhang-i Mathnawī* 1877) He died 1048 or 1049 (A D 1638, 1639) in Shahjahan's reign The present copy, which is the author's autograph, was finished by him 20th Jumada alawwal A H 1044 (= Nov 11th, 1634), and represents an abridgement from a larger commentary of his, the *Lata'if al Hada'ik*, from which also the glosses are taken (marked ۱) According to the *dibaca* he began the larger work 1040 and completed it 1042 (1630-33) supported by his friend Mir 'Imad aldin Mahmud al Hamadani, with the takhallus *Ilāhī*, the author of the well known *tadhkirah* of Persian poets the *Khazina-i Ganj* "

The following is an account of the contents of this MS First comes a short preface by 'Abdu'l Laṭīf introducing Sanā'ī's own preface which is stated to have been written to the complete collection of his writings it is frequently, states 'Abdu'l Laṭīf not to be found in copies of his works After Sanā'ī's preface comes another, called *Rāsta-i khuyābān*, by 'Abdu'l Laṭīf described as a short preface to this writer's commentary this concludes with a reference to Ilāhī and his share in the work and two *tārīkh's* by Ilāhī giving A H 1040 as the date of its commencement and 1042 as that of its completion A few more lines by 'Abdu'l Laṭīf introduce the work itself The original numbering of the folia commences with the text there is also a pencil numbering in English characters beginning with the first preface The poem closes with 59 verses in the same metre which form an address to Abū'l Hasan 'Alī b Nāsir al Ḡhaznawī named Biryāngar sent to him at Baghdād because of the accusations of the traducers of the book The date of completion of the text is given as A H 535 and in a triangular enclosure of gold lines, it is stated that "this honoured copy was completed 20th Jumādā al awwal, 1044 A H" A few pages at the end, written by the same hand give an account of how the book was sent to Biryāngar at Baghdād on account of the accusations that were brought against it how it was found to be orthodox and a reply sent to Ḡhaznī

This MS I denote by A

(6) The Lucknow lithograph published by the Newal Kishore Press dated A H 1304 (A D 1886) This is an edition of the whole

work, including prefaces and 'Abdu'l Latif's commentary. It comprises 860 pp., of 15 verses to a page the paper as usual, is somewhat inferior the text is on the whole easily legible but the same can not always be said for the commentary, written in the margins and in a much smaller hand. It contains first a list of the titles of all the sections of all the chapters, followed by some verses setting forth the subjects of the ten chapters each as a whole. The ornamental title-page follows stating that the *Ḥaḍīqa* of Sanā'ī is here accompanied by the commentary *Latā'ifu'l-Ḥadā'iq* of 'Abdu'l Latif al-'Abbāsī. On p. 2 begins the 'First Preface' called *Mivrātu'l Ḥadā'iq*, by 'Abdu'l Latif dated 1038 A. H. this is not included in A, an abstract of it is given later (v p. xxi). After this comes Sanā'ī's preface with 'Abdu'l Latif's introductory words as in A this is called the Second Preface. The 'Third Preface' which is 'Abdu'l Latif's *Rāsta-i khayābān*, is here written in the margins of the Second Preface. Then comes the text with marginal commentary introduced as in A by a few more words from 'Abdu'l Latif. At the conclusion of the work is the address to Birvāngar and finally some *qit'as* on the dates of commencement and completion of the printing of the book.

I denote this lithograph by L.

(7) I obtained from Bombay from the bookshop of Mirzā Muḥammad Shīrāzī, another lithograph which comprises only the first chapter of the work accompanied by a copious marginal commentary. Pp. 15+4+31+188. 15 ll. to a page, published at Lūhārū (near Hissar Punjab) 1290 A. H. (1873 A. D.). The title-page states that this is the commentary on Sanā'ī's *Ḥaḍīqa* by Nawāb Mirzā 'Alā'u'd Dīn Ahmad Khān Bahādur chief (ورمان ورمای) of Lūhārū, called Alā'ī, the scribe being Maulavi Muhammad Ruknu'd Dīn of Hissar. Ruknu'd Dīn states (p. 2) that he himself was doubtful of many words, and did not understand a number of the verses he took his difficulties to 'Alā'ī, who explained all and "Praise be to God, there never has been such a commentator of the *Ḥaḍīqa*, nor will be or if there is, it will be an imitation or a theft from this king of commentators." This reads rather curiously when considered in connection with the fact to be mentioned hereafter, that the authors have incorporated in their commentary the whole of that of 'Abdu'l Latif and that their original contributions to the elucidation of the

text are of slight value Ruknu'd Dīn was asked one day by the printers (کار کتاب مطبع) to bring them his copy (کاپی) of the *Hadīqa* on its completion, for printing and publication Pp 4—10 are occupied by an Arabic preface by Ruknu'd Dīn, again in extravagant praise of 'Alā'ī and his accomplishments as a commentator There follows (pp 11—14) another title-page, and a short poem by 'Alā'ī, and then (p 15) a *qit'a*, giving the dates of commencement and completion of the work Four pages of introduction (pp 1—4) follow, and again with separate paging 31 pp of commentary on the first 28 pp of the text the reason apparently being that the whole of the commentary on these pages could not conveniently be written in the margins The text comprises 186 pp and includes (though I cannot find this stated anywhere) only the first book of the complete *Hadīqa*, the volume is concluded by some lines of 'Alā'ī in praise of Muhammad and a benediction At the end of the marginal notes on every page is written ' 'Alā'ī sallamahu ' ' or ' *Maulānā 'Alā'ī sallamahu Allāhu ta āla* ' '

III — HISTORY OF THE TEXT

Muhammad b Ali Raqqam informs us in his preface to the *Hadīqa*, that while Sanā'ī was yet engaged in its composition some portions were abstracted and divulged by certain ill disposed persons Further Abdu'l Latif in his preface the *Mirātu'l-Hadā'iq* states that the disciples of Sanā'ī made many different arrangements of the text each one arranging the matter for himself and making his own copy and that thus there came into existence many and various arrangements, and two copies agreeing together could not be found

The confusion into which the text thus fell is illustrated to some extent by the MSS which I have examined for the purpose of this edition C shows many omissions as compared with later MSS, at the same time there is a lengthy passage, 38 verses which is not found in any other, H, though also defective, is fuller than C but evidently belongs to the same family M contains almost all the matter comprised in Abdu'l-Latīf's recension, much of it twice over as has already been mentioned and in addition about 300 verses, or altogether 10 folia, which apparently do not of right belong to this first chapter at all the first chapter, too, is here divided

into two chapters. The remaining MSS and lithographs agree closely with each other and are evidently all nearly related.

The same story, of an early confusion of the text, is even more strikingly brought out if, instead of the omissions and varying extent of the text in the several MSS we compare the order of the text. Here M startles us by giving us an order totally at variance with that of any other of our sources. There seems to be no reason for this: the arrangement of the subject is not certainly more logical and it would appear that the confusion has simply been due to carelessness at some early stage of the history of the text: the repetitions and the inclusions of later parts of the work, point to the same explanation. I need only mention the consequent labour and expenditure of time on the collation of this manuscript. C and H agree mostly between themselves in the order of the text and broadly speaking the general order is the same as that of the later MSS: the divergences would no doubt have appeared considerable but that they are entirely overshadowed by the confusion exhibited by M. IALB agree closely with each other as before.

The same confusion is again seen in the titles of the various sections as given in the several MSS. I am inclined to doubt how far any of the titles are to be considered as original and it seems to me very possible that all are later additions and that the original poem was written as one continuous whole not divided up into short sections as we have it now. At any rate the titles vary very much in the different MSS: some I should say, were obviously marginal glosses transferred to serve as headings; in other cases the title has reference only to the first few lines of the section, and is quite inapplicable to the subject-matter of the bulk of the section; in other cases again it is difficult to see any applicability whatever. It appears to have been the habit of the copyists to leave spaces for the titles which were filled in later: in some cases this has never been done; in others, through some omission in the series, each one of a number of sections will be denoted by a title which corresponds to that of the next following section in other MSS.

It is then obvious that 'Abdu'l Latif is right in saying that in the centuries following Sanā'i's death great confusion existed in the text of the *Ḥadiqa*. This text he claims to have purified and restored, as well as explained by means of his commentary, and it is his recension

which is given in A, as well as in the Indian lithographs Land B. He says that he heard that the Nawāb Mirzā Muḥammad 'Azīz Kaukūl tāsh, styled the Great Khān, had, while governor of Gujrāt in the year 1000 A H, sent to the town of Ghaznī a large sum of money in order to obtain from the tomb of Sanā'ī a correct copy of the *Ḥadīqa*, written in an ancient hand, this copy the Nawāb, on his departure on the pilgrimage had bestowed on the Amīr 'Abdu'r Razzāq Ma'mūrī, styled Muzaḥḥar Khān, at that time viceroy of that country. 'Abdu'l Laṭīf, however, being then occupied in journeys in various parts of India, could not for some time present himself before the Amīr till in A H 1035 this chief came to Agra, where 'Abdu'l Laṭīf presented himself before him and obtained the desire of so many years. This MS of the *Ḥadīqa* had been written only 80 years after the original composition but the text did not satisfy the editor, and it was besides deficient both in verses here and there, and also as regards twenty leaves in the middle of the work.

In the year A H 1037 'Abdu'l Laṭīf came to Lahore where having some freedom from the counterfeit affairs of the world and the deceitful cares of this life he entered again on the task of editing the text with the help of numerous copies supplied to him by learned and critical friends. He adopted the order of the ancient MS before mentioned, and added thereto such other verses as he found in the later MSS which appeared to be of common origin, and to harmonize in style and dignity and doctrine, with the text. As to what 'Abdu'l Laṭīf attempted in his commentary, v p xxii *post*.

So far 'Abdu'l Laṭīf's own account of his work. We can, however, supplement this by a number of conclusions derived from the MSS themselves.

In the first place, it appears that A is not as stated in the India Office Catalogue, 'Abdu'l Laṭīf's autograph copy. The statement that it is so is apparently based on the fact of the occurrence of the words "*harrarahu wa sawwadahū Abdu'l-Laṭīf b 'Abdu'llāhī'l-Abbāsī*," at the end of the editor's few words of introduction to Sanā'ī's preface, and again of the occurrence of the words "*harrarahu 'Abdu'l-Laṭīf kī shārik wa musakkik īn kitāb-i marmunāt-nisāb ast*," at the end of the few lines of introduction immediately preceding the text. But both these sentences are found in the

Lucknow lithograph, and therefore must have been copied in all the intermediate MSS from 'Abdu'l Latîf's autograph downwards the words in each case refer only to the paragraph to which they are appended, and were added solely to distinguish these from Sana'î's own writings

I cannot find any other facts in favour of the statement that A is the editor's autograph, there are however, many against it. Thus A is beautifully written and is evidently the work of a skilled professional scribe not of a man of affairs and a traveller, which 'Abdu'l Latîf represents himself as having been. Again there are occasional explanatory glosses to the commentary in the original hand these would have been unnecessary had the scribe been himself the author of the commentary. The handwriting is quite modern in character and the pointing is according to modern standards throughout the late date of A is immediately brought out clearly by comparing it with I (of date 1027 A H) or M (of date 1076 A H) though the supposed date of A is 1044 A H it is obviously much later than either of the others. But perhaps the most curious bit of evidence is the following, at the top of fol. 11b of the text of A there is an erasure in which is written *او* in place of an original reading *یا*, and as it happens this line is one which has been commented on by the editor in the margin is a note in a recent hand — *را اکثر اسم بحای او نوشته شده* — *و شرحی به مولوی کرده بد آن مربوط تر است والله اعلم*, which is true, — the commentary certainly presumes a reading *او* but this MS had originally *یا* the scribe could not therefore have been the commentator himself, i.e. 'Abdu'l Latîf

Further, not only is A not 'Abdu'l Latîf's autograph, but it does not accurately reproduce that autograph. I refer to 34 short passages of Sana'î's text which in A are found as additions in the margin, these, though obviously written in the same hand, I regard as subsequent additions from another source by the same scribe, not as careless omissions filled in afterwards on comparing the copy with the original. In the first place, the scribe was on the whole a careful writer, and the mistakes he has made in transcribing the commentary apart from the text, are few. The omissions of words or passages of commentary, which have been filled in afterwards, are altogether 10, of these, two are of single words only, two are on the first page, when perhaps the copyist had not thoroughly settled down to his

work, five are short passages, no doubt due to carelessness, and one is a longer passage, the whole of a comment on a certain verse,—an example of carelessness certainly, but explicable by supposing that the scribe had overlooked the reference number in the text indicating that the comment was to be introduced in relation to that particular verse. Roughly speaking the commentary is of about equal bulk with the text, yet the omissions of portions of commentary by the copyist are thus many fewer in number and much less in their united extent than the omissions of the text—supposing, that is that the marginal additions to the text in A are merely the consequence of careless copying. The reverse would be expected since owing to the manner of writing, it is easier to catch up the place where one has got to in a verse composition, it would seem therefore as said above, that the comparatively numerous marginal additions to the text are rather additions introduced afterwards from another source than merely careless omissions in copying. In the second place none of these 34 passages are annotated by 'Abdu l Latif, in all likelihood, if they had formed part of his text, some one or more of the lines would have received a comment. The passages comprise, together, 63 verses: there is only one instance in the First chapter of the *Hadiqa* of a longer *consecutive* passage without annotation, and in general it is rare (eleven instances only) to find more than 30 consecutive verses without annotation, usually the editor's comments occur to the number of two, three or more on each page of 15 lines. I think, therefore it must be admitted that the chances would be much against a number of casual omissions aggregating 63 lines falling out so as not to include a single comment of the editor. Thirdly it is a remarkable fact that of these 34 passages the great majority are also omitted in both C and H while they are present in both M and I: to particularize, C omits 30½, H omits 28, both C and H omit 25½, and either C or H or both omit every one of these 34 passages, while I and M each have all the 34 with one exception in each case, further, while many of these 34 marginally added passages in A correspond exactly to omissions in H, the corresponding omissions in C may be more extensive, i.e., may include more in each case, of the neighbouring text.

We must therefore, I think, conclude that after completing the transcription of A the scribe obtained a copy of the *Hadiqa* of the

type of I or M, and filled in certain additions therefrom, and that 'Abdu'l Latîf's edition did not originally contain these passages

Let us turn to a consideration of I and its relation to 'Abdu'l Latîf's edition I is dated A H 1027, it is, therefore, earlier than 'Abdu'l Latîf's edition of A H 1044 As we have seen A is not Abdu'l Latîf's autograph, but we have, I think, no reason to doubt that it was either copied from that autograph, or at any rate stands in the direct line of descent, so much seems to be attested by the occurrence of the words "*harrarahu 'Abdu'l-Latîf*", and by the inscription at the end as to the completion of the book in A H 1044, the actual date of the completion of 'Abdu'l Latîf's work Regarding, then, A as presenting us (with the exception of the marginally added passages) with a practically faithful copy of 'Abdu'l Latîf's own text, we notice a striking correspondence between this text and that of I As to the general agreement of the readings of the two texts, a glance at the list of variants will be sufficient and it is not impossible to find whole pages without a single difference of any importance The titles also, which as a rule vary so much in the different MSS, correspond closely throughout The order of the sections is the same throughout, and the order of the lines within each section, which is also very variable in the various MSS, corresponds in I and A with startling closeness The actual spellings of individual words also, which vary even in the same MS, are frequently the same in I and A for example, at the bottom of p 21 of the present text the word کر or کزی occurs three times within a few lines The word may also be written کجی, کجی, thus while C and M have کزی, H has first کج and then twice کزی, I however has first کر and then twice کجی and this is exactly repeated in A Another example occurs a few lines afterwards (p 22, l 6), the reading is مار شکنج, *mār : shikanj*, *mār* being followed by the 17afat this I writes as مارى شکنج, in A an erasure occurs between مار and شکنج, doubtless due to the removal of a ی originally written there as in I

The above will serve to show the close relation between I and A or between I and 'Abdu'l Latîf's autograph, of which A is a copy or descendant But, however close this relationship, 'Abdu'l Latîf cannot actually have used I in the preparation of his revision of the text, or he would certainly have incorporated many of the 34

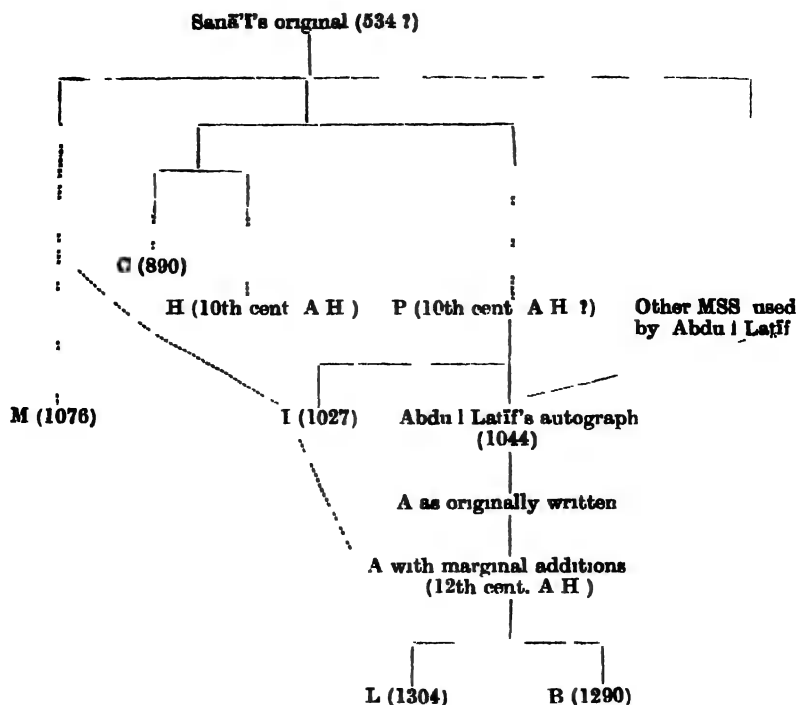
passages before alluded to, which are all, with one exception, contained in I. These, we have seen, were only added by the scribe of A, and by him only subsequently, from another source, after he had completed his transcription from 'Abdu'l Latif's autograph.

The facts, then, are these. There was in existence, before 'Abdu'l Latif's time, a tradition, probably Persian, of the order of the text, which he adopted even in detail. This is represented for us by I, written A H 1027 at Isfahān, but I itself is somewhat fuller than the copy of which 'Abdu'l Latif made such great use. This copy may be called P. Such use, indeed, did 'Abdu'l Latif make of P, that, so far as can be seen, it is only *necessary* that he should have had P before him, with one or two other copies from which he derived a certain number of variant readings, which he substituted here and there in his own edition for those of P.

We have now brought down the history of the text to A H 1044. Not much remains to be said, A, as we have seen, is quite possibly a direct copy of 'Abdu'l Latif's autograph, with, however, marginal additions from another source. This other source might be at once assumed to be I, but for the fact that only 33 out of the 34 marginally added passages occur in I, and it still seems to me at least possible that I was thus used. I, though written at Isfahān, was probably by this time in India, where A, the so-called 'Tippu MS,' was certainly written, at least, that I did come to India may be assumed from its presence in the India Office Library. Again though it is I think, impossible that the whole of the 34 passages added marginally in A should have been careless omissions of the copyist, one or two might possibly be so, and it is possible that the single line now under discussion may be such an omission, filled in from the scribe's original not from another source. Finally it is of course always possible that the additions were taken from two sources, not one only, i.e., that while perhaps even 33 were filled in after comparison with I the single remaining line may have been derived from elsewhere. Though absent in C, it is present in both H and M.

As to the lithographs, both are obviously descendants of A.

The above conclusions may be summarized in the following *stemma codicum*



The present text is founded on that of the Lucknow lithograph L, with which have been collated the other texts mentioned above. L is practically a verbatim copy of A, the value of which has been discussed above. Though MSS of the *Hadīqa* are not rare, at least in European libraries, I have not met with any in India, and a considerable portion of the first draft of the translation and notes was done on the basis of L and B alone. The *Hadīqa* is not in any case an easy book, with the exception, perhaps, of a number of the anecdotes which are scattered through it, and it was rendered far more difficult by the fact, which I did not recognize for some time, that a very great amount of confusion exists even in the text as it is published to-day, in the lithographs descended from 'Abdu'l Latīf's recension. There appeared to be frequently no logical connection whatever between successive verses, whole pages appeared to consist of detached sayings, the very meaning of which was frequently obscure, a subject would be taken up only to be dropped imme-

diately I ultimately became convinced that the whole work had fallen into confusion, and that the only way of producing any result of value would be to rearrange it. Thus I had done, tentatively, for part of the work, before collating the British Museum and India Office MSS cited above.

When I came to examine the MSS, the wide variations, not only in the general order of the sections to which allusion has already been made, but in the order of the verses within each section, showed me that probably no MS at the present day, or at any rate none of those examined by me retains the original order of the author and I felt justified in proceeding as I had begun, altering the order of the lines, and even of the sections, if by so doing a meaning or a logical connection could be brought out. I need not say that the present edition has no claims to represent Sanā'i's original, probably it does not represent it even approximately. In some cases there is, I think, no doubt that I have been able to restore the original order of the lines, and so to make sense where before it was wanting, in other cases this is possible, but I feel less confident, while in still others the reconstruction, preferable though I believe it to be to the order as found in any single MS, is nevertheless almost certainly a makeshift, and far from the original order. Lastly it will be seen that I have quite failed, in a number of instances, to find the context of short passages or single lines, it seemed impossible to allow them to stand in the places they occupied in any of the MSS, and I have, therefore, simply collected them together or in the case of single lines given them in the notes.

IV — THE COMMENTATORS

Khwāja 'Abdu'l Latîf b 'Abdullāh al 'Abbāsī, already so frequently mentioned, explains to us in his Preface, the *Mīrātü'l-Ḥadā'iq*, what he has attempted in his commentary on the *Ḥadīqa*. He states that he was writing in A H 1038, in the second year of the reign of the Emperor Shahjahān, that he had already completed his work on Jalālu'd-Dīn Rūmī's *Mathnawī*, and that he had in A H 1037 settled down to work on the *Ḥadīqa*. What he professes to have done for the text of that work has been mentioned in the last section, the objects he has aimed at in the way of commentary and explanation are the following —

Firstly, he has followed up the references to passages in the Qur'ān, has given these passages with their translations, and a statement of the sūra in which they are to be found. Secondly, the traditions referred to are also quoted. Thirdly, obscure passages have been annotated and strange or curious Arabic and Persian words have been explained after an investigation into their meanings in trustworthy books. Fourthly, certain signs have been used in transcribing the text in order to fix the signification of various letters: thus the *yā'* *khitābī* is denoted by ح subscript, the *yā'* *maḥlūl* similarly by مح, the *yā'* *ma'rūf* by ع, the Persian ك (ک) by ف, the Arabic ك by گ, and so on. Again the vocalization has been attended to in words which are often mispronounced: thus ignorant people often substitute *fatha* for *kasra* in such words as ' *khizāna* ', of which the *Qāmūs* says " *Khizāna* is never pronounced with *fatha* ", ' *Shamāl* ', meaning the North wind, should be pronounced with *fatha*, not *kasra*, as is often done. The *āfat*, *jazm* and other orthographical signs have often been written in the text and finally a glossary of the less known words has been added in the margin. Since it is inconvenient to have text and commentary separate, " in this copy the whole stability of the text has been dissolved, and the text bears the commentary along with it (این نسخه را حل کل), i.e., text and commentary are intermingled: the commentary not being written in the margin, but each annotation immediately after the word or line to which it applies. These researches the author has also written out separately, and called them ' *Latā'ifu'l-Hudā'iq min Naḡā'im'l-Duqā'iq* '. The date is again given as A.H. 1038.

It appears then that the original form of the commentary was not that of marginal notes as it is presented in A and L, that it was completed in 1038 A.H. and, in its separate form, was called the *Latā'ifu'l-Hudā'iq*. That this is the name of the commentary we know and possess, seems to have been the opinion of the scholar who prepared the Lucknow lithograph, which is entitled " *Sanā'i's Hadīq*, with the commentary *Latā'ifu'l-Hudā'iq* ".

Besides the preface just considered, there is also another, found in both A and L, called the *Rāsta-i Khayyābān*, written especially, it would seem, as an introduction to the commentary *Latā'ifu'l-Hudā'iq*. After dwelling on the unworthiness of the writer 'Abdu'l

Laṭīf states that the interpretations given by him are not mere expressions of private opinion, but are derived from the best Arabic and Persian books, the emendations of the text are all derived from authentic MSS, and are in accordance with the judgment of discerning men, everything has been weighed and discussed by the learned. He does not, however, say that these explanations are the only ones, nor that he has commented on every line that to some people would seem to require it. Though his work may seem poor now while he is alive, it may grow in the esteem of men after his death. The work has been done in the intervals of worldly business, while occupied with affairs of government. There follows a lengthy eulogy of his friend Mīr 'Imādu'd Dīn Mahmūd al Hamadānī, called *Ilāhī* two *tārīkh*s by whom close this preface. The first *tārīkh* says that the work having been begun in the year 1040 all the correction and revision was completed in 1042 (ابتدا در هزار و چهل شده و بسبب تصحیح) , (و مقابلة و ملاحظه من جميع الوجوه فراع در هزار و چهل و دو حاصل آمد) , the second simply gives the date 1040.

These dates evidently cannot refer to the edition and commentary as first written since we have seen that the text and the *Laiā'ifu l Hadā iq* are referred to by 'Abdu'l Latīf in 1038 as having been completed. It would seem that the editor had either been at work on another revised and improved edition or, as is assumed in the India Office Catalogue (No 923), on an abridgment of his earlier work. Lastly we have the date 1041 for the completed work of which A is a copy (see description of contents of A in Section II p xi), and this seems to represent the final form of the work in which the annotations are written in the margin not, as at first intermingled in the text.

In the India Office Catalogue the series of events is interpreted somewhat differently. The commentary as it appears in A (and L, the only form apparently in which we possess it) is stated to be an abridgement from a larger commentary the *Laiā'ifu l Hadā iq*, according to the preface (the Catalogue states) the larger work was begun in 1040 and completed in 1042. It is with diffidence that I venture to question this presentation of the facts but A in the description of which the above statements occur does not contain the preface called *Mirātu l Hadā iq* and therefore presents no indication that the text and *Laiā'ifu l Hadā iq* had already been completed in

1038 That the work done between 1040 and 1042 consisted in the preparation of the original *Latā'ifu'l-Hadā'iq* is, from the statement of the *Mirātu'l-Hadā'iq*, impossible. We have seen, moreover, that the tradition in India is that the commentary as we have it, as it appears in A and L, is the *Latā'ifu'l-Hadā'iq* itself, and not an abridgement. I do not gather from the India Office Catalogue or elsewhere that two commentaries, a larger and a smaller, are actually in existence, there may be other evidences of their former existence of which I am ignorant, but so far merely as my own knowledge goes, I can see no reason for assuming two commentaries, and would look on the labours of 1040—1042 in the light of revision and rearrangement, a work which was perhaps only finally completed in 1044, the date given in A for the completion of the work.

Besides his work on the *Hadīqa*, 'Abdu'l Latīf had previously, as has been mentioned, published a revised and annotated edition of Jalīlu d-Dīn Rūmī's *Mathnawī*, commentaries on the same poem, and a special glossary, the *Latā'ifu'l-Luḡāt*, lithographed at Lucknow in A D 1877 under the title *Farhang-i Mathnawī*. He died in 1048 or 1049 A H (A D 1638, 1639).

A general description of the volume containing the other commentary which I have used in the preparation of the notes appended to the present translation has already been given. Of the authors or author and scribe, Mirzā 'Alāu'd-Dīn Ahmad of Lūhārū, called 'Alī and Maulavī Muhammad Ruknu d-Dīn of Hissar. I know no more than is to be gathered from their prefaces.

Their commentary is of slight value as compared with that of 'Abdu'l Latīf—that is to say, that part of it which is original. The commentary is considerably more bulky than 'Abdu'l Latīf's, perhaps between two and three times as extensive—but it includes, without one word of acknowledgment, the whole of 'Abdu'l Latīf's work. This is in the great majority of cases, reproduced verbatim, in some instances a paraphrase of 'Abdu'l Latīf's commentary has been attempted, and in certain of these it is plain that the authors did not understand the sense of what they paraphrased. Of their own work, a certain amount is superfluous, the sense of the text being immediately obvious, a certain amount is mere paraphrase of Sanā'i's words—and another portion consists in an attempt to read

mystical meanings into the original in passages which, as it seems were never intended by the author to bear them Notwithstanding these facts, I have, as will be seen, quoted freely in my notes from their commentary, for a certain portion of their work is helpful, and moreover, it seemed to me to be of interest to give in this way a specimen of present-day Indian thought and criticism in the field of Sūfiistic philosophy I cannot, however, leave the subject of Sanā'ī's commentators without expressing my sorrow that scholars should have existed who were not only capable of such wholesale theft, but even lauded themselves on the results of it, witness the extravagant praise of Alā'ī in Ruknu'd Din's preface, and again the words "Praise be to God" There has never been such a commentator of the *Hudūqa* nor will be, or if there is it will be an imitation or a theft from this king of commentators' There is also no indication that the volume comprises only one out of ten chapters of the *Hudūqa* it is everywhere implied that the complete *Hudūqa* is presented

V - THE HADIQATU'L-HAQIQAT

The *Hadīqatū'l-Haqqīqat* or the 'Enclosed Garden of the Truth' commonly called the *Hadīqa* is a poem of about 11,500 lines each line consists of two hemistichs each of ten or eleven syllables, the bulk therefore is equal to about 23,000 lines of English ten syllabled verse. It is composed in the metre بحر خفيف مقصور ممدس مسعت which may be represented thus —

$$\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \mid \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \mid \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \mid \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \mid \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \mid \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}$$

The two hemistichs of each verse rhyme and the effect may therefore roughly be compared to that of English rhymed couplets with the accent falling on the first (instead of the second) syllable of the line and occasionally an additional short syllable introduced in the last foot.

The chapters of which the *Hadiqa* consists treat, according to a few lines of verse at the end of the table of contents in the Lucknow edition of the following subjects the First on the Praise of God, and especially on His Unity, the Second in praise of Muhammad the Third, on the Understanding, the Fourth, on Knowledge, the Fifth on Love, the Lover and the Beloved, the Sixth, on Heed

lessness the Seventh, on Friends and Enemies the Eighth, on the Revolution of the Heavens, the Ninth, in praise of the Emperor Shāhjahān the Tenth, on the characters or qualities of the whole work This, however, is not the actual arrangement of the work as presented in the volume itself, the first five chapters are as already given, but the Sixth concerns the Universal Soul, the Seventh is on Heedlessness, the Eighth on the Stars the Ninth on Friends and Enemies, the Tenth on many matters including the praise of the Emperor Prof Browne (*Lit Hist Persia*, vol II p 318) gives still another order, apparently that of an edition lithographed at Bombay in A H 1275 (A D 1859)

Sanā'ī's fame has always rested on his *Hudūqa* it is the best known and in the East by far the most esteemed of his works it is in virtue of this work that he forms one of the great trio of Sūfī teachers -Sanā'ī Attār, Jalālu d Dīn Rūmī It will be of interest to compare some of the estimates that have been formed of him and of the present work in particular

In time he was the first of the three and perhaps the most cordial acknowledgment of his merits comes from his successor Jalālu d Dīn Rūmī He says —

I left off boiling while still half cooked
Hear the full account from the Sage of Ghazna

And again—

Attār was the Spirit, Sanā'ī the two eyes

We walk in the wake of Sanā'ī and Attār

Abdu'l-Laṭīf in his preface called the *Mirātu l-Hadū'iq* enters into a somewhat lengthy comparison between Sanā'ī and Rūmī in which he is hard put to it to avoid giving any preference to one or other It is interesting to observe how he endeavours to keep the scales even He begins by adverting to the greater length of the *Mathnawī* as compared with the *Hadīqa*, and compares the *Hadīqa* to an abridgement the *Mathnawī* to a fully detailed account Sanā'ī's work is the more compressed, he expresses in two or three verses what the Maulavī expresses in twenty or thirty Abdu'l-Laṭīf therefore, as it would seem reluctantly and merely on the ground of his greater prolixity, gives the palm for eloquence to Jalālu'd Dīn

There is the most perfect accord between Sanā'i and Rūmī, the substance of their works, indeed, is in part identical. Shall it therefore be said that Rūmī stole from Sanā'i? He asks pardon from God for expressing the thought, with regard to beggars in the spiritual world, who own a stock in trade of trifles, bankrupts of the road of virtue and accomplishments, thus might be suspected but to accuse the treasurers of the stores of wisdom and knowledge the able natures of the kingdom of truth and allegory of plagiarism and borrowing is the height of folly and unwisdom.

With regard to style, some suppose that the verse of the *Hadīqa* is more elevated and dignified than the elegantly ordered language of the *Mathnawī*. The *Hadīqa* does indeed contain poetry of which one verse is a knapsack of a hundred *dīwāns*, nor on account of its great height, can the hand of any intelligent being's ability reach the pinnacles of its rampart and the saying--

I have spoken a saying which is a whole work

I have uttered a sentence which is a (complete) diwan'

is true of the *Hadīqa*. But if the sense and style of the Maulavī be considered, there is no room for discrimination and distinction and since *Thou shalt not make a distinction between any of His prophets*, to distinguish between the positions of these two masters, who may unquestionably be called prophets of religion has infidelity and error as its fruit. Who possesses the power of dividing and discriminating between milk and sugar intermingled in one vessel? Abdu'l Luṭf sums up thus, in fine thus much one may say that in sobriety the Hakīm is pre eminent and in intoxication our lord the Maulavī is superior and that sobriety is in truth the essence of intoxication, and this intoxication the essence of sobriety.

Prof Browne however places the *Hadīqa* on a far lower level than the Eastern authors quoted above. He says' — 'The poem is written in a halting and unattractive metre, and is in my opinion one of the dullest books in Persian, seldom rising to the level of Martin Tupper's *Proverbial Philosophy*, filled with fatuous truisms and pointless anecdotes, and as far inferior to the *Mathnawī* of Jalālu'd-Dīn Rūmī as is Robert Montgomery's *Salan* to Milton's *Paradise Lost*''

It is of course true that to us, at least, the interest of the *Ḥadīqa* is largely historical, as being one of the early Persian text-books of the Ṣūfī philosophy and as having so largely influenced subsequent writers, especially, as we have seen, the Maulavī Jalālu'd-Dīn Rūmī. Yet I cannot but think that Prof. Browne's opinion, which is doubtless shared by other scholars as well as the neglect to which the *Ḥadīqa* has been exposed in the West is due not to the demerits of the original text so much as to the repellent and confused state into which the text has fallen and I would venture to hope that the present attempt at a restoration of the form and meaning of a portion of the work imperfect in the highest degree as I cannot but acknowledge it to be may still be of some slight service to its author's reputation among European Orientalists.

The first Chapter or Book of the *Ḥadīqa*, which is here presented comprises a little more than one sixth of the entire work. The subjects of which it treats may be briefly resumed as follows:—

After an introductory section in praise of God the author speaks of the impotence of reason for the attaining a knowledge of God of God's Unity of God as First Cause and Creator and delivers more than one attack against anthropomorphic conceptions of God (pp. 1—10). After speaking of the first steps of the ascent towards God, for which worldly wisdom is not a bad thing, with work and serenity (pp. 10—11), he devotes the next portion of the book to God as Provider, to His care for man through life the uselessness of earthly possessions, and to God as guide on the road but self must first be abandoned (pp. 11—16). A fine section on God's incomprehensibility to man might perhaps come more fittingly at an earlier stage instead of here (pp. 16—18). After overcoming self God's special favour is granted to the traveller on the path but we see crookedly and He alone knows what is best for us. He has ordered all things well, and what seems evil is so only in appearance (pp. 18—25).

The greater part of the book is really concerned with the life and experiences of the Ṣūfī, and especially with continually repeated injunctions as to abandonment of the world and of self to be dead to this world is to live in the other. Pp. 25—30 are thus concerned with poverty in this world, with loss of the self, humility, man's insignificance and God's omnipotence pp. 30—34 with

the necessity of continual remembrance of God, of never living apart from Him, and again of dying to the world, death to the world leads to high position with God. There follows (pp 34—41) a series of passages on the duty of thanksgiving for God's mercies, His mercy however has its counterpart in His anger, and examples of His wrath are given, then returning again to the subject of His mercies, the author speaks of God's omniscience, and His knowledge of the wants of His servants, we must therefore trust in God for all the necessities of life, they will be given as long as life is destined to last. Two later pages (48—50) which are similarly devoted to the subject of trust in God, should probably come here. Pp 41 48 deal with the Sūfī's desire for God and his zeal in pursuing the path, various directions for the road are given, especially as regards the abandonment of the world and of self and fixing the desires on God only, union with God is the goal. The abandonment of self is again the theme of pp 50—51.

A portion of the book (pp 51—56) is curiously, here devoted to the interpretation of dreams after which the author treats of the incompatibility of the two worlds again of the abandonment of earth and self and of the attainment of the utmost degree of annihilation (pp 56—58). There follows a passage on the treatment of school-boys, a comparison with the learner on the Sūfī path and an exhortation to strive in pursuing it (pp 58—60). The next portion of the book (pp 60—67) treats of charity and gifts as a form of renunciation, of relinquishing riches for God's sake. prosperity is injurious to the soul, and the world must be abandoned. possessions and friends are useless and each must trust to himself each will find his deserts hereafter and receive the reward of what he has worked for here.

Pp 67—80 treat of prayer the preparation for which consists in purity of heart, humility and dependence upon God. Prayer must come from the heart the believer must be entirely absorbed in his devotions. Prayer must be humble the believer must come in poverty and perplexity, and only so can receive God's kindness. A number of addresses to God follow, prayers for help and humble supplications to God on the part of the author. A few pages (80—82) treat of God's kindness in drawing men towards himself, though His ways may appear harsh at first. The progress of the

believe is described in a strain of hyperbole (pp 82—83), and this portion closes with a few sections (pp 83—86) on God's majesty and omnipotence somewhat after the manner of those in the earlier part of the book

In pp 86—97 the author speaks of the Qur'ān, and its excellence and sweetness. The letter however is not the essential: its true meaning is not to be discovered by reason alone. The Qur'ān is often dishonoured, especially by theologians, and by professional readers, who read it carelessly and without understanding it. A short section (pp 97—98) on humility and self-effacement follows, and the book is brought to a close by a description of the godlessness of the world before the advent of Muhammad (pp 98—100), which serves to introduce the subject of the Second Chapter.

Though it must be admitted that the author is occasionally obscure, sometimes dull, and not infrequently prosaic, some fine sections and a larger number of short passages of great beauty are contained in this chapter. I may perhaps be permitted especially to refer to the sections "In His Magnification," pp 16—18 and "On Poverty and Perplexity," p 74, while as characteristic and on the whole favourable passages may be mentioned "On His Omniscience, and His Knowledge of the Minds of Men," pp 37—39 "On the Incompatibility of the Two Abodes," pp 56—58 "On intimate Friendship and Attachment," pp 62—63 and certain of the addresses to God contained in pp 74—77.

VI - SANĀ'Ī'S PREFACE

The author's Preface to the work given in A and L and occupying in the latter nearly thirteen closely printed pages, is here given in abstract. It was not, as will appear, written specially as an introduction to the *Hadīqa*, but to his collected works.

After an opening section in praise of God, the author introduces the tradition: *When a son of Adam dies, his activity ceases except in three things, a permanent bequest, and knowledge by which men are benefited, and pious sons who invoke blessings on him after his death.* Considering these words one day, and reflecting that none of the three conditions was applicable to himself, he became sorrow

ful, and continued for some time in a state of grief and depression. One day while in this condition, he was visited by his friend Aḥmad b Mas'ūd, who inquired the cause of his sorrow. The author told him that, not fulfilling any one of the above conditions, he was afraid to die, possessing not one of these three advocates at court he would stand without possessions or adornment in the Presence of the Unity. His friend then began to comfort him, saying "First let me tell you a story." Sanā'i replied, "Do so."

Aḥmad b Mas'ūd then related how one day a company of women wished to have audience with Fāṭima, Muḥammad's daughter. Muḥammad gave permission but Fāṭima, weeping, said, "O Father how long is it since I have had even a little shawl for my head? and that mantle that I had pieced together in so many places with date-leaves is in pledge with Simeon the Jew. How can I receive them?" But Muḥammad said, "There is no help you must go." Fāṭima went ashamed to the interview and came back in sorrow to her father, who was comforting her when the rustle of Gabriel's wings was heard. Gabriel looked at Fāṭima and asked "What is this sorrow? Ask the women then what garments they had on and what thou." Muḥammad sent a messenger to the women, who returned, and said "It was so at the time when the Mistress of Creation bestowed beauty on that assembly that the onlookers were astounded though clothed they seemed to themselves naked, and among themselves they were asking 'Whence came this fine linen and from which shop this embroidery? What skilful artificers, what nimble-fingered craftsmen?'" Fatima said "O my father why didst thou not tell me that I might have been glad?" He answered "O dear one, thy beauty consisted in that which was concealed inside thyself."

"By my life," continued Aḥmad "such modesty was allowable in Fāṭima brought up in seclusion but here we have a strong and able man of happy fortune one who is known as a pattern to others in both practice and theory." Though thou hast considered thyself naked, yet they have clothed thee in a robe from the wardrobe of Eternity. Is it proper for this robe to be concealed instead of being displayed for the enlightenment of others?" And advertising to the saying, "*When a son of Adam dies, his work is cut short, except in three things,*" he takes the three one by one. First, a con-

trusting alms, but 'Every kindness is an alms, and it is a kindness that thou meet thy brother with a cheerful countenance, and that thou empty thy bucket into the pots of thy brother' that is, alms does not wholly consist in spreading food before a glutton, or giving some worthless thing to a pauper, it is a truer alms and a more imperishable hospitality to wear a cheerful countenance before one's friends, "and if others have the outward semblance of alms, thou hast its inward essence, and if they have set forth a table of food before men, thou hast set forth a table of life before their souls, so much for what thou sayest, 'I am excluded from a continuing alms' " "

Ahmad b Mas'ūd then takes up the second point, *knowledge that benefits*, and quotes, 'We take refuge with God from knowledge which does not benefit' and "Many a wise man is destroyed by his ignorance and his knowledge which does not advantage him" As examples of knowledge that does not benefit he takes the science of metaphysics, a science tied by the leg to desire and notoriety, lying under the opprobrium of *He who learns the science of metaphysics is a heretic, and flies in circles in the air* " as well as of the saying 'A science newly born, weak in its credentials' — "I have perfected it for the sake of heresy, and so peace" Then similarly the science of calculation, a veil which diverts attention from the Truth, a curtain in front of the subtleties of religion and the science of the stars, a science of conjectures and the seed of irreligion for "Whoso credits a soothsayer has become an infidel" After a tirade against the ordinary type of learned man he proceeds All their falsifyings and terrorizings and imaginings and conjecturings are limited by their own defects, that philosophy of the law is cherished which is notorious over all the quarters and regions of the world, there is your 'knowledge that men benefit by' From earth to Pleiades who is there sees any benefit in our doctors? " He then tells Sanā'i that he is master of a more excellent wisdom, "the poets are the chiefs of speech," "the gift of the poets comes from the piety of the parents," "verily from poetry comes wisdom," and will have none of such sayings as "poetry is of the affairs of Satan" "

As to the third part of the tradition, and pious descendants to invoke blessings on him after his death, Ahmad says, "The sons which suffice are thy sons, what son born in the way of generation

and begetting is dearer than thy sons, or more honoured ? Who has ever seen children like thine, all safe from the vicissitudes of time ? The sons of poets are the poets' words, as a former master has said—

‘ A learned man never desires son or wife

Should the offspring of both these fail the scholar's offspring would not be cut off ’

A son according to the flesh may be a defilement to a family, but the son of intelligence and wisdom is an ornament to the household. These sons of yours you cannot disown ’

He then asks Sanā'i why he has thus become a recluse, and indolent and languid. This languidness is indeed preferable to a total heedlessness and forgetfulness of God, though Mutanabbi has said—

“ *I have not seen anything of the faults of men like the failure of those who are able to reach the end* ”

He asks Sanā'i not to bring forward the saying, “ *Laziness is sweeter than honey,* ” but to bestir himself and collect and complete his poetical works.

Sanā'i tells us that he submitted himself to the advice of his friend, but brought forward the difficulties of house and food, since the work could not be performed friendless and homeless. Ahmad b Mas'ūd thereupon built him a house, gave him an allowance for his maintenance for one year, and sent also a supply of clothing. He was therefore enabled to complete and arrange his writings free from all care and anxiety. The preface ends with the praise of his generous friend.

The First Book

of the *Ḥaḍīqat*'-l-*Ḥaḳīqat* of *Sanā'ī*.

IN THE NAME OF GOD, THE MERCIFUL, THE COMPASSIONATE 1

O Thou who nurtarest the mind, who adornest the body, O Thou who givest wisdom, who showest mercy on the foolish, Creator and Sustainer of earth and time, Guardian and Defender of dweller and dwelling, dwelling and dweller, all is of Thy creation, time and earth, all is under Thy command, fire and wind, water and the firm ground, 5 all are under the control of Thy omnipotence, O Thou the Ineffable From thy throne to earth, all is but a particle of what Thou hast created, ' the living intelligence is Thy swift messenger ' Every tongue that moves within the mouth possesses life for the purpose of praising Thee, Thy great and sacred names are a proof of Thy bounty and beneficence and mercy Each one of them is greater than heaven and earth and angel, they are a thousand and one, and they are ninety nine, each one of them is related to one of man's needs, but 10 those who are not in Thy secrets are excluded from them O Lord, of thy grace and pity admit this heart and soul to a sight of Thy name '
 - - - - -

¹ L refers to the saying of the Imām Ja'far (great-grandson of Ḥusain the son of 'Alī, considered by the *Shi'as* one of the twelve rightful imāms)

' *This dome* (referring to the heavens) *is the dome of mankind but God has many domes* ' The meaning then is, ' Let no one think that God's whole creation is comprehended in this one and though the living intelligence is one of His swift messengers between His court and this earth yet He has many others '
 - - - - -

² *عقل باروح* ' the intelligence with the soul ' perhaps referring to the Intelligence and the Soul which belong, in Muslim philosophy, to each of the nine Spheres or Heavens of Gibb p 44

Infidelity and faith, both travelling on Thy road, exclaim, He is alone, He has no partner ¹ The Creator, the Bounteous, the Powerful is He, the One, the Omnipotent,—not like unto us is He, the Living, the Eternal, the All knowing, the Potent, the Feeder of creation, the 15 Conqueror and the Pardoner He causes movement, and causes rest, He it is who is alone, and has no partner, to whatever thing thou ascribest fundamental existence, that thou assertest to be His partner, beware ^{1 2}

Our weakness is a demonstration of His perfection, His omnipotence is the deputy of His names Both *No* and *He* ³ returned 2 from that mansion of felicity with pocket and purse empty What is there above imagination, and reason, and perception, and thought except the mind of him who knows God ² for to a knower of God wherever he is, in whatever state, the throne of God is as a carpet under his shoe The seeing soul knows praise is folly, if given to other than the Creator, He who from earth can create the body 5 and make the wind ⁴ the register of speech, the Giver of reason the Inspirer of hearts, who calls forth the soul, the Creator of causes,—generation and corruption, ⁵ all is his work He is the source of all creation, and the place to which it returns, all comes from Him and all returns to Him, good and evil all proceeds to Him He creates the freewill of the good and of the wicked, He is the Author of the soul, the Originator of wisdom, He from nothing created thee something, thou wert of no account, and He exalted thee

¹ B quotes a verse of a certain Sūfi I am astonished for why is this enmity between faith and infidelity? The Ka ba and the idol temple are both lighted by the same lamp

² True existence is God other existences exist only in an imagined existence And whatever picture or conception of God's existence thou formest if thou assert that He exists in that way thou assertest that He has a partner For God is different from that nor can anyone understand or imagine at all the mode of existence of His essence ³ L

⁴ لا وهو ⁵ the negation and affirmation of His existence The mansion of felicity is the plane of the absolute (مریدة اطلاق) wherein is neither denial nor affirmation of belief I

⁶ i.e. the breath

⁷ کون و عباد ⁸ the process of transmutation of the simple elements which is ever going on Cf Gibb p 47

No mind can reach a comprehension of His mode of being, the 10
reason and soul know not His perfection. The mind of Intelligence
is dazzled by His majesty, the soul's eye is blinded before His per-
fection. The Primal Intelligence¹ is a product of His nature,—it
He admitted to a knowledge of himself. Imagination lags before
the glory of His essence. Understanding moves confined before His
nature's mode of being. His fire, which in haughtiness He made
His carpet, burnt the wing of reason, the soul² is a serving man in 15
His pageant, reason a novice in His school. What is reason in
this guest-house?³ only a crooked writer of the script of God.

What of this intelligence, agitator of trifles? What of this
changing inconstant nature? When He shows to intelligence the
road to Himself, then only can intelligence fitly praise Him. Since
Intelligence was the first of created things,⁴ Intelligence is above all
choicest things besides, yet Intelligence is but one word out of His 20
record, the soul⁵ one of the foot-soldiers at His door. Love He per-
fected through a reciprocal love, but intelligence He tethered even
by intelligence.⁶ Intelligence like us, is bewildered on the road to
His nature, like us confounded. He is intelligence of intelligence, 3
and soul of soul and what is above that, that He is. How through
the promptings of reason and soul and senses can one come to know
God? But that God showed him the way, how could man ever
have become acquainted with Divinity?

¹ *عمل اول* the Universal Intelligence or pure thought the first emanation
of the First Cause Cf Gibb p 42

² *نفسى* probably *نفسى اول* or *نفسى كل* the Primal or Universal Soul which
flows from the Universal Intelligence

³ i.e. the world

⁴ According to the tradition *The first thing God created was Intelligence*,
L That is in the Muslim philosophy the Universal Intelligence

⁵ As above the Universal Soul

⁶ 'The love of the lover is not perfected till he receives the love of the
beloved then love attains perfection. But reason halts in the valley of sight
and proof and that same proof becomes a shackle for its feet. Hence the
difference between love and reason. Love is perfected by love itself but reason
is only bound by reason and prevented from putting its foot beyond the things
of reason and has no power to perfect itself. But God knows if this is right.'

ON THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD

- 5 Of himself no one can know Him, His nature can only be known through Himself Reason sought His truth,—it ran not well, impotence hastened on His road, and knew Him ¹ His mercy said, Know me, otherwise who, by reason and sense, could know Him? How is it possible by the guidance of the senses? How can a nut rest firmly on the summit of a dome? Reason will guide thee, but
- 10 only to the door His grace must carry thee to Himself ² Thou canst not journey there by reason's guidance, perverse like others, commit not thou this folly His grace leads us on the road, His works are guide and witness to Him O thou, who art incompetent to know thine own nature, how wilt thou ever know God? Since thou art incapable of knowing thyself, how wilt thou become a knower of the Omnipotent? ³ Since thou art unacquainted with the first steps towards a knowledge of Him, how thinkest thou to conceive of Him as He is? ⁴
- 15 In describing Him in argument, speech is a comparison,⁵ and silence a dereliction of duty ⁶ Reason's highest attainment on His road is amazement, 'the people's riches is their zeal for Him' ⁷

¹ Impotence acknowledging its inability became the receptacle of divine mercy and so succeeded in knowing Him according to the saying *To be confounded in knowledge is knowledge* ' B

² Had this line stood alone I should have liked in view of the next line and the general tenour of the whole to emend *وہرولگ* (for *وہر و لگ*), "reason travels but lamely to His door See however 1 20 *inf* where also reason is styled *رہا*

³ L refers to the tradition *من عرف نفسه فقد عرف ربه*, 'he who knows himself knows his Lord'

⁴ Reading, with HI *مر*, others *مرا*, which makes the line tautological or (adopting L's suggestion that *ساحش* is equivalent to *سبح*) brings in God's works, which are not here under discussion

⁵ So. of Him with something else, which is infidelity

⁶ Hence the true believer is in a dilemma

⁷ Referring to the words spoken according to tradition, by Muḥam mad, *O Lord, increase my amazement at Thee* " L

⁸ "Till zeal becomes the stock in trade and capital of man's nature and character, he cannot claim to be a worshipper of the One," L, who also

Imagination falls short of His attributes, understanding vainly boasts her powers, the prophets are confounded at these sayings, the saints stupefied at these attributes. He is the desired and lord of reason and soul, the goal of disciple and devotee ¹ Reason is 20 as a guide to His existence, ² all other existences are under the foot of His existence. His acts are not bounded by 'inside' and 'outside', His essence is superior to 'how' and 'why'. Intelligence has not reached the comprehension of His essence, the soul and heart of reason are dust upon this road, reason, without 4 the collyrium of friendship with Him, has no knowledge of His divinity. Why dost thou instigate imagination to discuss Him? How shall a raw youth speak of the Eternal?

By reason and thought and sense no living thing can come to know God ³. When the glory of His nature manifests itself to reason, it sweeps away both reason and soul. Let reason be invested with 5 dignity in the rank where stands the faithful Gabriel, yet before all His majesty a Gabriel becomes less than a sparrow through awe, ⁴

says that *عبر* may be referred to the Creator and quotes *Sa'd is jealous in honour but I am more jealous in honour than Sa'd and God than I* *عبر* 'jealous in honour' being one of the names of God so but that God's jealousy for His own honour came to help the believer by removing false conceptions who would keep his place or continue on the straight road or be preserved from idolatry and infidelity?

¹ Lat traveller *ac* on the road of God

² The meaning perhaps being that the function of reason is a subordinate one, reason is a servant on the road and can point the way V 1 9 *sup* and note should the emendation of that line there suggested be adopted this line would be brought into harmony by reading ل or ل for ل (which is at best doubtful CHM having ل)

³ Both reading and translation are unsatisfactory but perhaps less so than the alternative (v crit app) by reason and thought and sense no one but God can know God, which L explains 'till reason and thought and sense become the instrument of God and man the instrument of God's agency, he cannot by reason and thought and sense know God. Then, through God's agency he comes to know God's nature by the means of reason and the rest'

⁴ The meaning perhaps being that the author will not refuse a certain degree of authority and dignity to reason but granting reason even arch angel's rank still that is as nothing before God's majesty

reason arriving there bows down her head, the soul¹ flying there folds her wing The raw youth discusses the Eternal only in the light of his shallow sense and wicked soul, shall thy nature, journeying towards the majesty and glory of His essence, attain to a knowledge of Him?

10

ON THE ASSERTION OF THE UNITY

He is One, and number has no place in Him,² He is Absolute, and dependence is far removed from Him, not that One which reason and understanding can know, not that Absolute which sense and imagination can recognise He is not multitude, nor paucity,³ one multiplied by one remains one⁴ In duality is only evil and error, in singleness is never any fault

15

While multitude and confusion remain in thy heart, say thou 'One' or 'Two'—what matter, for both are the same Thou the devil's pasture know for certain what and how much, and why and how' Have a care' His greatness comes not from multitude His essence is above number and quality, the weak searcher may

¹ مرغ the bird for **الهي** مرغ 'the bird of God' i.e. 'the spirit the reasonable soul'

² 'Not that God is numerically one for numerical unity is circumscribed and finite while he is free and pure of circumscription and finity Ahmad b Yahyā was asked Is **āḥād** the plural of **ahad** (the word used for 'One' in the text, and generally as applied to God) He said I take refuge with God! **ahad** has no plural and if it has then it is **wāḥid** (single) **ahad** is of its very nature single to the degree that not even attributes can be discerned'' L

³ "Multiplicity has not befallen God on account of the multitudinous emanations that have proceeded from Him by way of manifestation of His essence and names and attributes nor before the creation could fewness be affirmed He is that One which manifests itself as many by interfusion in created existence yet multiplicity does not arise in His essence for real existence is one only and created existences all exist only in the mind *All things are vain but God* ' ¶ Absolute existence flows into and interfuses its own manifestations by emanation 'There is no existence but God no bring but God, everything perishes except His face'' L

⁴ "The numerical one in which multiplicity and paucity are (potentially) contained, multiplied however often by itself, gives one, how then can that Unity which cannot be contained in the reason and understanding manifesting itself so variously be of the same nature?" B

not ask 'Is it' or 'Who' concerning Him No one has uttered the attributes of the Creator, HE,—quantity, quality, why, or what, who, and where His hand is power, His face eternity, 'to come' 20 is His wisdom, 'the descent' His gift,¹ His two feet are the majesty of vengeance and dignity, His two fingers are the effective power of His command and will² All existences are subject to His omnipotence, all are present to Him, all seek Him, the motion of light 5 is towards light—how can light be separated from the sun?³

In comparison with His existence eternity began but the day before yesterday, it came at dawn, but yet came late⁴ How can His working be bounded by eternity? Eternity without beginning is a houseborn slave of his and think not nor imagine that eternity without end (is more) for eternity without end is like to eternity without beginning

How shall He have a place, in size greater or smaller? for place 5 itself has no place How shall there be a place for the Creator of

¹ The references are to Qur 48 10, *The hand of God is above their hands* Qur 2 109 *Wherever ye turn there is the face of God* Qur 80 23 *And thy Lord comes with the angels rank on rank* and to the tradition of Muhammad *Our Lord who is blessed and exalted above all descends to the lowest heaven every night at the time when the last third of the night remains and says Whoso calls to me I accept his prayer who asks aught of me I grant it and who asks pardon I pardon him until the dawn breaks* L

² The reference is to two traditions *The All powerful places his feet in it and it says Enough enough enough* said of Hell which never becomes full nor ceases crying *Is there any more?* God's foot (قدم) here is explained to be either the number of the wicked whom God has doomed to Hell (مقيم ساجدة) as He has doomed believers to Paradise or it may mean restraining or subduing (قبح رده) that is God restrains Hell from asking for more or perhaps subdues the boiling of Hell Cf to put one's

foot on a thing رَمَعَهُ بَحْثُ قَدَمِي The second tradition is *The heart of the believer is between two of the fingers of the Merciful whether He wishes to confirm it in the faith or whether He wishes to turn it to error* the two fingers being the two sets of God's attributes those of awfulness and those of beauty L

³ Other existences are compared to the rays of light of a lamp which have no independent existence apart from the source of light

⁴ لَئِنْ eternity without beginning opp to اِنْ eternity without end

With reference to creation it came at dawn i.e., early but with reference to God's existence late I

place, a heaven for the Maker of heaven himself? Place cannot attain to Him, nor time, narration can give no information of Him, nor observation. Not through columns is His state durable, His nature's being has its place in no habitation.

O thou, who art in bondage to form and delineation, bound by 10 'He sat upon the throne',¹ form exists not apart from contingencies, and accords not with the majesty of the Eternal. Inasmuch as He was sculptor, He was not image, 'He sat' was, not throne, nor earth. Continue calling 'He sat' from thy inmost soul, but think not His essence is bound by dimensions, for 'He sat' is a verse of the Qur'ān,² and to say 'He has no place' is an article of faith. The throne is like a ring outside a door,³ it knows not the attributes of 15 Godhead. The word 'speech' is written in the Book,⁴ but shape and voice and form are far from Him, 'God descends' is written in tradition, but believe not thou that He comes and goes, the throne is mentioned in order to exalt it, the reference to the Ka'ba is to glorify it.⁵ To say 'He has no place' is the gist of religion,⁶ shake thy head, for it is a fitting opportunity for praise.⁷ They pursue Husain with enmity because Ali spoke the word 'He has no place'.⁸

¹ i.e. relying on a verbal interpretation imagining a statue, B Qur 20 4 'The Merciful sitteth on his throne' and 7 52 'Verily your Lord is God who created the heavens and earth in six days and then ascended his throne'. The author continues the subject in the chapter *On the likening of God* p. 9 q v and note thereon.

² i.e. eternal as the Qur'ān is eternal. L

³ i.e. a knocker in the form of a ring.

⁴ i.e. speech is attributed to God in the Qur'ān.

⁵ i.e. where God is spoken of as Lord of the Ka'ba the glorification of the Ka'ba is intended.

⁶ I think the meaning is that a recognition and acceptance of the implications of the saying 'He has no place' is the essence of the attitude of the truly spiritual believer. L explains the passage to mean that 'He has no place' is the street (سكة with *kāf-i arabi*) of the produce of religion, this last being the good words and works which rise up to God and are hence found in the street of 'He has no place'.

⁷ "Shake the head of praise at this saying for it is impossible to utter a more excellent." B

⁸ L refers to 'Ali's saying *Inquire of me concerning what is under the throne,*' but gives none which corresponds to the text, and confesses his inability to give a satisfactory explanation of the line.

He made an earth for His creation in this form , behold how He 20
has made a nest for thee ! Yesterday the sky was not, to-day it is ,
again to-morrow it will not be,—yet He remains ¹ He will fold up
the veil of smoke in front of Him ,—‘ *On a day we will fold up the
heavens* ’, ² breathe thou forth a groan When the knowers of God 6
live in Him, the Eternal, they cleave ‘ *behold* ’ and ‘ *He* ’ in two
through the middle ³

ON GOD AS FIRST CAUSE ⁴

The course of time is not the mould whence issues His eternal
duration, nor temperament the cause of His beneficence , ⁵ without
His word, time and temperament exist not, as apart from His favour
the soul enters not the body This and that ⁶ both are wanting and 5
worthless , that and thus both are foolish and impotent ‘ Old ’ and
‘ new ’ are words inapplicable to His essence , He is, for He consists
not of any existences except Himself His kingdom cannot be known
to its limits, His nature cannot be described even to its beginning ,
His acts and His nature are beyond instrument and direction, for
His Being is above ‘ *Be* ’ and ‘ *He* ’ ⁷

Before thou wert in existence a greater than thou for thy sake
brought together the causes that went to form thee , in one place 10

¹ L says نور is for نور, and B that this again is for نور. This seems
highly improbable I think it stands for هود

² Qur 21 103

³ *Hā* and *Hū* words which are instruments of praise and useful as
such for the specification and presentation of Him But the true *āri* has an
abode beyond these which he cleaves in two and beyond which he passes L

⁴ With the exception of H all MSS and editions used by me have as title
في التبرية On Holiness which is inapplicable H has *في القدم* in the
red ink used for the headings followed by *والنبرية* in black by another
hand I have adopted *في القدم*, with *قدم* in the meaning of precedence
priority here precedence in point of time and causation

⁵ ‘ His beneficence is not due to His natural disposition is not something
as to which He has no choice it is His free choice He being absolute master
as regards His actions *If He wills He does it and if He wills He leaves it
undone* ’ ” L

⁶ The revolution of time and natural disposition or human nature as
the authors of events

⁷ ‘ *Be* ’ the creative word God s instrument of creation

under the heavens by the command and act of God were the four temperaments prepared,¹ their gathering together is a proof of His power, His power is the draughtsman of His wisdom. He who laid down the plan of thee without pen can also complete it without colours, within thee, not in yellow and white and red and black,² God has portrayed His work, and without thee He has designed
 15 the spheres of what³—of wind and water and fire and earth. The heavens will not for ever leave to thee thy colours—yellow and black and red and white,⁴ the spheres take back again their gifts, but the print of God remains for ever,⁵ He who without colours drew thy outlines will never take back from thee thy soul. By His creative power He brought thee under an obligation for His grace has made thee an instrument of expression of Himself, He said 'I was a hidden
 20 treasure, creation was created that thou mightest know me,⁶ the eye like to a precious pearl through *kāf* and *nūn*. He made a mouth filled with *Yā Sīn*⁶

¹ The four temperaments which enter into man's nature in accordance with the preponderance of one or other of which his natural disposition manifests itself

² But in the soul of man which is incorporeal not material. I. The colours represent the four humours: yellow bile, phlegm, blood and black bile. B.

³ *sup* i.e. thy bodily life.

⁴ i.e. the incorporeal soul remains c/ three lines back.

⁵ *Mc* هو lit. I c/ p 4 l 22. He nom. for accus. The reference is to the tradition according to which God said: *I was a hidden treasure and I desired to become known and I created creation that I might be known.*

⁶ *Kāf* and *nūn* are the letters of the word *kun*. *Be* by which God created all things. *yā* and *sīn* are the names of two letters of unknown significance which stand at the beginning of the 36th sūra of the Qur'ān and give their name to the sūra. The sūra *Yā Sīn* is held in great honour as being according to a tradition of Muḥammad the heart of the Qur'ān. The meaning of this line is not clear to the commentators who (reading يدور) translate in various ways: (a) made the eye a mouth full of *Yā Sīn*—eye and mouth resembling each other, one being guarded by a row of teeth, the other by a row of eyelashes, both of which moreover resemble the letter *sīn* (س) in being a row of projections; (b) or construing similarly the meaning may be that when the mouth full of teeth is viewed by the eye, the latter by reflection of the precious pearl of the teeth becomes full of *Yā Sīn*, (c) or 'the mouth filled with *Yā Sīn* was made through its precious pearls by the creative word *kun* (a delight) to the beholding eye' (d) or by the eye man may be meant who

Sew no purse and tear not thy veil, heek no plate and buy not blandishment ¹ All things are contraries, but by the command of God all travel together on the same road, in the house of non existence ⁷ the plan of all is laid down for all eternity by the command of the Eternal, four essences, through the exertion of the seven stars, become the means of bodying forth the plan ² Say The world of evil and of good ³ proceeds not except from Him and to Him, nay, is Himself All objects receive their outline and forms from Him, their material basis as well as their final shape ⁴ Element and material ⁵ substance, the form and colours clothing the four elements,—all things know as limited and finite as but a ladder for thy ascent to God

ON PURITY OF HEART ⁵

Then, since the object of desire exists not in any place, how canst thou purpose to journey towards Him on foot? The highroad by which thy spirit and prayers can travel towards God lies in the polishing of the mirror of the heart The mirror of the heart becomes ¹⁰ not free from the rust of infidelity and hypocrisy by opposition and hostility the burnisher of the mirror is your steadfast faith, again, what is it? It is the unsullied purity of your religion To him in

— — —
is the eye by which God is seen as Rūmī says Man is the eye which sees the eternal light Among so many I may perhaps add another reading with ع ^و ^ر ^ق the meaning may be that through His creative power He made of the eye in its purity and clearness like a precious pearl a mouth full of the sūra Yāsin i.e. of praise the eye receives the manifestation of God as revealed in creation and praises Him

¹ Purse stands for a lust after the arguments of philosophers and sages veil is belief and faith the plate is that of the defiled and polluted fragments that is the sayings of the so called wise and blandishment represents the deceits and decoys of these L

² The influence of the planets on the elements results in the formation of the three classes of natural objects animal vegetable and mineral Cf Gibb p 48

³ Of darkness and of light or the present world and that which is to come L

⁴ Body is compounded of matter *hayūle* (هـ ي ا ل هـ) and form the compound here is called *paskar* the final shape Cf Gibb, p 45

⁵ Adopting an emendation of M's title which is the only one which has any reference to the subject-matter

whose heart is no confusion the mirror and the form imaged will not appear as the same thing, although in form thou art in the mirror, that which is in the mirror is not thou,—thou art one, as the mirror
 15 is another The mirror knows nothing of thy form, it and thy form are very different things, the mirror receives the image by means of light, and light is not to be separated from the sun,—the fault, then, is in the mirror and the eye ¹

Whoso remains for ever behind a veil, his likeness is as the owl and the sun If the owl is incapacitated by the sun, it is because of its own weakness, not because of the sun, the light of the sun is spread throughout the world, the misfortune comes from the weakness of the bat's eye

20 Thou seest not except by fancy and sense, for thou dost not even know the line, the surface and the point, ² thou stumblest on this road of knowledge, and for months and years remainest tarrying in discussion, but in this matter he utters only folly who does not know the manifestation of God through his incarnation in man
 8 If thou wishest that the mirror should reflect the face, hold it not crooked and keep it bright for the sun, though not niggardly of his light, seen in a mist looks only like glass, and a Yūsuf ³ more beautiful than an angel seems in a dagger to have a devil's face Thy dagger will not distinguish truth from falsehood, it will not serve thee as a
 5 mirror Thou canst better see thy image in the mirror of thy heart than in thy clay, break loose from the chain thou hast fettered thyself with,—for thou wilt be free when thou hast got clear from thy clay, since clay is dark and heart is bright, thy clay is a dustbin and thy heart a rose-garden Whatever increases the brightness of thy heart brings nearer God's manifestation of Himself to thee, because Abū Bakr's purity of heart was greater than others' he was favoured by a special manifestation ⁴

¹ The fault which occasions this confusion between mirror and object imaged cannot be in the light, which coming from the sun is pure and faultless

² Thou knowest not the very elements of geometry and of common knowledge how then canst thou attain to a knowledge of God whom thought and sense cannot find out? L

³ Yūsuf or Joseph is the type of beauty among Muslims

⁴ Referring to the following tradition "Said the Prophet (may God

ON THE BLIND MEN AND THE AFFAIR OF THE ELEPHANT ¹ 10

There was a great city in the country of Ghūr, in which all the people were blind. A certain king passed by that place, bringing his army and pitching his camp on the plain. He had a large and magnificent elephant to minister to his pomp and excite awe, and to attack in battle. A desire arose among the people to see this monstrous elephant, and a number of the blind, like fools, visited it, 15 every one running in his haste to find out its shape and form. They came, and being without the sight of their eyes groped about it with their hands, each of them by touching one member obtained a notion of some one part, each one got a conception of an impossible object, and fully believed his fancy true. When they returned to the people 20 of the city, the others gathered round them, all expectant, so misguided and deluded were they. They asked about the appearance and shape of the elephant, and what they told all listened to. One 9 asked him whose hand had come upon its ear about the elephant, he said, It is a huge and formidable object, broad and rough and spreading, like a carpet. And he whose hand had come upon its trunk said, I have found out about it, it is straight and hollow in the middle like a pipe, a terrible thing and an instrument of destruction. And he who had felt the thick hard legs of the elephant said, As I have 5 it in mind, its form is straight like a planed pillar. Every one had seen some one of its parts, and all had seen it wrongly. No mind knew the whole,—knowledge is never the companion of the blind, all, like fools deceived, fancied absurdities.

Men know not the Divine essence, into this subject the philosophers may not enter.

ON THE ABOVE ALLEGORY ²

One talks of 'the foot', the other of 'the hand', pushing beyond all limits their foolish words, that other speaks of 'fingers' and 'change

pour blessings on him and his family and preserve him), O Abū Bakr God has given thee his greatest blessing. He said, What is his greatest blessing? He replied, Verily God manifests himself to everybody in general but He manifests himself specially to thee' L

¹ For a verse translation of this story, see Prof Browne's 'A Literary History of Persia,' vol ii, p 319

² H's title That found with variations in other MSS, was probably

of place' and 'descending', and of His coming as an incarnation. Another considers in his science His 'settling himself' and 'throne' 15 and 'couch', and in his folly speaks of 'He sat' and 'He reclined', making of his foolish fancy a bell to tie round his neck. 'His face' says one, 'His feet' another, and no one says to him, 'Where is thy object?' From all this talk there comes altercation, and there results what happened in the case of the blind men and the elephant.

Exalted be the name of Him who is exempt from 'what' and 'how'! the livers of the prophets have become blood! Reason

originally a pious annotation in the margin. In A it runs: *On the Istiwā verily it is in accordance with reason and its manner unknown and belief in it is commanded by authority.* The chapter is an attack upon the anthropomorphists whose arguments were drawn from the many allusions in the Qur'ān to God's bodily members: His face, hands, feet, etc. and also especially from the word *istawā* (inf. *istawā*) translated as 'He sat', 'settled himself' on the throne, or 'He ascended the throne' (v. ant. p. 519 sqq.). These passages were a perpetual source of dispute in Islām: see on the early disputes of the orthodox with the Mu'tazilites on this subject Macdonald's

Development of Muslim Theology and Jurisprudence, p. 145, and for the way in which the *istawā* was explained c/ the creed composed by al-Ghazzālī given in the same book, p. 301. He is seated firmly upon his throne, after the manner which He has said, and in the sense in which he willed a being seated firmly, which is far removed from contact and fixity of location and being established and being enveloped and being removed. The throne does not carry Him, but the throne and those that carry it are carried by the grace of his power and mastered by his grasp. He is above the throne and the heavens and above everything unto the limit of the Pleiades, with an above-ness which does not bring Him nearer to the throne and the heavens, just as it does not make Him further from the earth and the Pleiades. For Malik b. Anas's dictum upon the *istawā* v. op. cit. p. 186.

L. furnishes us with an example of the means used in the interpretation of these passages, inasmuch as he translates *istawā* as equivalent to *istāla*, i. e. the possession of absolute power, and says that the reason why the throne is mentioned (in the passages of the Qur'ān where, according to the usual translation, we read that *God sat upon the throne*) is being that over which God has absolute power, is that the throne is the greatest and mightiest thing of all creation. Sanā'i himself v. text is content simply to say that the passages are allegories.

1. e., the prophets are in deep affliction because even they have not attained to the heights of the knowledge of God. Cf. p. 3, l. 18.

hamstrung by this saying, ¹ the sciences of the learned are folded up All have come to acknowledge their weakness, woe to him 20 who persists in his folly ¹ Say, It is allegorical, depend not on it, and fly from foolish conceptions The text of the Qur'ân—we believe it all, and the traditions—we admit the whole of them ²

OF THOSE WHO HEED NOT

10

A discerning man questioned one of the indifferent whom he saw to be very foolish and thoughtless, saying, Hast thou ever seen saffron, or hast thou only heard the name ² He said, I have it by me, and have eaten a good deal of it, not once only, but a hundred times and more Said the wise and discerning man to him, Bravo, 5 wretch ¹ Well done, my friend ¹ Thou knowest not that there is a bulb as well ¹ How long wilt thou wag thy beard in thy folly ² ³

He who knows not his own soul, how shall he know the soul of another ² and he who only knows hand and foot, how shall he know the Godhead ² The prophets are unequal to understanding this matter, why dost thou foolishly claim to do so ² When thou hast 10 brought forward a demonstration of this subject, then thou wilt know the pure essence of the faith ⁴ otherwise what have faith and thou in common ² thou hadst best be silent and speak not folly The learned talk nonsense all for true religion is not woven about the feet of everyone

ON THE STEPS OF ASCENT ⁵

Make not thy soul's nest in hell, nor thy mind's lodging in deception, wander not in the neighbourhood of foolishness and 15

¹ i.e. the declaration of God as infinite and absolute

² Sc though we reserve the right of interpreting them as allegories

³ Saffron is manufactured from the dried stigmas and part of the style of the saffron crocus about 4,300 flowers being required to give an ounce of saffron It has been used as a perfume a dye and a medicine as well as in cookery e.g. mixed with rice or in curries The point seems to be that the man knew nothing of saffron except its condition after having been prepared for use

⁴ Again insisting that to conceive of God aright is the foundation of religion

⁵ M's title the title, and the number and order of the lines differ considerably in the various MSS

absurdities, nor by the door of the house of vain imagining. Abandon vain conceits, that thou mayest find admission to that court, for that mansion of eternity is for thee, and this abode of mortality is not thy place, for thee is that mansion of eternity prepared,—abandon to-day, and give up thy life for to-morrow's sake. This world's evil and good, its deceit and truth are only for the ignoble among the sons of Adam.

- 20 To a high roof the steps are many,—why art thou contented with one step? The first step towards it is serenity, according to the attestation of the lord of knowledge,¹ and after it thou comest to the second step,—the wisdom of life, of form and matter.²
- 11 Know thou the truth,—that there is not in the world for the offspring of Adam a better staircase to mount the eternal heaven by, than wisdom and work. The wisdom of life makes strong the mind for both the upper and the lower abode, strive thou in this path and although thou do not so in that,³ yet thou shalt not do amiss.
- 5 Whoso sows the seed of sloth, sloth will bring him impiety for fruit whoso took unto himself folly and sloth, his legs lost their power and his work failed. I know nothing worse than sloth, it turns Rustams into cowards. Thou wert created for work, and a robe of honour is ready cut for thee, why are thou content with tatters? Why wilt thou not desire those striped garments of Arabia? Whence wilt thou get fortune and kingdom when thou art idle sixty days a month?⁴ Idleness in the day, and ease at night,—thou wilt hardly

¹ i.e. Muhammad. Serenity is *حلم* more commonly mildness but v. *inf*, p. 11, l. 14 sq. The tradition runs: Exalted be Thou we praise Thee for thy serenity (or mildness) then for thy knowledge. exalted be Thou we praise Thee for thy clemency then for thy power. B.

² i.e. as I think 'the wisdom of this world.' I have ventured to read *حرد و حان* for *حرد حان* the reading of the MSS and lithographs. *Of حان حكمة* three lines lower.

³ 'This path the path of wisdom and work that the higher spiritual life

⁴ Counting the nights as equal with the days for to the traveller on this road a night is equal to a day—nay, for the performance of acts of devotion and worship is brighter than the day.' L, who probably sees in the passage an exhortation to strenuous endeavour in the spiritual life, as B, who explains *حكمة* (13) as 'spiritual wisdom, certainly does. I think however,

reach the throne of the Sasanians Know that handle of club and hilt of sword are crown and throne to kings who know not the moisture of weeping eyes,¹ but he who wanders about² after money and a meal cringes ignoble and vile before a clenched fist

Possessing knowledge, possess also serenity³ like the mountain be not distressed at the disasters of fortune Knowledge without⁴ serenity is an unlighted candle, both together are like the bee's honey, honey without wax typifies the noble, wax without honey is only for burning⁵

Abandon this abode of generation and corruption,⁶ leave the pit, and make for thy destined home for on this dry heap of dust is a mirage, and fire appears as water The man of pure heart unites the two worlds in one, the lover makes but one out of all three abodes⁷

that the author intended a more earthly form of wisdom and work for so early a step in the ascent

¹ ہم مع کمانہ از چشم گریان gloss in I

² گریں with gloss in I

Returning to the earlier division of the subject serenity حلم

v sup

⁴ The intention apparently is to compare knowledge and serenity together to the honey comb and hence I read *چو شہد و زنبور* for *چو شہد و زنبور* (like honey and the bee) in the MSS and lithographed editions which I explains by saying that the comparison of knowledge and serenity to honey and bee comes about through the close connection and dependence between honey and bee Knowledge being the wax of the unlighted candle serenity will be the honey the wax is complement in the honey comb and thus may be what is meant by saying that honey without wax *و صر اهرلر اصب* (L *اھرلر* gloss on *اھرلر*) typifies the noble minded who are above base cares or free from low anxieties

⁵ Cf p 216

⁶ The line here put at the end of the chapter is evidently out of place where it is found (after p 1119) in the MSS The two worlds are this and the next the three abodes according to B are *nāsūt malakūt* and *jabarūt* the worlds of mankind of angels and of might The five worlds of the Sūfīs also sometimes reckoned as three or two are five different planes of existence which loses in true Being as it descends V Gibb pp 54—56 L however supposes it possible from the reduplication of *دو* that by *دو دو عالم* is meant the four worlds of *nāsūt malakūt jabarūt* and *lāhūt* (Godhead)

Whoso is fenced around by divine aid, a spider spreads its web before him,¹ a lizard utters his praise, a serpent seeks to please him
 12 His shoe treads the summit of the throne, his ruby lip is the world's

and similarly by *سنة من ذل* the ten stages of repentance thanksgiving and patience fear and hope poverty and piety truth and sincerity consideration and contemplation reflection and deliberation the acknowledging of the Unity and resignation love and desire and the remembering of death The meaning of the line he states lies in the implication of the speed attributed to the traveller It seems more probably to mean that all conditions whatever are alike to the saint and lover who find heaven every where Lover as usual in its mystical sense

¹ Referring to an incident in the flight of Muhammad and Abū Bakr to Medina during the search they took refuge in a cave on the mountain of Abū Qubais near Mecca in front of which a spider weaved its web The searchers supposing that the spider's web indicated that no one had entered the cave for some time passed on without exploring it L

² L explains these allusions The lizard is a reference to the story told in Mir Jamālu d Dīn's *Rau'at al-Ahbab* on the authority of b Abbās and Abdullāh b Umar that an Arab hunter had caught a lizard which he was taking home to kill and eat Passing a number of people he was told on enquiring This is Muhammad b Abdullāh who claims to be a prophet He entered the crowd and addressed Muhammad O Muhammad I swear by Iāt and Uzra that I will not believe in thee till this lizard believes in thee and threw down the lizard before him As it was running away Muhammad said O lizard approach The lizard turned and in clear Arabic said *Labbauka wa sa daku* Muhammad asked Whom dost thou worship It answered That God whose throne is in the heavens whose power is in the earth whose wax is in the sea whose mercy is in Paradise and whose torment and punishment is in Hell Muhammad asked Who am I? The lizard answered The messenger of God and seal of the prophets all who believe in thee shall find felicity and salvation and all who call thee liar shall perish The hunter was astonished and said I seek no other sign and acknowledged the one God and Muhammad as his messenger

The snake refers to the story told by traditionists and biographers that as Muhammad was returning with his army from Tabūk a large and terrible snake came out into the road The men were much frightened and Muhammad himself was careful to keep his camel away from it The snake went off and as it did so raised its head turned towards them and lowered its head again Muhammad said This is one of the jinn who came to me and listened to the Qur'ān (referring to his journey back from Iā'if after his

fitting ornament, in his mouth poison becomes sugar, ¹ in his hand a stone becomes a jewel ² Whoso lays his head on this threshold places his foot on the head of things temporal, wise reason is powerless to explain these things, for all are powerless who come not to this door I fear that through thy ignorance and folly thou wilt one day ⁵ be left helpless on *Ṣirāṭ*, ³ thy ignorance will deliver thee to the fire, see how it is administering the soporific lettuce ⁴ and poppies to thee

Thou hast seen how in the middle of a morsel of food that one eats there will appear a grain of wheat, which has survived the attack of locust, and bird, and beast, has seen the heat of heaven and the glow of the oven, and remained unchanged under thy millstone Who preserved it? God, God He is a sufficient protector for thee,— ¹⁰ for possessions and life and breath thou art of His creation that is

rejection thereof) it came to greet me as we passed its dwelling now it greets you return the salutation They did so and Muhammad said Love the servants of God whoever they are

¹ Referring to the story of Muhammad's being given poisoned meat by a Jewess of *Ḳhaibar* I also in this connection relates how in the wars of Abū Bakr's caliphate when *Khālid b. Walid* was besieging a certain fort an aged man named *Abū l Masūh* came to treat with him *Khālid* seeing something in his hand asked what it was and was told by *Abdu l Masūh* that it was poison which he intended to take in case *Khālid*'s answer was unsatisfactory rather than be the bearer of bad news to his people *Khālid* asked for it and on obtaining it swallowed it after remaining in a swoon for an hour he recovered L also relates how *Umar* on receiving a phial of poison from the Roman Emperor swallowed it in Muhammad's presence without receiving any harm

² As in many instances in the lives of the saints For example *Jalālu d Din Rūmī* in an assembly of dervishes took up a handful of earth and threw it onto the drum of the dervish who was dancing in ecstasy whereon his drum became full of gold Says the author of the *Kashfu l-Mahjūb* I asked *Imān Abū l Qāsim Qushairī* concerning the commencement of his ecstatic experiences He said I one day wanted a stone for the window of my house and every stone I picked up became a gem And such things are common in the experiences of the saints L

³ The bridge finer than a hair and sharper than a sword laid over the midst of hell over which all must pass after the judgment and from which the wicked missing their footing will slip down into hell

⁴ *كوي* a herb which induces prolonged sleep in its medical properties cold and dry L

enough If thou procurest dog and chain thou canst overcome the antelope of the desert, and in thy trust and sincere belief in this thou art free from anxiety as regards a maintenance and livelihood I say to thee,—and with reason and judgment, so that thou mayst not shut the door of thine ear against my words,—Thy trust in dog and
 15 chain I see is greater than in the All hearing and All seeing, the light of thy faith, if standing on this foundation, is given over to destruction by a dog and a thing of iron

THE PARABE OF THOSE WHO GIVE AIMS

A certain wise and liberal man gave away so many bags of gold before his son's eyes that when he saw his father's munificence he broke forth into censure and remonstrance saying Father, where is
 20 my share of this? He said O son in the treasury of God I have given to God thy portion leaving no executor and none to divide it with thee, and He will give it thee again

He is Himself our Provider and our Master shall He not suffice us, both for faith and worldly goods? He is no other than the disposer
 13 of our lives He will not oppress thee,—He is not of those To every one He gives back seventy fold and if He closes one door against thee, He opens ten

ON THE CAUSE OF OUR MAINTENANCE

Seest thou not that before the beginning of thy existence God the All wise, the Ineffable when He had created thee in the womb gave
 5 thee of blood thy sustenance for nine months? Thy mother nourished thee in her womb then after nine months brought thee forth that door of support He quickly closed on thee, and bestowed on thee two better doors, for He then acquainted thee with the breast—two fountains running for thee day and night He said, Drink of these both *eat and welcome*, for it is not forbidden thee When after two years
 10 she weaned thee, all became changed for thee, He gave thee thy sustenance by means of thy two hands and feet,—‘Take it by means of these, and by those go where thou wilt’ If He closed the two doors against thee, it is but right, for instead of two, four doors have appeared,—‘Take by means of these, by those go on to victory, go seek thy daily bread throughout the world’

When suddenly there comes on thee thy appointed time, and the things of the world all pass away, and the two hands and feet fail in their office, to thee in thy helpless state He gives an exchange for these four Hands and feet are shut up in the tomb, and eight 15 heavens become thy fortune eight doors are opened to thee, the virgins and youths of Paradise come before thee, that going joyfully to any door thou wilt thou mayest lose remembrance of this world

O youth, hear this saying and despair not of God's bounty If God has given thee knowledge of Himself and put belief within thy heart, the robe of honour¹ which is to thee like thy wedding garment 20 He will not take from thee on the day of resurrection If thou hast neither learning nor gold, yet hast this, thou wilt not be destitute He will bring thee to glory,—thou shalt not be disgraced He will set thee in honour —thou shalt not be despised Thy possessions,— 14 give not thy soul to their keeping what He has given thee hold thou fast to that Thou layest up treasure —thou shalt not see it again , if thou gavest it to Him, He would give it thee again Thou puttest gold in the fire —it burns up the dross so He burns thy pure gold , when He has burnt out the bad, the good He gives to thee fortune bends down her head to thee from the skies The more enduring the 5 benefit afforded by the fire, the kinder on that account is He who kindles the fire , thou knowest not what is good nor what bad , He is a better treasurer for thee than thou for thyself A friend is a serpent , why seekest thou his door ?² the serpent is thy friend , why fliest thou from it in terror ?

O seeker of the shell of the pearl of 'Unless' , lay down clothing and life on the shore of 'Not' ³ God's existence inclines only towards him who has ceased to exist non existence is the necessary provision for the journey Till in annihilation thou lay aside thy cap⁴ thou 10 wilt not set thy face on the road to eternal life , when thou becomest nothing, thou runnest towards God the path of mendicancy leads up

¹ i.e. belief religion (Gloss in 1)

² The line amplifies the preceding thou knowest not what is good nor what bad

³ 'Unless' and 'Not' to imply affirmation and negation i.e. first enter the world of annihilation that so thou mayest find the jewel of eternal life' B

⁴ On the metaphor of the cap cf p 57 l 5 sqq

to Him If fortune crushes thee down, *the most excellent of Creators* will restore thee Rise, and have done with false fables *forsake thy ignoble passions and come hither* ¹

OF THE RIGHT GUIDANCE ²

- 15 Every indication of the road thou receivest O darwish count it a gift of God not thine own doing He is the cause of the bestowal of benefits He it is to whom the soul is guided,³ and He its guide Recognise that it is God's favour guides thee on the path of duty and religion and His ordinance, not thine own strength He is the giver of the light of truth and instruction both Guardian of the world and its Observer too He is kinder than mother and father He it is who shall guide thee to Paradise
- 20 Because of the unbelief of the people He made us our religion He made us see clearly in the darkness See the favour of God the Guider ⁴ for out of all creation He made man His chosen His majesty needs not saint nor prophet for the enlightening of male or
- 15 female for the guidance of the six princes He made a cat a prophet a dog a saint ⁵ Whoso comes to Him and lends his ear comes not of

¹ A saying of Man ūr Hallāj who when asked by a certain person to show him the way to God replied *Forsake thy passions and come hither* 1

² The order of the text for a considerable number of pages is here obviously confused I have tried to bring it somewhat nearer to a logical sequence but there are several short passages interspersed which appear to have no connection with this part of the book these I have grouped together later

³ مہدی according to L meaning مہدی الہ meaning the thing to which one is guided and not as it literally should be guided unless it be so construed the meaning is not clear but God knows best

⁴ L gives the following stories here condensed in illustration of this line The six princes are six of the seven Companions of the Cave the seventh being a shepherd's son who joined them under the following circumstances Decianus was a tyrannical governor of Ephesus who laid claim to Godhead these six princes sons of rulers of Syria and Yaman had been sent to do service in his court by their fathers that they themselves might escape his tyranny One day two cats fighting together on the roof fell down in front of him this so terrified him that he almost lost his senses The young men reasoning

How can he be a God who fears a cat? fled from the court and meeting a shepherd who joined them on hearing their story were taken by him into a cave The dog Qumir accompanied them and was endowed with human speech For their long sleep v Qur 18 and for the amplifications of the story

himself, but His grace leads him, His grace will guide thee to the end, and then the heavens will be thy slave. Know that it is He who makes the soul prostrate itself, as even through the sun the clouds give bounteous rain.¹

[ON THE SURRENDER OF THE SELF]²

Dost thou desire thy collar of lace to be washed, then first give³ thy coat to the fuller³. Strip off thy coat, for on the road to the King s

in the commentators of the notes in Sale. The cat continues L was a prophet in the sense of acting as a warning to the six turning them towards the true God and strengthening their belief in Him and the dog of the text is the dog who was their companion in the cave.

Or says he the reference may be to the six guests of Shaykh Akhi Farj Zanjāni who had a cat which on the arrival of visitors used to mew once for each person and the servant used accordingly to put one cup for each mew. One day there was one person too many for the number of places set whereon the cat came in smelt at each one and made urine against one of them. On investigation this one was found to be an unbeliever. This same cat was present one day when a black snake fell into the cauldron where milk and rice were cooking the attendant took no notice of the cat's mewing and evident perturbation and finally the cat jumped into the cauldron and died. On emptying it the snake was discovered.

The dog he continues may be the one of the following story. Shaykh Najm al-Dīn Kibri of Naishāpūr was one day discussing with his disciples the story of the Cave and the dog of the sleepers. One of the circle Shaykh Saḍd al-Dīn Hamawī chanced to wonder in himself if in that company there were any one whose companionship could make an impression on a dog (as association with those seven pious men was supposed to have affected their dog). Knowing by his miraculous gifts what was passing in his mind Shaykh Najm al-Dīn rose and went to the door of the cell a dog came up to him and wagged its tail. The Shaykh looked at it whereon its nature became changed it became beside itself left the city went to the graveyard and there rubbed its head on the ground. Wherever it went subsequently fifty or sixty dogs accompanied it in silence and great respect. It lived a long time thus and finally died.

¹ The comparison is with the clouds prostrating themselves on the earth a rain. حود = abundant rain. حود = liberality. While the latter is the appropriate rhyme to the preceding heimistich probably both senses were present in the author's mind.

² There is no title in the original which fits this section which appears as part of a long chapter entitled Also of the Right Guidance.

³ ر lace border hem or other ornament of gold or silk round the edge or collar of a garment (gloss in B گریبان). L and others read

gate there are many to tear it At the first step that Adam took, the wolf of affliction tore his coat when Cain became athirst to oppress, did not Abel give up his coat and die ? Was it not when Idrīs¹ threw off his coat that he saw the door of Paradise open to him² When the Friend of God remorselessly tore their garments³ from star and moon and sun, his night became bright as day, and the fire of Nimrod became a garden and a rose-bower Look at Solomon, who in his justice gave the coat of his hope to the fuller⁴ jinn and men, birds and ants and locusts, in the depth of the waters of the Red Sea, on the tips of the branches, all raised their face to him, 15 all became subservient to his command when the lustre of his nature had been burnt in the fire of his soul⁵ the heavens laid his body on the back of the wind⁶

When the venerable Moses, reared in sorrow turned his face in grief and pain towards Midian in bodily labour he tore off the coat from his anguished heart For ten years he served Shu'aib⁶ till the door of the invisible was opened to his soul His hand became

سب for شدة mislaid perhaps by س, which also means bow string پرسش is used here and in subsequent lines for the garment of borrowed existence and pride and self the section thus inculcates the giving up of the world and of self in order to obtain an enduring honour and distinction

¹ A prophet mentioned twice in the Qur'ān and identified with Enoch

² Of borrowed existence and saw the heavenly bodies for what they were The Friend of God is Abraham for the story of how he rebuked the idolatry of his people and for so doing was thrown by Nimrod into a fire which was powerless to harm him see Qur 6 74 82 19 42 21 21 52 7) and the commentators thereon *ap* Sale and for the Jewish origin of the stories *cf* Geiger's Judaism and Islam Eng tr Madras 1898 pp 96 sqq

This example does not seem to be quite on all fours with the preceding, and succeeding since Abraham is here said to have torn their coats from sun moon and stars

³ The act of renunciation here referred to may be Solomon's slaughter of a thousand mares which he was inspecting one afternoon and in doing so forgot the afternoon prayers In his repentance he slew all the horses and God thereupon gave him power over the wind which travelled wheresoever he commanded it

⁴ i.e. when he repented

⁵ See, for Solomon Qur 21 81 82 27 15-40 38 29-30 34 11 13

⁶ So Jethro is called by the Muslims

bright as his piercing eye, he became the crown on the head of the men of Sinai¹

When the Spirit,² drawing breath from the spiritual ocean had 20 received the grace of the Lord, he sent his coat to the cleanser of hearts at the first stage of his journey. He gave brightness to his 16 soul, He gave him kingship even in childhood. By the Eternal Power, through encouragement in secret and grace made manifest he lost the self, the leprous body became dark again through him as the shadow on the earth, the blind eye became bright as the steps of the throne. Whoso like him seeks neither name nor reputation, can produce ten kinds (of food) from one jar. A stone 5 with him became fragrant as musk the dead rose to living action and spoke. By his grace life broke forth in the dead earth of the heart, by his power he animated the heart of the mire.³

When predestined fate had closed the shops and the hand of God's decree lay in the hollow of non existence * the world was full of evil passions the market full of ruffians and patrols. Then He sent a vicegerent into this world to abolish oppression when he 10

¹ I suppose the men of Sinai to be a number of people whom Moses took up the mountain with him that they might observe what happened. This however would seem to be at variance with the *Qur ān* and commentators and I should prefer to refer the hemistich to *Qur* 3 75 and the commentators thereon who say (*ap Sale ad loc*) that the souls of all the prophets even of those who were not then born were present on Mount Sinai when God gave the law to Moses and that they entered into the covenant here mentioned with him. a story Sale says borrowed by Muhammad from the talmudists. I find no reference to it in Geiger.

The white hand of Moses in the previous hemistich is referred to in *Qur* 7 10. In the line which introduces this passage Moses is called *Kalim* that is *Kalimu llāh* the speaker with God as often by the Muslims.

² i.e. of God that is Jesus

³ The miracles of Jesus do not figure largely in the *Qur ān* v 3 43—46 and 5 112—115. The last hemistich refers to 3 43 *I will create for you out of clay as though it were the form of a bird and I will blow thereon and it shall become a bird by God's permission*. The commentators state that the bird was a bat for the circumstances v Sale note *ad loc*. Hughes *Dict of Islam* s v Jesus (Christ, III). The miracles of Jesus as also for the raising of the dead. For the miracle of the provision of various kinds of food and the table sent down from heaven, Hughes l.c. and Sale note on *Qur* 5 112.

* Referring to the *sifrat* or interval between Jesus and Muhammad L.

appeared from mid heaven ¹ fervid ² in soul and pure in body, he wore no coat on the religious path then what could he give to the fullers of the land ³ When he passed from this mortal state to eternal life he became the ornament and glory of this perishable world

IN HIS MAGNIFICATION

- When He shows His Nature to His creation, into what mirror
 15 shall He enter ⁴ The burden of proclaiming the Unity not every one bears the desire of proclaiming the Unity not everyone tastes In every dwelling is God adored but the Adored cannot be circumscribed by any dwelling The earthly man accompanied by unbelief and anthropomorphism wanders from the road on the road of truth thou must abandon thy passions —rise and for sake this vile sensual nature when thou hast come forth from Abode and Life then through God, thou wilt see God ⁵
- 20 How shall this sluggish body worship Him or how can Life and Soul know Him ⁶ A ruby of the mine is but a pebble there the soul's wisdom talks but folly there Speechlessness is praise,—enough of thy speech babbling will be but sorrow and harm to thee,—have done ⁷
- 17 His Nature to one who knows Him and is truly learned is above *How* and *What* and *Is it not* and *Why* His creative power is manifest the justice of His wisdom His wrath is

¹ آسمان دل is mid heaven a star the earth I have taken آسمان دل in the same sense reading it without the *ā* first the *u* being fully pronounced and followed by the *nim fatḥa*

² lit drunk i.e. with the love of God

³ The elders of his family and tribe B The meaning is that he never possessed any self of which the tribulations he experienced at the hands of his tribe could deprive him

⁴ i.e. how can He manifest Himself so as to be comprehensible ⁷

⁵ The texts insert before the last line a line which runs Abode and Life both are Thy servants Thy stewards and attendants which I take to be a loss perhaps of Indian origin because of the address to God in the second person and the use of the foreign word *کودوال* Attendants' *نفس شمار* i.e. those who are in such close attendance that they count their master's breaths awaiting his orders

secret, the artifice of His majesty¹ A form of water and earth is dazzled by His love, the eye and heart are blinded by His Nature Reason in her uncleanness, wishing to see Him says, like Moses 'Show me', when the messenger² comes forth from that glory 5 she says in its ear 'I turn repentant unto thee'³ Discover then the nature of His Being through thy understanding⁴ recite his thousand and one pure names It is not fitting that His Nature should be covered by our knowledge whatever thou hast heard, that is not He 'Point' and 'line' and 'surface' in relation to His Nature are as if one should talk of His 'substance' and 'distance' and 'six surfaces' the Author of those three is beyond place, the Creator of these three is not contained in time⁵ No philosopher 10 knows of imperfection in Him while He knows the secrets of the invisible world He is acquainted with the recesses of the mind and the secrets of which as yet there has been formed no sketch upon thy heart

Kā/ and *nūn* are only letters that we write but what is *kun* 'the hurrying of the agent of the divine decree' If He delays, or acts quickly it depends not on His weakness whether He is angry or placable depends not on His hate His causation is known to neither infidelity nor faith and neither is acquainted

¹ His creative power the origin and source of created things is a result of the justice of His wisdom and is apparent and His wrath is the artifice of His majesty and glory and is hidden outwardly it appears as glory and in reality it is wrath So L but in this case His majesty should be called the artifice of His wrath and not *vice versa*

² پیک *یک* B the invisible messenger Reason

³ In its ear = in the ear of that glory For the words which Reason says to that glory will necessarily be said in the ear and in secret L The reference is to Qm 7 138 sq And when Moses came to our appointment and his Lord spake unto him he said O my Lord show me that I may look on thee He saul Thou canst not see me but look upon the mountain and if it remain steady in its place thou shalt see me but when his Lord appeared unto the mountain He made it dust and Moses fell down in a swoon And when he came to himself he said Celebrated be thy praise I turn repentant unto thee and am the first of those who are resigned

⁴ Said ironically v next line

⁵ The texts all have درون, but درون seems obviously required

15 with His Nature He is pure of those attributes the foolish speak of, purer than the wise can tell

Reason is made up of confusion and conjecture both lumping over the earth's face Conjecture and cogitation are no good guides wherever conjecture and cogitation are, He is not Conjecture and cogitation are of His creation ¹ man and reason are His newly ripening plants Since any affirmation about His Nature is beyond man's province it is like a statement about his mother by a blind 20 man, ² the blind man knows he has a mother, but what she is like he cannot imagine, his imagination is without any conception of what things are like of ugliness and beauty of inside and outside

In a world of double aspect such as this it would be wrong that 18 thou shouldst be He and He thou ³ If thou assert Him not, it is not well if thou assert Him it is thyself thou assertest not He If thou know not (that He is) thou art without religion and if thou assert Him thou art of those who liken Him Since He is beyond 'where and when how can He become a corner of thy thought? When the wayfarers travel towards Him they vainly 5 exclaim, Behold Behold' ⁴ Men of hawk like boldness are as

¹ And so must fall immeasurably short of Him

² According to B بر نیست is equivalent to برنگ فانی an affirmation about God's nature by a mortal But the introductory رنگ is a difficulty which he does not explain Hence I have retained رنگ for which some texts have هب through assimilation to نیست and have divided the words as نونی ست (نونی = foreign external)

³ The full meaning of this and the following lines I explains thus — in this world of unreality with two faces and necessary duality it would be wrong with your borrowed existence and without discarding self to claim unity of existence with God and knowledge of Him If you assert not His necessary Existence and affirm not His Being in its oneness it is not well and you are an unbeliever whereas if you do this and assert His Existence whatever you assert is yourself and not He for He is above and free from anything you imagine and think And if you know not that there exists a God and take reason for guide you are without religion while if you assert it you are an anthropomorphist for He cannot be designated or described by any description and however you describe Him you fall into the error of likening Him'

⁴ Vainly because He is not there

ringdoves in the street, a collar on their necks, uttering ' Where, Where ? ' 1

If thou wilt, take hope, or if thou wilt, then fear the All wise has created nothing in vain He knows all that has been done or will be done, thou knowest not,—yet know that He will assuage thy pain 2 In the knowledge of Him is naught better than submission, that so thou mayest learn His wisdom and His clemency Of His wisdom He has given resources to His creatures, the greater to him who has the greater need to all He has given fitting resources, for 10 acquiring profit and warding off injury What has gone, what comes, and what exists in the world, in such wise it was necessary bring not folly into thy conversation look thou with acceptance on His decrees

ON THE EARNEST STRIVING

When thou hast passed from Self to being naught, gird up the loins of thy soul and set forth on the road when thou standest up 15 with loins girt thou hast placed a crown on thy soul's head Set then the crown of the advance on the head of thy soul, let the foot that would retreat be the companion of the mire 3 though the thoughtless man laughs at this act yet the wise chooses no other course

Whoso turns not his face towards God all his knowledge and possessions deem thou an idol Who turns away his face from God's presence, in truth I call not him a man a dog is better than a worth 20 less man who turns away his face for a dog finds not its prey without a search A dog that lives in ease, 4 though it gets fat is not therefore more useful than a greyhound

1 کو کو Coo coo the sound of the doves as well as meaning ' Where where ' 1

2 L refers to the reading کرد گند and suggests کرد as equivalent to کردار he says the rhyme is defective if it be not adopted but the rhyme is defective in any case (گند and کند)

3 L gloss (under گل) نی the mire is the body opposed to the soul in the preceding hemistich

4 کُهدی is a place where straw is put for dogs etc

19 He will not take hypocrisy and deceit and lying,¹ but looks to a man's belief in the Unity and his sincerity The eye that is fixed on wisdom chooses the Truth, the pleasure regarding eye sees not the Truth False is what delights the eye, the Truth enters not among earthy thoughts² Infidelity and faith both have their origin in thy hypocritical³ heart the path is long because thy foot delays were it not so the road to Him is but one step,—be a slave, and
 15 thou becomest a king with Him Know that the different names of the colours are illusory, that thy sustenance is to be sought in the river of the Absolute Leave off thy talk and come to the pavilion loose thy heavy bonds from off thyself Perhaps thou hast not tasted the true faith hast not seen the face of truth and sincerity so that thou thoughtest the mystery was plain to be seen and things thou sawest plainly have been mysteries to thee I see in thee no rightness of belief, if there were I would be the true dawn of religion to thee —I would have made the path of the true faith plain to thee hadst thou not been a fool and a madman

[OF THE TRAVELER ON THE PATH]⁴

A man should be like Abraham, that through God his shadow may become a shady place⁵ in fear of him⁶ and by his teaching the universe dares to breathe Pharaoh is destroyed by the mighty aid of a Moses whom God assists

To the wayfarer towards God on the path of love His cheek is
 15 the dawn of morning (who but He can tear away the veil by day

¹ **مخرفة** the commentators seem to have mistaken the meaning here giving as the equivalent **درة** which means an instrument of hitting and striking a wooden sword (B Q)

² The Truth in these lines (حق) may equally be rendered God or reality

³ It of two colours

⁴ This chapter can scarcely claim to be more than a series of short passages and single lines at variance with the context in which they stood and collected here as having somewhat in common with each other

⁵ Perhaps referring to Abraham as being unharmed in Nimrod's fire these first three lines speak of the powers given by God to those who seek Him

⁶ i.e. the seeker after God

or hang the veil by night ?)¹ His mind is snatched away from bonds of earth, the spiritual rule of the world is made manifest to him. He treads the Throne under his feet like a carpet—he is an owl, but bears with him a phoenix.² He becomes lord of this abode and that,³ the loyal slave of God, the pure Intelligence reveals its face to man, and beautifies his body with its own light. The bounty of God throws its shade over his heart, then he says *How He prolongs the shadow*.⁴ When his soul feels the touch of God '*We make the sun*' reveals its face to him.⁵ The dumb all find tongues when they receive the perfume of life from his soul.

In His path the lovers recite to their souls the verse '*Every creature on the earth is subject to decay*'⁶ the heavens, and the natural world and its varied colours seem vile to his perception. Whoso is turned away from this wine, for him all its fragrance and colour is destroyed, so that when with new ear thou shalt hear the shouts of '*He is One, He has no partner*' thou shalt no longer in madness desire the varied colours—even though thy Jesus be the dyer. Thou shalt take what thou wilt of the colours—put them into one jar and bring them out again,—listen truly and not in folly. This saying is not for fools—all these deceitful colours the jar of the Unity makes one colour. Then being now of one colour all has become Him. The rope becomes slender when reduced to a single strand.⁷

¹ The meaning may be that God is the light of the way and the last line is possibly a parenthesis—the thought of which was prompted by the preceding.

² The owl is a bird of ill-omen—the phoenix (*هوما*) is a bird of happy omen—prognosticating a crown to every head it shades.

³ of both worlds

⁴ Qur 25/47 *Hast thou not looked to thy Lord how he prolongs the shadow?*

⁵ Qur 25/48 *Then we make the sun a quide thereto then we contract it towards us with an easy contraction*. This and the last quotation are part of a passage descriptive of God's benefits to man.

⁶ Qur 55/26

⁷ *هستى تو* thy Jesus paraphrased by B as *سنگ دل تو* thy stony heart.

⁸ I suppose the meaning to refer to the simplification of phenomena—that they are more easily grasped when reduced to unity.

[ON BEING SILENT]

The path of religion is neither in works nor words, there are no buildings thereon but only desolation. Whoso becomes silent to pursue the path, his speech is life and sweetness. If he speaks, it will not be out of ignorance and if he is silent it will not be from sloth, when silent he is not devising frivolity when speaking he scatters abroad no trifling talk.

- 15 Those fools, the thieves and pickpockets keep their knowledge to use in highway robbery ¹. Thou seest, O Master thou of many words that thou hadst better have light in thy heart than words when thou becomest silent thou art most eloquent but if thou speakest thou art like a captain of war ². 'Kun' consists of two letters both voiceless. *Hū* consists of two letters, both silent ³. Doubt not concerning these words of mine open thine eyes pay heed for a little.
- 20 There exists the dog ⁴ and the stone the stove of the bath, and
- 21 the slave but thou art excellent like a jewel inside a casket ⁵. The king uses his silver for his daily needs but his ruby he keeps for his treasure house silver is evil in its own ill starred nature, the ruby is joyous because it is full of blood within ⁶.

The family of Barmak ⁷ became great through their liberality they were, so to say close companions of generosity. Though fate

¹ The fools are the learned and the philosophers.

بطریق a commander of ten thousand. I and B interpret in this sense, meaning perhaps blustering inconsequentially. (B **هرزه سرای**). Or **بطریق** = a patriarch. B Q gives **محدثه برسان** a theologian of the Christians and so from the Muslim point of view a vain babbler.

² *Kun* is Be the word used at the creation. *Hū* is Ho (od) **هو** is wind sound voice tone so **بی هوا** silent. The commentators give no real help on this line it seems to imply that the mightiest existences and actions do not require speech.

⁴ The following fragments do not appear to have their place in any of the chapters near which they are found in the texts.

⁵ Dog and stone are of His creation the stone being created for driving off the dog and so the stove of the bath and the slave are of His creation the slave to light the fire of the stove but thou who art of the most excellent of the marvels of God art like only to a ruby deposited with care in casket " B

⁶ The commentators give no help as to the meaning of the passage.

⁷ The Barmecides who attained to great power in the reign of Hārūn al Rashid.

pronounced their destruction, their name endures, indestructible as the spirit The people of this generation, though amiable, are im-
 pudent as flies and wanton, in word they are all sweet as sugar,
 but when it comes to generosity, they tear men's hearts and burn
 their souls ¹

When He had adorned thy soul within thee, He held up before thee the mirror of the light, till pride made thee quick to anger, and thou lookedst upon thyself with the evil eye ²

He has balanced day and night by the ruler of his justice, not by chance or at random ³

While Reason digs for the secret, thou hast reached thy goal on 10 the plain of Love ⁴

The heart and soul of the seeker after God are concealed, but his tongue proclaims in truth, '*I am God*' ⁵

THE PARABLE OF THOSE WHO HEED NOT ⁶

A fool saw a camel grazing, and said, Why is thy form all crooked? Said the camel In disputing thus thou censurest the sculptor,

¹ This passage occurs shortly after the chapter Of the Right Guidance and I think is very probably spurious. It seems to be connected with the word *حود* in the last line of that chapter p 15 l 4 and possibly represents the pious reflections of some reader noted down by him in the margin of the original or of an early copy and thence taken up into the text by subsequent copyists

² The Incomparable Creator after adorning thee inwardly that is designing thy inward being as He had done thy outward parts held up before thee a mirror of light that is understanding and clear comprehension by means of which thou mightest come to know good and evil. Then till pride and self-conceit became natural to thee He kept thee from lust and anger and until He gave to thee the eye of vanity He kept thee from being acceptable in thine own eyes. But in adding *And God knows the truth of the matter* he does not appear to be very sure of his explanation. In the absence of the proper context interpretation is perhaps impossible the lines occur in the texts in *Again the Parable of the Companions of Indifference*, p 23

³ In the middle of the passage which I have called *On being Silent* p 20

⁴ In the passage which I have called *Of the Traveller on the Path* p 19. The third person is used in the lines amongst which it occurs otherwise it is written in the same sense

⁵ At the end of the above passage

⁶ A similar title has been used before p 10

15 beware¹ Look not on my crookedness in disparagement, and kindly take the straight road away from me My form is thus because it is best so, as from a bow's being bent comes its excellence Begone hence with thy impertinent interference an ass's ear goes well with an ass's head¹

22 The arch of the eyebrow, though it displease thee is yet a fitting cupola over the eye, by reason of the eyebrow the eye is able to look at the sun, and in virtue of the bloom of its strength becomes an adornment to the face Evil and good in the estimation of the wise are both exceeding good from Him there comes no evil whatever thou seest to come from Him, though evil it were well 5 thou look on it all as good To the body there comes its portion of ease and of pain, to the soul ease is as a treasure secured but a twisted snake is over it the hand and foot of Wisdom are at its side²

THE PARABLE OF THE EYE OF THE SQUINT EYED

A squint-eyed son asked his father O thou whose words are as a key to the things that are locked up why saidst thou that a 10 squinter sees double³ I see no more things than there are if a squint-eyed person counted things crookedly the two moons that are in the heavens would seem four

But he who spoke thus spoke in error for if a squinter looks at a dome it is doubled³

I fear that on the high road of the faith thou art like the crooked seeing squinter, or like the fool who senselessly quarrelled with the camel because of God's handiwork His flawless creation is the

¹ سر حر in a secondary sense which is also applicable here means a shameless fellow one who intrudes himself into a place where he has no business a blundering intermeddler So also Ar راس حمار cf Brown A Year amongst the Persians p 224

² On the twisted snake AB have gloss نفسی as B in a note explains نفسی سہمک a terrible spirit i.e., to guard it The hand and foot of Wisdom is simply Wisdom a sound guiding prudent understanding B The meaning of the last two lines would thus be that though misfortunes may happen to the body a serene wisdom will preserve the soul's peace in every condition

³ ۴۴ such a large and obvious thing as a dome

qibla of our understanding, His changeless nature is the *ka'ba* of our desire. He has exalted the soul in giving it wisdom, He has nourished His pardoning mercy on our faults. God well knows 15 your turning to Him, His wisdom it is which prevents His answering your prayers. Though the physician hears his patient when he begs, he does not give earth to an earth eater, and though his soul desire it, how shall He give earth through all his life to him who digs the earth? How shall His act be without a reason, or His decrees in accordance with thy weak understanding? ¹

There are exceeding many who have drunk the cup of pure poison 20 and have not died of it, nay, it is life's food to him who from the violence of his disease is wasted to a reed. In His wisdom and justice He has given to all more than all that is requisite, if the gnat 23 bites the elephant's hide, tell him to flap his ears,—he has a gnat dispeller in them. If there is a louse, thou hast a finger nail, punish the flea, when it jumps on thee, though the mountains were full of snakes, fear not,—there are stones and an antidote on the mountain too, and if thou art apprehensive of the scorpion thou hast slipper and shoe for it. If pain abounds in the world, everyone has a 5 thousand remedies.

In accordance with his scheme He has suspended together the sphere of intense cold and the globe of fire ². The motions of the

¹ The texts have *نموده* I have however adopted what was apparently the original reading of Abdu'l-Latif's edition since the commentary runs *نموده یعنی کرده و نوا اعلیٰ مقدر حققت*

² *اثير* according to B is the globe of fire an element the highest of the four called sometimes the *charkh-i-athir* so far agreeing with Gibb, p. 46 who discussing Muslim philosophy says — The first manifestation of specific form is in the Four Elements Fire Air Water and Earth. The arrangement of the elemental world is like that of the otherworld a series of concentric spherical layers. As Fire is the lightest and subtlest of the four its region is the highest lying within and touching the concave surface of the Sphere of the Moon. In its pure state Fire is colourless and transparent consequently the Sphere of Fire is invisible.

B proceeds *Zamharir* = intense cold' and the globe of intense cold is the limiting stratum of the air. The sphere of air is the next inside that of fire it is subdivided into three strata (*tabaqāt*). The Sphere of Fire and the highest stratum of the Sphere of Air though by their own nature stationary are carried round by the Sphere of the Moon in its revolution." Gibb op cit

body are rendered equable, the coolness of the brain and the warmth of the heart are both moderated, the liver and heart, by means of the stomach and arteries, send forth water ¹ and air to the body, that through breath and blood the heart by its movement, and the liver by its quiescence, may give the body life ²

10 There is a spiritual kingdom in the universe, and also a temporal power, above the throne light, and below darkness, both these principles He bestowed at the creation, when He spread His shadow over His handiwork. The temporal world He has given of His bounty to the body the spiritual world as a glory to the soul that so both inner and outer man may receive food, the body from the lord of this world the soul from the Lord of the spirit world for through all His creation God keeps a benign grace for the benefit of the noble soul

15 The acute thinker knows that what He does is well it is thou who namest some things evil and some good, otherwise 'all that comes from Him is pure kindness. Evil comes not into existence from Him, how can evil subsist with Godhead?' Only the foolish and ignorant do evil the Doer of good Himself does no evil. If He gives poison, deem it sweet, if He shows wrath, deem it mercy.

20 Good is the cupping glass our mothers apply to us, and good too the dates they give

AGAIN THE PARABLE OF THOSE WHO HEED NOT

Dost thou not see how the nurse in the earliest days of its child hood sometimes ties the little one in its cradle, and at times is ever laying it on her bosom, sometimes strikes it hard and sometimes soothes it, sometimes puts it away from her and repels it, sometimes kindly kisses its cheek and again caresses it and bears its grief?

5 A stranger is angry with the nurse when he sees this, and sighs, he says to it, The nurse is not kind, the child is of little account with

¹ i.e., blood according to the old pathology

² The arteries being found empty after death the heart was supposed to be the means for pumping air over the body. The liver was thought to be the storehouse of the blood

³ i.e., were it not for the name

her How shouldst thou know that the nurse is right ? Such is always the condition of her work

God too, according to his compact, performs his whole duty towards his slave, He gives the daily food that is required, sometimes disappointment, sometimes victory, sometimes He sets a jewelled crown upon his head, sometimes He leaves him needy with only a copper

Be thou contented with God's ordinance, or if not, then cry 10 aloud and complain before the Qāzi, that he may release thee from His decree ! A fool is he who thinks thus¹ .Whatever it is — whether misfortune or prosperity,—it is an unmixed blessing, and the evil only transitory He who brings the world into being with ' *Be, and it was*, —how, how shall He do evil to the creatures of the world ? Good and evil exist not in the world of the Word,¹ the names 'good' and 'evil' belong to thee and to me When God 15 created the regions of the earth He created no absolute evil, death is destruction for this one but wealth for that, poison is food to this, and death to that

If the face of the mirror were black like its back, no one would look at it, the usefulness belongs to the face of the mirror, even though its back be stuffed with jewels The bright-faced sun is good, be its² back black or white, if the peacock's foot were like 20 its feathers, it would shine splendid both by night and day³

IN PRAISE OF HIS OMNIPOTENCE

He is the Pourtrayer of the outward forms of our earthly bodies, He is the Discerner of the images of our inmost hearts He is the 25 Creator of existent and non-existent, the Maker of the hand and what it holds He made a wheel of pure emerald, and on the wheel

¹ *جہاں* — *جہاں* apparently in a technical sense I cannot say to which if to any of the various planes the *جہاں* corresponds Perhaps *جہاں* is the word *kun* Cf *infra* p 25 l 12

² i.e. the sun

³ Meaning I think that it would be altogether too gorgeous The preceding short paragraph is to the effect that things are made for use and benefit and that God knows best what is required

he bound silver jars,¹ He caused a candle and candlestick to revolve in the heavens in the path of the ignoble² Before His creation was non existence, eternal being belongs to His Essence alone
 5 He made Intelligence proclaimer of His power, He made matter capable of receiving form To Intelligence He gave the path of vigilance, what thinkest thou of Intelligence?

How can the artist of the pen³ picture forth in man the image of the Eternal? Fire and wind and water and earth and sky, and Reason and Spirit above the sky and the angels in the middle place, wisdom and life and abstract form,—know that all come into being by command, and the command is God's

10 He is the origin and root of material things⁴ the Creator of beneficence and thanks and the thankful man In the high road from this life to the next He has associated action and power with this world of generation and corruption In the world of the Word⁵ His Omnipotence made power pregnant with action, made its place for whatever comes into action created its product for whatever possesses power

15 ON THE PROVERBS AND ADMONITIONS 'POVERTY IS BLACKNESS OF THE FACE' (THE RECITAL OF PROVERBS IS THE BEST OF DISCOURSES) AND 'THE WORLD IS A HOUSE OF DEPARTURE AND CHANGING AFFAIRS AND MIGRATION'⁶

Keep thy blackness thou canst not do without it for blackness admits no change of colour With blackness of face there goes happiness a blushing face seldom causes joy The scorched

¹ The stars in the heavens are compared to the vessels on the wheel used for raising water from the well—the common Persian wheel of the East

² So that the wicked may see The sun and moon are the candle the sky the candlestick which revolves in ۱۲ the space between heaven and earth

³ Perhaps the Primal Intelligence L

⁴ پیرگار in B Q = اشیای عالم

⁵ Perhaps the word *kun* Be and so the world or plane where God's commands issue and hence possibly equivalent to the '*ālam-i jabarūt*' the plane of power Cf p 24 l 13

⁶ The title is perhaps made up of glosses It differs in the various MSS

In the technical language of the Sūfīs says I, poverty فقر, means annihilation in God the union of a drop with the ocean the last stage of the perfected ones Poverty is blackness of the face in both worlds' means that the traveller

pursuer is black of face before the flame of his heart's desire,¹ though 20
in tribulation the ugly Ethiopian finds gladness in his blackness of
face, his gladness comes not from his beauty, his happiness comes
from his sweet odour² Brighter than the splendour of the new moon
is the display of the moon of Bilāl's shoe,³ if thou dost not wish thy
heart's secret known, keep thy blackness of face in both worlds, since 28
for him who seeks his desire, day tears the veil and night spreads it

Withhold thy hand from these vain lusts, know desire is poison
and the belly as a snake, the serpent of desire, if it bite thee, will soon
despatch thee from the world⁴ For in this path in evil there is good,
the water of life is in the midst of darkness What sorrow has the 5
heart from blackness? For night is pregnant with day, and the men
who are now imprisoned without food or drink in this old ruin throw
aside all instruction⁵ when they march proudly in the garden of God

Everything except God all that is of earth, is aside from the
path of the true faith Loss of self is the hidden goal of all the re-
fuge of the pure soul is with the Word⁶

becomes entirely annihilated in God so that—externally internally in this world
in the next—he has no existence and returns to his essential and original non
existence This is true poverty hence it is said *When poverty is absolute
that is God* And till the traveller experiences perfect non-existence or absolute
annihilation he cannot experience absolute existence which is eternal life with
God And death from self is the essence of life to God and absolute life is seen
to consist in absolute death To this degree nothing can attain but the perfect
man who is thus the most perfect of all created things the object of the creation
of the world

¹ Perhaps a reference to the moth and the candle All texts give *بش* or
بش which would require a preposition A hint of what I take to be the
original reading is given in M

² Lit odour of musk but the appropriateness of the hemistich depends
on a second meaning of *مشك*, viz blackness ink

³ Bilāl was the negro mu'adhdhim of Muḥammad The reference is to a
saying of Muḥammad's When I went on my night journey to heaven I heard
the sound of the feet of Bilāl ' B

⁴ Lit. 'will not cook with thee these colours long

⁵ *بلقين*, with gloss in B *قيل وقال* و *بعليد*, 'controversy and imitation

⁶ To be transformed from self and personal existence to non being and annu-
hilation is the hidden goal of all wayfarers and the place to which the pure soul
returns is the Word which we may take to be the word *kun* or the confession

10 O thou, who hast rolled up the carpet of time, who hast passed beyond the four and the nine,¹ pass at one step beyond life and reason, that so thou mayst arrive at God's command Thou canst not see, forasmuch as thou art blind at night, and in the day too hast but one eye, like the wisdom of fools I do not speak to thee with wink and nod,² but in God's way, with mystical significations and allegories

Till thou pass beyond the false God is not there,³ the perfect truth belongs not to this half display Know, that as provision for the journey to the eternal world *lā khair* is your strength and *lā shai* your gold,⁴ *lā khair* is the strength of the rich as *lā shai* is the wisdom of the wine-drinkers

ON THE NEED OF GOD, AND INDEPENDENCE OF ALL BESIDE HIM⁵

He is wholly independent of me and thee in his plans⁶ what matters infidelity or faith to His Independence ' What matters 20 that or this to His Perfection ' Know that God exists in real existence, in pursuance of His decree and just designs the Independent seeks thy favours the Guardian gives thee thanks

of the Unity (*tauhid*) or the confession of the Muslim faith (*kalima*) or lastly we may take the Word to be a characterization of the authority of God I

¹ The four elements and the nine spheres or heavens

² That is perhaps by common signs understood among men though *عمر* and *مر*, here put in opposition have much the same primary meaning

³ Refers to the saying All things except God are false

⁴ *Lā khair* there is no good *lā shai* there is nothing ' *sc* except God

⁵ The chapter seems to have been mistakenly named its theme is rather God's independence of all things

⁶ Lit of me and thee for His plans perfection is (an attribute) to His independence The commentators quote the Quranic verse *Verily God is independent of the worlds* '' and a quatrain whose source is not given —

“ The affluent skirt of perfect I owe is clear
From taint of need of me of dust the peer
Since He Himself is sight and object both
If thou and I enter not there what fear ”

⁷ Or ' praises ' *sc* for accepting His guardianship B

The wolf and Yūsuf appear to thee to be small and great,¹ but with Him, Yūsuf and wolf are the same. What, to His Mercy, 27 matters opposition or help? What, to His Wrath, are Moses and Pharaoh?²

Thy service or thy rebellion are an honour or a shame to thee, but with Him the colour of both is the same. What honour has He from Reason, or from the lightning, what greatness from the soul, or the sky? The soul and the heavens are His creatures. Happy the man who is chosen of Him.

The heavens and He who causes them to revolve are as the mill 5 stone and the miller, the supreme Disposer and the obedient Reason are as the carver and self and the matter he shapes. The motion of the restless heavens and of the earth is as it were an ant in the mouth of a dragon: the dragon does not swallow the ant and the revolution of the unconscious heavens sweeps on. He has imposed its task upon the mill wheel of misfortune: itself unmindful and closed round by annihilation.³ Think of thy life as an atom in His 10 time.⁴ His banquet as accompanied by His affliction.⁵

¹ i.e. appear different in size and degree. The wolf was supposed to have torn Joseph to pieces.

² What help can Moses give what does the might of a Pharaoh matter when His Wrath goes forth? B.

³ It is within the fatal membranes of *Not* the dragon is the same as annihilation. c/ Jāmi بهنگ لا نراد سر. The dragon does not swallow the ant because of its excessive insignificance and the revolution of the heavens goes on while they are unconscious of their position. As the ant passes into the dragon's mouth and knows not of its passage into non existence and destruction so the revolution of the heavens and the earth they contain passes along: they themselves not knowing that they are in the mouth of the dragon of annihilation. And on the heavens the millstone of calamity [so called since their revolutions are the cause of terrestrial events] God has imposed their labours while they enclosed in the membranes of *Lā* know not what is being effected by themselves. So L who adds as an alternative that the subject in the last line of the text may be چرخ understood. B gives a different explanation again.

⁴ Or, carrying on the metaphor of the ant in the dragon's mouth perhaps. Think of thy life as a grain of corn in His mouth.

⁵ i.e., life as inevitably attended by death.

Thou knowest that thy goblet¹ has four feet² for movement, yet though thou be persevering in His service thou wilt not reach His path but by His grace When will the slave who wishes to attain to God reach Him by means of reason or by hand and foot?³ When will he attain to God who in his own body attains (only to the recognition of) his hands and feet?⁴

15

ON SELF ABASEMENT AND HUMILITY

Lowliness befits thee violence suits thee not a naked man frantic in a bee-house is out of place⁵ Leave aside thy strength betake thyself to lowliness that so thou mayest trample the heights of heaven beneath thy feet for God knows that, rightly seen thy strength is a lie and thy lowliness truth If thou lavest claim to
20 strength and wealth thou hast a blind eye and a deaf ear Thy face and thy gold are red,⁶ thy coat is of many colours -- then look to find thy honour disgrace thy peace strife Come not to God's door in the dust of thy strength for in this road it is through lowliness that thou becomest a hero This comes not of discharging thy
28 debt but from bartering thy indigence Look not on His Omni

¹ The goblet holding the wine of life the body

² i.e. hands and feet also a metaphor indicating great perplexity B

³ i.e. external actions (gloss in B)

⁴ In accordance with B Thou who in the knowledge of thine own self canst not arrive at truth to know fundamentally what thou art except that thou recognisest thine own hands and feet how canst thou with this weak power of knowledge know God? I in addition to the above suggests He who arrives at the knowledge of his own nature only by struggles with all his limbs and by excessive labour how can he etc. The texts except I insert as the last line of the chapter Since even in self knowledge thou art weak how then canst thou become a knower of God? which has appeared before in the chapter On the knowledge of God where perhaps this last short paragraph as a whole might suitably be placed

⁵ The world compared to a bee house شور gloss in B سوردده

⁶ i.e. thou art honoured (سرح زر) and prosperous

⁷ Thus refers perhaps to advancement in the path which is not merely a matter of conventional rectitude but is obtained by means of abasement and loss of self L gives several explanations of the line referring thus to lowliness he supposes that the debt is the obligatory services prayer fasting alms pilgrimage humility is not attained thus but by bartering and thus turning

potence with thy impotent eye, O my master, commit not such an outrage ¹

So long as thou art thy own support, clothe thyself, and eat, but if thou art upheld by Him, thou shalt neither sew nor tear ² All that exists, O friend, exists through Him, thine own existence is as a pretence—speak not folly If thou lose thyself, thy dust becomes a mosque if thou hold to thyself, a fire-temple ³ if thou hold to thyself thy heart is hell if thou lose thyself, heaven If ⁵ thou lose thyself all things are accomplished thy selffulness ⁴ is an untrained colt Thou art thou,—hence spring love and hate thou art thou hence spring infidelity and faith ⁵ Remain a slave without lot or portion for an angel is neither hungry nor full Fear and hope have driven away fortune from thee when thy self has gone, hope and fear are no more ⁶

The owl that frequents the palace of the king is a bird of ill omen, ill fated and guilty when it is contented in its solitude its 10

to profit our poverty Again in the second hemistich *بیاری مروختی* may be in amplification of and not in opposition to *نام توختی* in the first,

Thus comes not of discharging thy debt which is a selling of thy poverty *ۛ* of thyself The possibility that the line belongs elsewhere is of course always present where the connection appears difficult or defective

¹ Reading with H contrary to the rest as *خواحد* cannot have the *ۛ ūfat* to accord with the sense of the comments of L and B we should read *کُراد* (as most do) and assuming the *ۛ ūfat* trans Make not thus of thyself a lord with powers of manumission Imagine not that His absolute Omnipotence can be comprehended or perceived by thy feeble eye for that is as if one were to imagine the impossible within his power as if a slave were to pretend to be a lord with the power of manumission and were to expatiate on his power and state L

² When thou hast hastened to the abode of *eternity with God* and art united to Him thou wilt neither gaze with (lit sew *ۛ* fasten upon anything) the eye of desire nor tear the collar of indigence (*ۛ* in despair) ' B

³ *ۛ* a worshipping place of the infidel Zoroastrians Or a Jews Synagogue or a pigsty

⁴ *بانو* used as an abstract noun I would suggest selffulness as the opposite of selflessness

⁵ Cf p 11 12 and note and for a similar thought p 29 1 15 *mf*

⁶ When thou passest from thyself into resignation towards God hope and fear are no more the grace of God has been bestowed on thee B

feathers are finer than the splendour of the phoenix Musk is spoilt by water and by fire, but to the musk bladder what matters wet or dry ?¹ What matters, at His door, a Muslim or a fire-worshipper ? What, before him, a fire-temple or a monk's cell ?² Fire-worshipper and Christian, virtuous and guilty, all are seekers, and He the sought

God's essence is independent of cause, why seekest thou now 15 a place for cause ? The sun of religion comes not forth by instruction, the moon goes down when the light of the truth shines out³ If the holy man is good, it is well for him, if the king is bad, what is that to us ? To be saved, do thou thyself persevere in good, why contendest thou with God's decree and predestination⁴

In this halt of but a week, to be is not to be, to come is to go⁴ Recite the word *hastening on*,⁵ for in the resurrection the believer 20 calls "*Make way*"⁶ Mustafā⁶ exclaimed 'How excellent' through this the hand of Moses became a moon, the Friend of God grew pitiful⁷ the *wāw* of *awwāh* gave him the sincerity of his faith the

¹ So long as it remains in its native place that is it is not liable to harm The passage is apparently directed against the assumption of a claim to honour with God

² i.e., a peculiarly Christian institution

³ Nor has the theological disputant any honour with God The sun of the faith which is the light of the knowledge and truth of God shines not forth by disputes and discussion that is by exoteric learning and when the light of the truth appears the moon that is the science of externals disappears. B

⁴ That is this life is so fleeting that things that happen are as if they happened not and our coming is synchronous with our going

⁵ Or running on *يسعى*, referring to Qur 57 12 *On the day when thou shalt see believers men and women with their light running on before them and on their right hand — Glad tidings for you today gardens beneath which rivers flow to dwell therein for aye that is the grand bliss* Their light is their belief in the Unity of God, which goes in front of them so that they pass easily over the bridge *سِرَاف* and on their right hands to guide them into Paradise L

⁶ lit the chosen i.e., Muhammad

⁷ Mustafā said Well done! in praise of that light through the light Moses' hand became a moon and the Friend received the honour of *Verily Abraham was pitiful and clement* Qur 9 116 11 78, L The light however is not mentioned in the text According to the Muslim theologians the 'white hand of Moses' was not due to leprosy

majesty and beauty of his belief,¹— then when the *wāw* goes out of *awwāh* there remains but *āh*, a sigh,— how wonderful!² *Āh* 29 remains, a memorial of Him His religion remains as a manifestation of Him³

Before the trumpet sounds kill thou thyself with the sword of indigence if they accept it⁴ thou art at rest if not think of what has happened as if it had not been If thou come small or great to the door of the Absolute,⁵ or if thou come not at all, what is that to Him⁶ Shall the day subsist for the sake of the cock⁷ it will appear 5 at its own time⁸ What is thy existence what thy non existence to Him⁹ Many like thee come to His door

When the fountain of light⁷ starts forth, it has no need of any to scourge it on yet all this magnificence is but water and earth,— the pure life and soul are there⁸ What can the '*Make way* '⁹ of a

¹ The middle letter و of *أوه* (Ar he was pitiful) is the first of *و*, sincerity

² This is a kind of word play the author is rather fond of B carries it on thus — When *wāw* disappears from *awwāh* the pitiful *ءه* Abraham, remains as a sigh only We may say that this sigh *ءه*, is of the essence of the affirmation of the light *ءه* his doctrine and belief For when thou viewest the word *ءه* with the eye of truth thou seest it is composed of a single *ahf*, which denotes one without companion and *ha* which denotes *Hūwa* He *ءه* there is none but He And this is the essence of the affirmation (of belief)

³ V note on previous line the affirmation of the Unity being the essence of His religion

⁴ Gloss in B *سار* thy indigence or perhaps understand rather 'thy sacrifice of thyself' 'They an indefinite plu here as often = the higher powers' or as we might say if heaven accepts it

⁵ *سارى* absence of dependence on anything else cf p 26 ll 18, 19 21

⁶ That is, shall God exist for the sake of or in dependence on any of His creatures? The line occurs eight lines lower in the MSS, but it evidently belongs to this argument and not to the later one

⁷ *ءه*, the sun in giving as a gloss 'the light of the Essence of the One, B seems, as often to read mystical meanings into the text where they are not intended.

⁸ There —with God and not in material things for *ءه*, in a purely adversative sense cf, *inter alia* p 26 l 22 p 27 l 2

handful of straw effect ? His own light alone cries '*Make way*'¹
 10 That lamp of thine is thy trust in thyself, the sun² comes forth of himself in brightness, and this flame the cold wind cannot extinguish, while half a sneeze wrests from that its life

So then your road lies not in this street if there be a road it is the road of your sighs You are all far from the road of devotion, you are like asses straying for months and years deluded with vain hopes Since thou art sometimes virtuous, sometimes
 15 wicked, thou fearest for thyself, hast hope in thyself but when thy face of wisdom and of shame³ grows white⁴ go, know thou that fear and hope are one

ON THE JUSTICE OF THE PRINCE AND THE SECURITY OF HIS SUBJECTS

Umar one day saw a group of boys on a certain road all engaged in play and everyone boasting of himself, everyone was in haste to
 20 wrestle, having duly bared his head in Arab fashion⁵ When 'Umar looked towards the boys fear of him tore the curtain of their gladness, they all fled from him in haste except Abdullāh b Zuban
 30 'Umar said to him, "Why didst thou not fly from before me" He said, "Why should I fly from before thee O beneficent one Thou art not a tyrant nor I guilty"

If a prince is pious and just, his people are glad in his justice but if his inclination is towards tyranny he plunges his country in
 5 ruin When thou hast provisioned thyself with justice thy steed has passed beyond both halting places⁶

¹ Cf sup p 28 l 19 When the pure light of God the Glorious the Exalted (may my soul and my children and my life be His sacrifice¹) shines no cry of *Make way!* rises from us who are a handful of base straw it is His light that cries *Make way!* B

² The light of His essence B

³ Thy face which at present displays both these by turns

⁴ سبدر is the equivalent of سرخ رو روشن رو (B Q) so = when thou findest fortune

⁵ برای خط ارب = 'in accordance with the code of propriety' Perhaps corrupt

⁶ i.e., this world and the next

What matters acceptance or rejection, good or evil, to him who knows his own virtue ? Be virtuous,—thou wilt escape an aching head, if thou be bad, thou breakest the whole compact. So stand in wonder at His justice that thou lovest memory of all else but of Him !

ON CELEBRATING THE PRAISE OF GOD ²

To call on the name of friends, and the unhappy ones ³ of this 10 world, how thinkest thou of it ? It is like calling on old women Oppression, if He ordain it, is all justice, a life without thought of Him is all wind. He laughs who is brought to tears through Him but that heart is an anvil that thinks not on Him. Thou art secure when thou pronounce His name,—thou keepest a firm footing on thy path, make thou thy tongue moist like earth with remembrance of Him that He may fill thy mouth, like the rose, with gold ⁴. He 15 fills with life the soul of the wise man the heart of the lover of self. He leaves thirsty ⁵. That thy purpose and judgment may be true, leave not His door at all to pay heed to those about us ⁶ is the act of a thoughtless fool.

CONCERNING THE PIOUS DISCIPLE AND THE GREAT MASTER

Thauri, by way of obsequiousness and in anxiety to acquire a good reputation, asked an excellent question of Bāyazīd Bistāmī, 20 weeping he said, ‘O Master, tell me, who is unjust ?’ His master,

¹ The lines following on the story proper seem to form two morals one drawn from Umar’s justice and one from the boy’s fearlessness and I have rearranged them accordingly.

² Two words signifying to repeat *Ṣubhāna l-lāh* praise be to God and to repeat *lā ilāha illā l-lāh* ‘there is no God but God’.

³ كم سجين = unable to speak from emotion or grief unhappy unfortunate that is they can do nothing to help you.

⁴ Referring to the yellow stamens of the wild rose.

⁵ B takes in an opposite sense — The learned worshippers of outward form and the brainless philosophers (*the mercy of God be not on them*) He has filled with thoughts of self but the heart of the lover who seeks Him he makes thirsty (i.e., for Himself). If the second hemistich stood by itself, the rendering would be allowable but there is an obvious antithesis and it seems to be training the sense to take حان as thoughts of self and قد, ب in a bad sense.

⁶ B explains rather as ‘those of lofty station’.

giving him a draught out of the law answered him and said, " Unjust is that ill fated one who for one moment of the day and night in
 31 negligence forgets Him he is not His submissive slave " If thou forget Him for one breath there is none so shamelessly unjust as thou but if thou be present¹ and commemorate His name, thy being is lost in the fulfilment of His commands² So think upon Him that in thy heart and soul thou lapse not into forgetfulness
 5 even for an instant Keep in mind this saying of that ever watchful traveller on this road the impetuous lion ' *And worship thou the Lord in prayer as if thou sawest Him* '³ and if thou do not thus, thou wilt be forced to cry *Help help* ' ' So worship Him in both worlds as if thou sawest Him with thine outward eye though thine eye sees Him not, thy Creator sees thee

The commemoration of God exists only in the path of conflict
 10 it exists not in the assembly of the contemplation⁴ though remembrance of Him be thy guide at first, in the end remembrance is naught⁵

Inasmuch as the diver seeks pearls in the seas, it is the water too that kills his cry⁶ in absence the dove calls ' where ? '—if present,

¹ With the presence of the heart (gloss in B)

² Thou art submerged in acquiescence in His ordinance (gloss in B)

³ حیدر گزار the lion of repeated attack is Ali the fourth caliph The saying attributed to him which is here referred to is *And worship thou thy Lord as if thou sawest Him* (*كأنك تراه*), and *if thou see Him not verily He seeth thee* L quotes also a similar tradition of Muhammad The translation of the line in the text is not strictly accurate (*and thou shalt see Him* ') since however the line is only an adaptation to metre of the tradition referred to I have kept the original sense

⁴ i.e. the contemplation (in the sense of viewing, witnessing) of the divine Essence The calling to mind and glorifying of God exists in asceticism and struggles it no longer exists when the advance has been made to presence and contemplation B

⁵ lit. wind Though progress in this path is by means of memory and glorification yet when thou arrivest at the abode of contemplation (vision مشاهدی), memory no longer exists H

⁶ There is a play on the word آب which is used for both pearls and water hence the too Thus the meaning is that the thing he seeks (آب) is the same as that (آب) which puts an end to his cries when he drowns

why recite 'He' ?¹ Those in His presence are rich in His majesty ,
weep thou, if absence is thy portion

Listen to the ringdove's plaint of yearning,—two grains of barley
changes it into joy but he who seeks the only true contentment, 15
seeks the light of the Unity in the grave² To him the tomb is the
garden of Paradise , heaven³ is unlovely in his eyes Then wilt
thou be present, when in the abode of peace thou art present in soul
not in body , whilst thou art in this land of fruitless search, thou art
either all back or all front ,⁴ but when the soul of the seeker has gone
forward a few paces out of this land, love seizes the bridle⁵ Unbelief 20
is death, religion life,—this is the pith of all that men have said

Whoso for one moment takes delight in himself he is imprisoned
in hell and anguish for years Who then shall have this honour and
high dignity conferred upon him ? Only he who possesses the princ 32
ple of Islām in loving, and in striving towards that world one must
not talk about one's life those who travel on this road know nothing
of grief for life and sorrow of soul When thou hast passed out of
this world of fruitless search then seek thou in that the fountain of
life

CONCERNING THE HOUSE OF DECEPTION

Death⁶ comes as the key of the house of the Secret without 5
death the door of true religion opens not While this world stays,
that is not while thou existest God is not thine Know thy soul is

- - - - -

so the seeker crying out after God is ultimately silenced by what he seeks for —
1 e when he arrives at the contemplation of the Essence

¹ كَوْنِ Kūn (= where ?) also represents the sound made by the dove
The implication is as before religious exercises have no meaning in the presence
and vision of God

² The dove's plaint of love which is a matter of mimicry is like the
discussions of the philosophers and not worth two grains of barley but the
plaint of the perfect knower of God is the utterance of the saying *The ye*
before your death B

³ 1 e the heaven of common opinion

⁴ 1 e the bodily presence is never complete thou canst not show more
than one side be present with more than one side of thyself to anyone at one
time

⁵ 1 e takes possession of and guides it

⁶ 1 e the annihilation of one's self not death as commonly spoken of L

a sealed casket the love-pearl within is the light of thy faith¹ The Past sealed the writing and delivered it for thee to the Future as long as thou shalt depend for thy life upon the revolutions of Time, 10 thou shalt not know what is inside Only the hand of death shall unloose the binding of the book² of God the Exalted the Glorious So long as the breath of man flies not from thee the morning of thy true faith will not dawn in thy soul's East

Thou wilt not reach the door of the King's pavilion without experiencing the heat and cold of the world at present thou knowest naught of the invisible world, canst not distinguish faults from virtues the things of that world are not those of sense are not like 15 the other things of wont The soul reaches His presence and is at rest and what is crooked then is seen to be straight

When thou livest in the presence of the decree³ the soul sets forth and like a bird leaves its cage for the garden the horse of religion becomes familiar with the verdant meadow⁴ Whilst thou livest true religion appears not the night of thy death brings forth its day On this subject a man of wisdom whose words are as a 20 mufti's decision,⁵ said, Through desire and transgression men have gone to sleep when death shows his face they awake'' All the people of this world are asleep all are living in a vicious world the desire that goes beyond this⁶ is use and custom and not religion

¹ ^٢ ^٣ ^٤ ^٥ ^٦ ^٧ ^٨ ^٩ ^{١٠} ^{١١} ^{١٢} ^{١٣} ^{١٤} ^{١٥} ^{١٦} ^{١٧} ^{١٨} ^{١٩} ^{٢٠} ^{٢١} ^{٢٢} ^{٢٣} ^{٢٤} ^{٢٥} ^{٢٦} ^{٢٧} ^{٢٨} ^{٢٩} ^{٣٠} ^{٣١} ^{٣٢} ^{٣٣} ^{٣٤} ^{٣٥} ^{٣٦} ^{٣٧} ^{٣٨} ^{٣٩} ^{٤٠} ^{٤١} ^{٤٢} ^{٤٣} ^{٤٤} ^{٤٥} ^{٤٦} ^{٤٧} ^{٤٨} ^{٤٩} ^{٥٠} ^{٥١} ^{٥٢} ^{٥٣} ^{٥٤} ^{٥٥} ^{٥٦} ^{٥٧} ^{٥٨} ^{٥٩} ^{٦٠} ^{٦١} ^{٦٢} ^{٦٣} ^{٦٤} ^{٦٥} ^{٦٦} ^{٦٧} ^{٦٨} ^{٦٩} ^{٧٠} ^{٧١} ^{٧٢} ^{٧٣} ^{٧٤} ^{٧٥} ^{٧٦} ^{٧٧} ^{٧٨} ^{٧٩} ^{٨٠} ^{٨١} ^{٨٢} ^{٨٣} ^{٨٤} ^{٨٥} ^{٨٦} ^{٨٧} ^{٨٨} ^{٨٩} ^{٩٠} ^{٩١} ^{٩٢} ^{٩٣} ^{٩٤} ^{٩٥} ^{٩٦} ^{٩٧} ^{٩٨} ^{٩٩} ^{١٠٠} ^{١٠١} ^{١٠٢} ^{١٠٣} ^{١٠٤} ^{١٠٥} ^{١٠٦} ^{١٠٧} ^{١٠٨} ^{١٠٩} ^{١١٠} ^{١١١} ^{١١٢} ^{١١٣} ^{١١٤} ^{١١٥} ^{١١٦} ^{١١٧} ^{١١٨} ^{١١٩} ^{١٢٠} ^{١٢١} ^{١٢٢} ^{١٢٣} ^{١٢٤} ^{١٢٥} ^{١٢٦} ^{١٢٧} ^{١٢٨} ^{١٢٩} ^{١٣٠} ^{١٣١} ^{١٣٢} ^{١٣٣} ^{١٣٤} ^{١٣٥} ^{١٣٦} ^{١٣٧} ^{١٣٨} ^{١٣٩} ^{١٤٠} ^{١٤١} ^{١٤٢} ^{١٤٣} ^{١٤٤} ^{١٤٥} ^{١٤٦} ^{١٤٧} ^{١٤٨} ^{١٤٩} ^{١٥٠} ^{١٥١} ^{١٥٢} ^{١٥٣} ^{١٥٤} ^{١٥٥} ^{١٥٦} ^{١٥٧} ^{١٥٨} ^{١٥٩} ^{١٦٠} ^{١٦١} ^{١٦٢} ^{١٦٣} ^{١٦٤} ^{١٦٥} ^{١٦٦} ^{١٦٧} ^{١٦٨} ^{١٦٩} ^{١٧٠} ^{١٧١} ^{١٧٢} ^{١٧٣} ^{١٧٤} ^{١٧٥} ^{١٧٦} ^{١٧٧} ^{١٧٨} ^{١٧٩} ^{١٨٠} ^{١٨١} ^{١٨٢} ^{١٨٣} ^{١٨٤} ^{١٨٥} ^{١٨٦} ^{١٨٧} ^{١٨٨} ^{١٨٩} ^{١٩٠} ^{١٩١} ^{١٩٢} ^{١٩٣} ^{١٩٤} ^{١٩٥} ^{١٩٦} ^{١٩٧} ^{١٩٨} ^{١٩٩} ^{٢٠٠} ^{٢٠١} ^{٢٠٢} ^{٢٠٣} ^{٢٠٤} ^{٢٠٥} ^{٢٠٦} ^{٢٠٧} ^{٢٠٨} ^{٢٠٩} ^{٢١٠} ^{٢١١} ^{٢١٢} ^{٢١٣} ^{٢١٤} ^{٢١٥} ^{٢١٦} ^{٢١٧} ^{٢١٨} ^{٢١٩} ^{٢٢٠} ^{٢٢١} ^{٢٢٢} ^{٢٢٣} ^{٢٢٤} ^{٢٢٥} ^{٢٢٦} ^{٢٢٧} ^{٢٢٨} ^{٢٢٩} ^{٢٣٠} ^{٢٣١} ^{٢٣٢} ^{٢٣٣} ^{٢٣٤} ^{٢٣٥} ^{٢٣٦} ^{٢٣٧} ^{٢٣٨} ^{٢٣٩} ^{٢٤٠} ^{٢٤١} ^{٢٤٢} ^{٢٤٣} ^{٢٤٤} ^{٢٤٥} ^{٢٤٦} ^{٢٤٧} ^{٢٤٨} ^{٢٤٩} ^{٢٥٠} ^{٢٥١} ^{٢٥٢} ^{٢٥٣} ^{٢٥٤} ^{٢٥٥} ^{٢٥٦} ^{٢٥٧} ^{٢٥٨} ^{٢٥٩} ^{٢٦٠} ^{٢٦١} ^{٢٦٢} ^{٢٦٣} ^{٢٦٤} ^{٢٦٥} ^{٢٦٦} ^{٢٦٧} ^{٢٦٨} ^{٢٦٩} ^{٢٧٠} ^{٢٧١} ^{٢٧٢} ^{٢٧٣} ^{٢٧٤} ^{٢٧٥} ^{٢٧٦} ^{٢٧٧} ^{٢٧٨} ^{٢٧٩} ^{٢٨٠} ^{٢٨١} ^{٢٨٢} ^{٢٨٣} ^{٢٨٤} ^{٢٨٥} ^{٢٨٦} ^{٢٨٧} ^{٢٨٨} ^{٢٨٩} ^{٢٩٠} ^{٢٩١} ^{٢٩٢} ^{٢٩٣} ^{٢٩٤} ^{٢٩٥} ^{٢٩٦} ^{٢٩٧} ^{٢٩٨} ^{٢٩٩} ^{٣٠٠} ^{٣٠١} ^{٣٠٢} ^{٣٠٣} ^{٣٠٤} ^{٣٠٥} ^{٣٠٦} ^{٣٠٧} ^{٣٠٨} ^{٣٠٩} ^{٣١٠} ^{٣١١} ^{٣١٢} ^{٣١٣} ^{٣١٤} ^{٣١٥} ^{٣١٦} ^{٣١٧} ^{٣١٨} ^{٣١٩} ^{٣٢٠} ^{٣٢١} ^{٣٢٢} ^{٣٢٣} ^{٣٢٤} ^{٣٢٥} ^{٣٢٦} ^{٣٢٧} ^{٣٢٨} ^{٣٢٩} ^{٣٣٠} ^{٣٣١} ^{٣٣٢} ^{٣٣٣} ^{٣٣٤} ^{٣٣٥} ^{٣٣٦} ^{٣٣٧} ^{٣٣٨} ^{٣٣٩} ^{٣٤٠} ^{٣٤١} ^{٣٤٢} ^{٣٤٣} ^{٣٤٤} ^{٣٤٥} ^{٣٤٦} ^{٣٤٧} ^{٣٤٨} ^{٣٤٩} ^{٣٥٠} ^{٣٥١} ^{٣٥٢} ^{٣٥٣} ^{٣٥٤} ^{٣٥٥} ^{٣٥٦} ^{٣٥٧} ^{٣٥٨} ^{٣٥٩} ^{٣٦٠} ^{٣٦١} ^{٣٦٢} ^{٣٦٣} ^{٣٦٤} ^{٣٦٥} ^{٣٦٦} ^{٣٦٧} ^{٣٦٨} ^{٣٦٩} ^{٣٧٠} ^{٣٧١} ^{٣٧٢} ^{٣٧٣} ^{٣٧٤} ^{٣٧٥} ^{٣٧٦} ^{٣٧٧} ^{٣٧٨} ^{٣٧٩} ^{٣٨٠} ^{٣٨١} ^{٣٨٢} ^{٣٨٣} ^{٣٨٤} ^{٣٨٥} ^{٣٨٦} ^{٣٨٧} ^{٣٨٨} ^{٣٨٩} ^{٣٩٠} ^{٣٩١} ^{٣٩٢} ^{٣٩٣} ^{٣٩٤} ^{٣٩٥} ^{٣٩٦} ^{٣٩٧} ^{٣٩٨} ^{٣٩٩} ^{٤٠٠} ^{٤٠١} ^{٤٠٢} ^{٤٠٣} ^{٤٠٤} ^{٤٠٥} ^{٤٠٦} ^{٤٠٧} ^{٤٠٨} ^{٤٠٩} ^{٤١٠} ^{٤١١} ^{٤١٢} ^{٤١٣} ^{٤١٤} ^{٤١٥} ^{٤١٦} ^{٤١٧} ^{٤١٨} ^{٤١٩} ^{٤٢٠} ^{٤٢١} ^{٤٢٢} ^{٤٢٣} ^{٤٢٤} ^{٤٢٥} ^{٤٢٦} ^{٤٢٧} ^{٤٢٨} ^{٤٢٩} ^{٤٣٠} ^{٤٣١} ^{٤٣٢} ^{٤٣٣} ^{٤٣٤} ^{٤٣٥} ^{٤٣٦} ^{٤٣٧} ^{٤٣٨} ^{٤٣٩} ^{٤٤٠} ^{٤٤١} ^{٤٤٢} ^{٤٤٣} ^{٤٤٤} ^{٤٤٥} ^{٤٤٦} ^{٤٤٧} ^{٤٤٨} ^{٤٤٩} ^{٤٥٠} ^{٤٥١} ^{٤٥٢} ^{٤٥٣} ^{٤٥٤} ^{٤٥٥} ^{٤٥٦} ^{٤٥٧} ^{٤٥٨} ^{٤٥٩} ^{٤٦٠} ^{٤٦١} ^{٤٦٢} ^{٤٦٣} ^{٤٦٤} ^{٤٦٥} ^{٤٦٦} ^{٤٦٧} ^{٤٦٨} ^{٤٦٩} ^{٤٧٠} ^{٤٧١} ^{٤٧٢} ^{٤٧٣} ^{٤٧٤} ^{٤٧٥} ^{٤٧٦} ^{٤٧٧} ^{٤٧٨} ^{٤٧٩} ^{٤٨٠} ^{٤٨١} ^{٤٨٢} ^{٤٨٣} ^{٤٨٤} ^{٤٨٥} ^{٤٨٦} ^{٤٨٧} ^{٤٨٨} ^{٤٨٩} ^{٤٩٠} ^{٤٩١} ^{٤٩٢} ^{٤٩٣} ^{٤٩٤} ^{٤٩٥} ^{٤٩٦} ^{٤٩٧} ^{٤٩٨} ^{٤٩٩} ^{٥٠٠} ^{٥٠١} ^{٥٠٢} ^{٥٠٣} ^{٥٠٤} ^{٥٠٥} ^{٥٠٦} ^{٥٠٧} ^{٥٠٨} ^{٥٠٩} ^{٥١٠} ^{٥١١} ^{٥١٢} ^{٥١٣} ^{٥١٤} ^{٥١٥} ^{٥١٦} ^{٥١٧} ^{٥١٨} ^{٥١٩} ^{٥٢٠} ^{٥٢١} ^{٥٢٢} ^{٥٢٣} ^{٥٢٤} ^{٥٢٥} ^{٥٢٦} ^{٥٢٧} ^{٥٢٨} ^{٥٢٩} ^{٥٣٠} ^{٥٣١} ^{٥٣٢} ^{٥٣٣} ^{٥٣٤} ^{٥٣٥} ^{٥٣٦} ^{٥٣٧} ^{٥٣٨} ^{٥٣٩} ^{٥٤٠} ^{٥٤١} ^{٥٤٢} ^{٥٤٣} ^{٥٤٤} ^{٥٤٥} ^{٥٤٦} ^{٥٤٧} ^{٥٤٨} ^{٥٤٩} ^{٥٥٠} ^{٥٥١} ^{٥٥٢} ^{٥٥٣} ^{٥٥٤} ^{٥٥٥} ^{٥٥٦} ^{٥٥٧} ^{٥٥٨} ^{٥٥٩} ^{٥٦٠} ^{٥٦١} ^{٥٦٢} ^{٥٦٣} ^{٥٦٤} ^{٥٦٥} ^{٥٦٦} ^{٥٦٧} ^{٥٦٨} ^{٥٦٩} ^{٥٧٠} ^{٥٧١} ^{٥٧٢} ^{٥٧٣} ^{٥٧٤} ^{٥٧٥} ^{٥٧٦} ^{٥٧٧} ^{٥٧٨} ^{٥٧٩} ^{٥٨٠} ^{٥٨١} ^{٥٨٢} ^{٥٨٣} ^{٥٨٤} ^{٥٨٥} ^{٥٨٦} ^{٥٨٧} ^{٥٨٨} ^{٥٨٩} ^{٥٩٠} ^{٥٩١} ^{٥٩٢} ^{٥٩٣} ^{٥٩٤} ^{٥٩٥} ^{٥٩٦} ^{٥٩٧} ^{٥٩٨} ^{٥٩٩} ^{٦٠٠} ^{٦٠١} ^{٦٠٢} ^{٦٠٣} ^{٦٠٤} ^{٦٠٥} ^{٦٠٦} ^{٦٠٧} ^{٦٠٨} ^{٦٠٩} ^{٦١٠} ^{٦١١} ^{٦١٢} ^{٦١٣} ^{٦١٤} ^{٦١٥} ^{٦١٦} ^{٦١٧} ^{٦١٨} ^{٦١٩} ^{٦٢٠} ^{٦٢١} ^{٦٢٢} ^{٦٢٣} ^{٦٢٤} ^{٦٢٥} ^{٦٢٦} ^{٦٢٧} ^{٦٢٨} ^{٦٢٩} ^{٦٣٠} ^{٦٣١} ^{٦٣٢} ^{٦٣٣} ^{٦٣٤} ^{٦٣٥} ^{٦٣٦} ^{٦٣٧} ^{٦٣٨} ^{٦٣٩} ^{٦٤٠} ^{٦٤١} ^{٦٤٢} ^{٦٤٣} ^{٦٤٤} ^{٦٤٥} ^{٦٤٦} ^{٦٤٧} ^{٦٤٨} ^{٦٤٩} ^{٦٥٠} ^{٦٥١} ^{٦٥٢} ^{٦٥٣} ^{٦٥٤} ^{٦٥٥} ^{٦٥٦} ^{٦٥٧} ^{٦٥٨} ^{٦٥٩} ^{٦٦٠} ^{٦٦١} ^{٦٦٢} ^{٦٦٣} ^{٦٦٤} ^{٦٦٥} ^{٦٦٦} ^{٦٦٧} ^{٦٦٨} ^{٦٦٩} ^{٦٧٠} ^{٦٧١} ^{٦٧٢} ^{٦٧٣} ^{٦٧٤} ^{٦٧٥} ^{٦٧٦} ^{٦٧٧} ^{٦٧٨} ^{٦٧٩} ^{٦٨٠} ^{٦٨١} ^{٦٨٢} ^{٦٨٣} ^{٦٨٤} ^{٦٨٥} ^{٦٨٦} ^{٦٨٧} ^{٦٨٨} ^{٦٨٩} ^{٦٩٠} ^{٦٩١} ^{٦٩٢} ^{٦٩٣} ^{٦٩٤} ^{٦٩٥} ^{٦٩٦} ^{٦٩٧} ^{٦٩٨} ^{٦٩٩} ^{٧٠٠} ^{٧٠١} ^{٧٠٢} ^{٧٠٣} ^{٧٠٤} ^{٧٠٥} ^{٧٠٦} ^{٧٠٧} ^{٧٠٨} ^{٧٠٩} ^{٧١٠} ^{٧١١} ^{٧١٢} ^{٧١٣} ^{٧١٤} ^{٧١٥} ^{٧١٦} ^{٧١٧} ^{٧١٨} ^{٧١٩} ^{٧٢٠} ^{٧٢١} ^{٧٢٢} ^{٧٢٣} ^{٧٢٤} ^{٧٢٥} ^{٧٢٦} ^{٧٢٧} ^{٧٢٨} ^{٧٢٩} ^{٧٣٠} ^{٧٣١} ^{٧٣٢} ^{٧٣٣} ^{٧٣٤} ^{٧٣٥} ^{٧٣٦} ^{٧٣٧} ^{٧٣٨} ^{٧٣٩} ^{٧٤٠} ^{٧٤١} ^{٧٤٢} ^{٧٤٣} ^{٧٤٤} ^{٧٤٥} ^{٧٤٦} ^{٧٤٧} ^{٧٤٨} ^{٧٤٩} ^{٧٥٠} ^{٧٥١} ^{٧٥٢} ^{٧٥٣} ^{٧٥٤} ^{٧٥٥} ^{٧٥٦} ^{٧٥٧} ^{٧٥٨} ^{٧٥٩} ^{٧٦٠} ^{٧٦١} ^{٧٦٢} ^{٧٦٣} ^{٧٦٤} ^{٧٦٥} ^{٧٦٦} ^{٧٦٧} ^{٧٦٨} ^{٧٦٩} ^{٧٧٠} ^{٧٧١} ^{٧٧٢} ^{٧٧٣} ^{٧٧٤} ^{٧٧٥} ^{٧٧٦} ^{٧٧٧} ^{٧٧٨} ^{٧٧٩} ^{٧٨٠} ^{٧٨١} ^{٧٨٢} ^{٧٨٣} ^{٧٨٤} ^{٧٨٥} ^{٧٨٦} ^{٧٨٧} ^{٧٨٨} ^{٧٨٩} ^{٧٩٠} ^{٧٩١} ^{٧٩٢} ^{٧٩٣} ^{٧٩٤} ^{٧٩٥} ^{٧٩٦} ^{٧٩٧} ^{٧٩٨} ^{٧٩٩} ^{٨٠٠} ^{٨٠١} ^{٨٠٢} ^{٨٠٣} ^{٨٠٤} ^{٨٠٥} ^{٨٠٦} ^{٨٠٧} ^{٨٠٨} ^{٨٠٩} ^{٨١٠} ^{٨١١} ^{٨١٢} ^{٨١٣} ^{٨١٤} ^{٨١٥} ^{٨١٦} ^{٨١٧} ^{٨١٨} ^{٨١٩} ^{٨٢٠} ^{٨٢١} ^{٨٢٢} ^{٨٢٣} ^{٨٢٤} ^{٨٢٥} ^{٨٢٦} ^{٨٢٧} ^{٨٢٨} ^{٨٢٩} ^{٨٣٠} ^{٨٣١} ^{٨٣٢} ^{٨٣٣} ^{٨٣٤} ^{٨٣٥} ^{٨٣٦} ^{٨٣٧} ^{٨٣٨} ^{٨٣٩} ^{٨٤٠} ^{٨٤١} ^{٨٤٢} ^{٨٤٣} ^{٨٤٤} ^{٨٤٥} ^{٨٤٦} ^{٨٤٧} ^{٨٤٨} ^{٨٤٩} ^{٨٥٠} ^{٨٥١} ^{٨٥٢} ^{٨٥٣} ^{٨٥٤} ^{٨٥٥} ^{٨٥٦} ^{٨٥٧} ^{٨٥٨} ^{٨٥٩} ^{٨٦٠} ^{٨٦١} ^{٨٦٢} ^{٨٦٣} ^{٨٦٤} ^{٨٦٥} ^{٨٦٦} ^{٨٦٧} ^{٨٦٨} ^{٨٦٩} ^{٨٧٠} ^{٨٧١} ^{٨٧٢} ^{٨٧٣} ^{٨٧٤} ^{٨٧٥} ^{٨٧٦} ^{٨٧٧} ^{٨٧٨} ^{٨٧٩} ^{٨٨٠} ^{٨٨١} ^{٨٨٢} ^{٨٨٣} ^{٨٨٤} ^{٨٨٥} ^{٨٨٦} ^{٨٨٧} ^{٨٨٨} ^{٨٨٩} ^{٨٩٠} ^{٨٩١} ^{٨٩٢} ^{٨٩٣} ^{٨٩٤} ^{٨٩٥} ^{٨٩٦} ^{٨٩٧} ^{٨٩٨} ^{٨٩٩} ^{٩٠٠} ^{٩٠١} ^{٩٠٢} ^{٩٠٣} ^{٩٠٤} ^{٩٠٥} ^{٩٠٦} ^{٩٠٧} ^{٩٠٨} ^{٩٠٩} ^{٩١٠} ^{٩١١} ^{٩١٢} ^{٩١٣} ^{٩١٤} ^{٩١٥} ^{٩١٦} ^{٩١٧} ^{٩١٨} ^{٩١٩} ^{٩٢٠} ^{٩٢١} ^{٩٢٢} ^{٩٢٣} ^{٩٢٤} ^{٩٢٥} ^{٩٢٦} ^{٩٢٧} ^{٩٢٨} ^{٩٢٩} ^{٩٣٠} ^{٩٣١} ^{٩٣٢} ^{٩٣٣} ^{٩٣٤} ^{٩٣٥} ^{٩٣٦} ^{٩٣٧} ^{٩٣٨} ^{٩٣٩} ^{٩٤٠} ^{٩٤١} ^{٩٤٢} ^{٩٤٣} ^{٩٤٤} ^{٩٤٥} ^{٩٤٦} ^{٩٤٧} ^{٩٤٨} ^{٩٤٩} ^{٩٥٠} ^{٩٥١} ^{٩٥٢} ^{٩٥٣} ^{٩٥٤} ^{٩٥٥} ^{٩٥٦} ^{٩٥٧} ^{٩٥٨} ^{٩٥٩} ^{٩٦٠} ^{٩٦١} ^{٩٦٢} ^{٩٦٣} ^{٩٦٤} ^{٩٦٥} ^{٩٦٦} ^{٩٦٧} ^{٩٦٨} ^{٩٦٩} ^{٩٧٠} ^{٩٧١} ^{٩٧٢} ^{٩٧٣} ^{٩٧٤} ^{٩٧٥} ^{٩٧٦} ^{٩٧٧} ^{٩٧٨} ^{٩٧٩} ^{٩٨٠} ^{٩٨١} ^{٩٨٢} ^{٩٨٣} ^{٩٨٤} ^{٩٨٥} ^{٩٨٦} ^{٩٨٧} ^{٩٨٨} ^{٩٨٩} ^{٩٩٠} ^{٩٩١} ^{٩٩٢} ^{٩٩٣} ^{٩٩٤} ^{٩٩٥} ^{٩٩٦} ^{٩٩٧} ^{٩٩٨} ^{٩٩٩} ^{١٠٠٠} ^{١٠٠١} ^{١٠٠٢} ^{١٠٠٣} ^{١٠٠٤} ^{١٠٠٥} ^{١٠٠٦}

for the religion which is only of this life is not religion, but empty 33
trifling

To knock at the door of non existence is religion and fortune ,
knocking little comes of being little ¹ He who esteems of small
account the substance of this world, say to him, " Look thou on
Muṣṭafā and Adam" ² and he who seeks for increase, say to him,
" Look thou on Ād and on Qārūn ,³ the foot of the one clave to 5
his stirrup the other lived pierced through with terror , the Eternal
destroyed the foot of the one ,⁴ remorse turned the hand of the other
into a reed the dire blast falls on 'Ād, the dust of execration is the
abode of Qārūn

What harm is it, if from fear of misfortune thou sacrifice thyself
like wild rue for the sake of virtue ⁵ Inflame not thy cheek before ⁶
the men of the Path , burn thyself, like wild rue , thou hast the wisdom 10
and religion of a fool if thou pretendest to eminence before God Let
not man weave a net about himself rather the lion will break his
cage ⁷

¹ i.e. being weak and worthless B

² i.e. thou shalt see the essential perfections of Muhammad and Adam
for the former constitutes the ultimate stage in the knowledge of the secrets
of God and the latter was the first receptacle of prophecy and the divine light
and mysteries and was the reason for the creation of the phenomenal world
and both were elected to honour from their holding of small account the sub-
stance of the world So B who does not seem very sure of his exegetical effort
as he adds *And God knows best* There is a play upon words کمردن
being both to knock little and to esteem of small account

³ According to B the reference is to Shaddād son of Ād who ordered
the construction of a terrestrial paradise in the desert of Adan (Aden) osten-
sibly to rival the celestial one and to be called Iram after his great grandfather
On going to take possession of it he and all his people were struck dead by a
noise from heaven and the paradise disappeared ⁷ (Hughes, *Diet of Islam* s.v.
Iram) Qārūn is the Korah of the Bible who was swallowed up in the earth
to Muslims he is the type of a rich man Sanā'i seems to refer to some further
tradition about him

⁴ By hamstringing (gloss in B)

⁵ صند — wild rue of which and of its seeds a fumigation against malign-
ant eyes is prepared (Stein) گرد — misfortune and specially a fatal mis-
fortune in consequence of witchcraft (ص)

⁶ i.e., associate not with nor pretend to equality with B

⁷ The 'lion' is the 'man of the Path' (gloss in B)

a sealed casket the love-pearl within is the light of thy faith ¹ The Past sealed the writing and delivered it for thee to the Future as long as thou shalt depend for thy life upon the revolutions of Time, 10 thou shalt not know what is inside Only the hand of death shall unloose the binding of the book ² of God the Exalted the Glorious So long as the breath of man flies not from thee the morning of thy true faith will not dawn in thy soul's East

Thou wilt not reach the door of the King's pavilion without experiencing the heat and cold of the world at present thou knowest naught of the invisible world canst not distinguish faults from virtues the things of this world are not those of sense are not like 15 the other things of wont The soul reaches His presence and is at rest and what is crooked then is seen to be straight

When thou arrivest in the presence of the decree ³ the soul sets forth and like a bird leaves its cage for the garden the horse of religion becomes familiar with the verdant meadow ⁴ Whilst thou livest true religion appears not the night of thy death brings forth its day On this subject a man of wisdom whose words are as a 20 mufti's decision ⁵ said Through desire and transgression men have gone to sleep when death shows his face they awake'' All the people of this world are asleep all are living in a vicious world the desire that goes beyond this ⁶ is use and custom and not religion

¹ صدف a small shell or pearl used as a phylactery by women

² The *al* required here by the sense and inserted in several MSS must be omitted in scansion

³ The decree of death the commentators refer to Qur 89 28 *And thou comforted soul return unto thy Lord well pleased and well pleased with And enter amongst my servants and enter my Paradise*

⁴ Reversing in the translation the order of the hemistichs

⁵ The reference is to Ali one of whose reputed sayings *Men are asleep and when they die they awake* is copied from a tradition of Muhammad L

⁶ i.e. perhaps the desire to find more in this world than a vicious place but the next line begins with *ورده* but on the other hand cf p 26 l 22 p 27, l 2 the sense however is parallel and allows of no adversative meaning A change in the position of the negative particle (*رسم و عادت نه بود دین باشد*) would give the adversative sense — the desire that goes beyond this (present world) is not (mere) custom and use — it is true religion but the religion which is only of this life

for the religion which is only of this life is not religion, but empty 33
trifling

To knock at the door of non existence is religion and fortune ,
knocking little comes of being little ¹ He who esteems of small
account the substance of this world, say to him, ' Look thou on
Muṣṭafā and Adam'' ² and he who seeks for increase, say to him,
' Look thou on Ād and on Qārūn', ³ the foot of the one clave to 5
his stirrup the other lived pierced through with terror , the Eternal
destroyed the foot of the one ,⁴ remorse turned the hand of the other
into a reed the dire blast falls on 'Ād, the dust of execration is the
abode of Qārūn

What harm is it, if from fear of misfortune thou sacrifice thyself
like wild rue for the sake of virtue ?⁵ Inflame not thy cheek before ⁶
the men of the Path , burn thyself, like wild rue , thou hast the wisdom 10
and religion of a fool if thou pretendest to eminence before God Let
not man weave a net about himself rather the lion will break his
cage ⁷

¹ i e being weak and worthless B

² i e thou shalt see the essential perfections of Muhammad and Adam
for the former constitutes the ultimate stage in the knowledge of the secrets
of God and the latter was the first receptacle of prophecy and the divine light
and mysteries and was the reason for the creation of the phenomenal world
and both were elected to honour from their holding of small account the sub-
stance of the world So B who does not seem very sure of his exegetical effort
as he adds *And God knows best* There is a play upon words **مردن**
being both to knock little and to esteem of small account

³ According to B the reference is to Shaddād son of Ād who ordered
the construction of a terrestrial paradise in the desert of Adan (Aden) osten-
sibly to rival the celestial one and to be called Iram after his great grandfather
On going to take possession of it he and all his people were struck dead by a
noise from heaven and the paradise disappeared (Hughes Dict of Islam s.v
Iram) Qārūn is the Korah of the Bible who was swallowed up in the earth
to Muslims he is the type of a rich man Sanā'i seems to refer to some further
tradition about him

⁴ By hamstringing (gloss in B)

⁵ **سیند** — wild rue of which and of its seeds a fumigation against malign-
ant eyes is prepared (Stein) **گرد** — misfortune and specially a fatal mis-
fortune in consequence of witchcraft (**شبه**)

⁶ i e , associate not with nor pretend to equality with B

⁷ The lion is the ' man of the Path ' (gloss in B)

O thou, who art sated with thyself,¹—that is hunger, and thou, who benedest double in penitence—that is prayer² When thou art freed from thine own body and soul, then thou findest isolation³ and eminence Display not at all thy city inflaming countenance when 15 thou hast done so, go burn wild rue⁴ What is that beauty of thine⁵ it is thy lust and what is thy wild rue² it is thine own being When thy lip touches the threshold of true religion Jesus, son of Mary, becomes thy sleeve⁶ In this quest do thou melt thyself adventure thy life and soul in the path of fidelity strive thou that so through non existence thou mayest pass to existence⁷ that thou mayest be drunk with the wine of God The ball and stick⁸ of the universe are in the hand of him whom true religion makes to live⁹

1 : e to leave oneself turn away from oneself B and so to hunger for God It would perhaps be equally permissible to take **سیر** in its primary meaning of full O thou who art full of self—that is hunger : e really emptiness Cf p 30 l 15

2 **ركوع** the inclinations of the body performed in the recital of prayers

3 : e distinction (gloss in L)

4 Cf note l 8 ant

5 : e what do I mean by thy face which rouses the city to enthusiasm

Thy city inflaming countenance is the sum total of bodily existence (**دعقت جامعة اسالی**), or it may be actual beauty (**جمال حال**), L B however having paraphrased L's note (substituting external beauty and grace **حسن** **و لطافت ظاهري** for **جمال حال**) proceeds And what is that world adorning beauty⁵ it is thy desire towards God And what is that wild rue² it is the annihilation of thy own existence In thus explaining **عسني** lust by desire towards God he is as it seems to me at variance both with the more evident sense of the passage and also with L's note which he had before him being led thereto perhaps by the occurrence of **مسب** a few lines lower in a mystical sense (intoxicated with the wine of God) If the meaning of **مستی** as the bewilderment of the **Sûfi** in the contemplation of God be adopted the sense would then be Make not a parade of thy ecstasies of thy esoteric knowledge

6 : e subsidiary in position to thee

7 When thou hast passed through the stage of annihilation in God thou existest externally in the Absolute Essence, which is not liable to destruction B

8 The implements of a game resembling polo

9 On the plain of Love the ball and stick of the universe that is all powers in their perfection, fall into his hand whose existence is in the Absolute Essence'

when thy soul becomes drunk with this draught, thou hast reached 20
the summit, from being naught thou comest into existence

Every freed man of that place is a slave, bound by the foot, with
a ring in his ear, ¹ but those bonds are better than the steed of fortune,
but that ring is better than the striped garments of Arabia and a
throne The bonds that He imposes, account a crown and if He 34
gives thee sackcloth, reckon it brocade, ² for He bestows benefits,
and He gives beauty, He is kind, and He is bounteous

Seeing that thou art needy, what dost thou with Gladness,
and what with Cleverness, both bought with a price ²⁸ Be glad in
Him, and clever in His religion, that thou mayest find acceptance
and honour with Him That man is wise whom He lifts up joyful 5
is he whom He abandons not and fortunate, who is His slave,
approved by Him in all his works When thou hast cast these
branches, ⁴ and hast grappled with death thou wilt no longer turn
away from death, and shalt come to know the world of Life When
thy hand reaches the branch of death ⁵ thy foot treads the palace
of power, ⁶ the foot which is far from the dome of right guidance 10
is not a foot—it is a drunken brain ⁷

ON GIVING THANKS

Ingratitude's only seat is the door of sorrow, thankfulness arrives
with certainty at the treasure ³ Utter thy thanks for the sake of
increase, of the hidden world and of the sight of God, then when

¹ He who is a freed man of the court of Clory is bound by command
and prohibition in the world of acquiescence and resignation which is the highest
degree attainable by His chosen servants' B

² دِوَاچ a bed quilt sheet but B a doubled sheet of brocade

³ 'Thou who art given in pledge to poverty and indigence—what art thou
doing with *Shādī* and what with *Zirak* for these two are slaves bought with
thy money Slaves are often called *Shādī* and *Zirak* B (*Zirak* lit clever
not cleverness)

⁴ The concerns that attach us to this world B

⁵ i.e. annihilation (gloss in B)

⁶ i.e., eternal life (gloss in B)

⁷ i.e., feeble and powerless (gloss in L).

⁸ Referring to Qur 14 7 *When your Lord proclaimed, If ye give thanks
I will surely give you increase but if ye misbelieve verily my torment is severe* '

thou hast become patient of His decree He will name thee ' giver
 15 of thanks ' , whoso presses forwards towards God, speaks not without
 uttering his thanks to God ¹ Who can tell the sweetness of
 giving thanks to Him ² Who can pierce the pearl of the celebration
 of His name ³ He bestows and He gives the reward , He speaks
 and He imparts the answer ⁴ Whatsoever He took away from thee
 of kindness or show of love, the same or more than that He gives back
 to thee ⁴ If every hair became a tongue and each an interpreter
 20 at thanksgiving s door to swell thereby His thanks they could not
 utter due thanks for the divine grace of the power to give thanks

Then let men seek to give thanks for His mercies if they utter
 them, it is even through Him they do so —body and soul drunk
 35 with His decree, the heart singing ' *O Lord thanks* ' And if not
 then as far as regards the path of knowledge and prudence woman
 and man, young and old, are blind of eye in the world of lust are
 naked of body like ants and flies

ON HIS WRATH AND HIS KINDNESS

The pious are those who give thanks for His kindness and mercy ,
 5 the unbelievers those who complain of His wrath and jealousy When

¹ The MSS here insert two lines —

اوست نی شکل و جسم و هفت و چهار اند فر هالی حذار
 شکل و جسم طمانع و بددل آدمی راس سال و صاع عدل

He is without form or body is not dependent on the seven (planets)
 and the four (elements) the one God the all powerful Creator form body the
 humours their changes all balancing each other for months and years belong
 but to man The lines are apparently part of a passage on God's absolute
 ness and have wrongly found a place here

² Most MSS have که داند رفت which is obviously wrong M alone has
 که داند گفت Dr Ross has very kindly informed me that this is also the
 reading of the Calcutta Madrasah MS and has thus removed the very consid-
 erable doubt which would have attached to the reading if adopted on M's
 authority alone

³ s s B explains He by His grace bestows the power of giving thanks
 and then rewards thee for giving thanks He speaks that which thou utterest
 that is causes thee to speak and Himself answers

⁴ Referring to Qur 2 100 *Whatever verse we may annul or cause thee to
 forget we will bring a better one than it or one like it*

God becomes angry, thou seest in the eyes what is rightly in the spring ¹
 His wrath and His kindness appearing in the newly formed world
 are the cause of the error of the Guebre and the doubt of the Magian ²
 His kindness and His wrath are imprinted on the pulpit and the
 gallows the rendering of thanks to Him is the mansion of honour
 and forgetfulness ³ of Him of disgrace His kindness is comfort
 for men's lives His wrath a fire for their souls His kindness re-
 joices the slave His wrath makes man its mock When the *lām* of 10
 His kindness shows itself, the *dāl* of fortune gains the victory ⁴ if the
qāf of His wrath ⁵ rushes forth it melts Mount Qaf like silver The
 whole world dreads His anger and His subtlety the virtuous and
 the ungodly are alike in their terror When His kindness mixes the
 draught of exultation the shoe of the Sūfī mounts to ecstasy,
 when His wrath comes forth again ecstasy draws in its head like a
 tortoise His wrath melts even His beloved His kindness cher 15
 ishes the beggar He it is who nourishes thy soul in unbelief or in
 the faith He who gives thy soul the power of choice Thy life's soul
 lives through His kindness for by His kindness thy life endures

By His disposing wrath and kindness He brings to life the dead,
 to death the living His wisdom cares for the slave His favour accom-
 plishes our undertakings When His wrath came forth in conflict, 20
 it killed the country's king by means of an impotent gnat ⁶ Then

¹ *se* water The periphrasis is in order to play upon the words thou
 seest in the *chashm* what is rightly in the *chashma*

² The purpose of this line is to refute the error of the Guebre and the doubt
 of the Magian the false opinion of which two erring sects is that good comes
 from God (Yazdān) and evil from Ahrimān But God's attributes of wrath and
 kindness appearing in the newly formed world will account for the origin of
 good and evil and Guebre and Magian forget that the world is the theatre of
 all the names and attributes of God the origin of good being in the name the
 kind and of evil in the Avenging I

مگر بمعنی عجب B

⁴ *Lām* the initial letter of *luf* kindness *dāl* the initial letter of
daulat fortune

⁵ *Qāf* the initial letter of *qahr* wrath

⁶ *Lst* a lame maimed gnat The reference is to Nimrod when Nimrod
 waged war against Abraham God plagued those who adhered to him by swarms
 of gnats which destroyed almost all of them and one of these gnats having en-
 tered into the nostril or ear of Nimrod penetrated to one of the membranes of

- when He saddled the horse of kindness, he caused the food of worms to gather locusts, through God he abode in wisdom and right counsel,—
36 the worms were silver, the locusts gold,¹ and as in the midst of God's favour he suffered a proving trial, when again in favour he laughed at his misfortunes. When His wrath spreads the snare He turns the form of Bil'ām into a dog² when His kindness worked, He brought the dog of the Companions of the Cave into the cavern³ The magicians through His kindness exclaimed 'No harm'⁴ His wrath caused 'Azāzil to say, *I am better*⁵
5 With God no good and no evil has power⁶ with whom⁷ can it be said that there exists no one else in the world⁷ No matter whether small or great, His wrath and His kindness reach everyone

his brain where growing bigger every day it gave him such intolerable pain that he was obliged to cause his head to be beaten with a mallet in order to procure some ease which torture he suffered four hundred years. (God being willing to punish by one of the smallest of his creatures him who insolently boasted himself to be lord of all (Hughes Diet of Islām s.v. Nimrod)

¹ Referring to Job who was reduced to poverty and on whose body worms fed. At last he was restored to health riches were given him beyond what he possessed before the barley and wheat in his granaries became gold and silver golden locusts rained upon his house the worms which fell out of his body became silkworms and the flies which had settled on him became honey bees L

² Qur 7 174-5 *Read to them the declaration of him to whom we brought our signs and who stepped away therefrom and Satan followed him and he was of those who were beguiled Had we pleased we would have exalted him thereby but he crouched upon the earth and followed his lust and his likeness was as the likeness of a dog whom if thou shouldst attack he hangs out his tongue or if thou shouldst leave him hang out his tongue too* The verses are referred to others besides Balaam

³ And endowed it with human characters v Qur 18 and for the Christian tradition Gibbon's Decline and Fall chap xxxiii

⁴ Qur 26 49-50 Pharaoh's magicians repented on seeing Moses' miracles whereupon Pharaoh said *I will surely cut off your hands and your feet from opposite sides and I will crucify you all together!* They said *No harm verily unto our Lord do we return!*

⁵ Qur 38 77 When the angels were commanded to adore the newly created man Iblis refused, and on being asked the reason said he *I am better than he Thou hast created me from fire and him thou hast created from clay*

⁶ Gloss in B (on *يسد و كافي*), effective effectual i.e. God is uninfluenced by the good or harm that men do

⁷ i.e., except Him

alike Emperors humble themselves¹ on His path, heroes bow down their heads at His door, kings are as dust before His door Pharaohs fly in terror from before Him By means of a Turkish demon, a slave just bought, He overthrew a hundred thousand standards of war,² while yet he had no more than a couple of retainers he 10 folded up the carpet of a hungry band³

If He says to the dead, Come forth the dead comes forth dragging his winding sheet behind him, and if He says to the living Die he dies on the spot, though he be a prince The people are proud of heart through His kindness because of the respite He gives them they fear not at all but whoso manifests presumption in His kingdom has broken away from the straight road His poison shall be 15 the sufficient food of the champions, His wrath an adequate bridle for the haughty He has broken the necks of heroes by His wrath, to the weak He has given a double share of His kindness The quickness of His forgiveness obliterates the marks of our pleading from the path of speech He gives shelter to him who repents of his sin and cleanses his pages of the crime His forgiveness outruns the fault — '*My mercy outstrips*' is a wonderful saying⁴ He is

¹ کله باری with gloss in H حاشع Lit lose their tiaras at play

² Referring to Amīr Naṣīr u Dīn Sabuktāgin whom Naṣr Ḥājī, the merchant brought to Bukhārā from Turkestān and who was bought by Alptāgin the chamberlain and slave of Ahmad b Ismā'īl Sāmānī After Alptāgin's death the people of Ghaznī made him their governor in A H 365 He conquered Bust (Qandahār) in 367 and having seized Qandār he died on the road to Balkh in 375 Mahmud of Ghaznī was his son

³ Neither reading nor meaning is clear L reading ران بکی دوتا says

At a time when his servants had not increased from one to two he alone rolled up the carpet of a hungry multitude &c folded up the carpet of poverty of a hungry band and brought them to wealth and fortune which is a result of the kindness of God B interprets folded up the carpet of a hungry band as turned a world upside down but مشتی, lit handful implies fewness

In B's text there occurs here a line not in the others —

از پی لطف و عاب گزینش کرده بر اوج آفتاب کوشش

Of His kindness and exceeding mercy He has placed in the zenith the sign of His clemency

⁴ Referring to the tradition As he has said *my mercy outstrips my anger* ' B

the giver of the soul, not as we are, a creature to whom a soul is
 20 given, He holds up the veil, He does not tear it as we do ¹ He is
 thy shepherd, and thou chooseth the wolf, He invites thee, and thou
 remainest in want, He is thy guardian, and thou thyself carest not,
 37 O well done, thou senseless sinning fool ¹ He reforms our nature
 within us, kinder than ourselves is He to us mothers have not for
 their children such love as He bestows The worthless He makes
 worthy by His kindness from His servants He accepts thankfulness
 and patience as sufficient ² His beneficence has shut the door of
 sense against the eye of wisdom and uprightness, and opened to it
 the path of the spirit ³
 5 Since His clemency has established thee ⁴ thou art secure against
 the plunderers ⁵ the mountain dweller ever escapes in the plain the
 affliction of the north east wind ⁶ Though invisible to us He knows
 our faults ⁷ His pardon can wash them away His knowledge has
 concealed our imperfection the secret thou hast not yet spoken

¹ Referring to the name of God as *Sattār* the Veiler (of sin) B

As recompense for His kindness He only requires thankfulness for
 benefits and patience in affliction B

Human reason cannot comprehend the perfection of the essential bene-
 ficence of the Bountiful and because the door of the senses is closed against the
 eye of knowledge and uprightness it cannot thus acquire the comprehension of
 His beneficence but to that eye the path of the spirit is opened i.e. the inward
 mode of existence is placed within the reach of the reasonable soul which mode
 of existence is obtained only by him who is single of eye and of heart who exists
 every moment in contemplation of the world of thanksgiving and to exist thus
 is the perfection of the spirit of the knowers and the saints and the pro-
 phets B

⁴ i.e. made firm thy foot in the path of acquiescence and resignation B

⁵ i.e. carnal desires the wiles of the devil and the things of the world of
 sense B

⁶ *نكا* an oblique wind harsh and rough which rises from the north-east
 B who also names the other oblique winds S W S E N W Stein (Dict.)
 however gives *نكا* as a general name for a wind blowing obliquely and names
 the N E *الضامة* B reading *عرد كلى* the townsman adds When a man
 comes out of the street and market into the open plain he escapes the torment of
 the whirlwind and the *naktū* though to our ideas it would seem that he
 was more fully exposed to both

⁷ i.e. His absence or invisibility knows our faults

He has heard The sons of men ever unjust and ignorant,¹ talk in folly of God's kindness He works good, and ye work evil He 10 knows the hidden things and ye are full of fault Behold after thy so many doubts this care of the Knower of the hidden for a wicked world, had it not been pure favour on His part how could a handful of earth have come to wear a crown ?

The alighting place of His pardon is on the plain of sin the army of His kindness comes out to meet our sighs when the sigh of the knower of God raises the veil,² hell seizes its shield from fear of Him His forgiveness grants itself to our sins His mercy des 15 cends to bestow benefits³ Thou hast committed the iniquity, yet He keeps faith with thee He is more true to thee than thou art to thyself His bounty brought thee into activity otherwise how could this market have been set up on earth ?⁴ Whoso becomes non-existent to him is given existence whoso ships receives a helping hand He it is who takes the hand of the friendless and chooses weeds like us⁵ Forasmuch as He is pure, He desires the pure the 20 Knower of the hidden desires the dust⁶

ON HIS OMNISCIENCE, AND HIS KNOWLEDGE OF THE MINDS OF MEN⁷

He knows the draught of each of His creatures He has given it and He can give its opposite He is the Creator of thy wisdom 38

¹ B compares Qur 33 72 *Verily he (man) is ever unjust and ignorant*

² i.e. perhaps causes God to come forth and manifest Himself in power

³ Or perhaps more literally His forgiveness possesses the faculty of favourable reception on account of our sins His mercy possesses the faculty of descending in order that it may bestow benefits

⁴ The market is the human body Brought thee into activity i.e. caused thee to exist

⁵ B reading as most do a negative — those who are vile like us He chooses not — says He does not choose dogs like us who derive their power as individuals from the sensual savours of this house of deception but He chooses him whose individuality has no other friend but God's essence and who in his friendless state desires no one else The tenor of the passage however is in the opposite sense and the positive is supported by H and M

⁶ Since a substance becomes not pure till it has been burnt and turned to ashes He the pure who will only have the pure seeks only the dust B

⁷ The order of the verses of this chapter varies in the various MSS none however gives a logical sequence and I have not been able to adopt the order of any single MS

but His wisdom is untainted by the passage of thought ¹ He knows concerning thee what is in thy heart, for He is the Creator both of thy heart and of thy clay Dost thou think that He knows as thou knowest ² then is the ass of thy nature stuck fast in thy clay ³ He sees what is best for His creatures before the desire is formed, He knows the mind before the secret thought exists He knows what is in thy heart before thou speakest He performs the work God brings joy and takes away sorrow God knows our secrets, and He keeps them safe

Silence before Him is the gift of tongues ⁴ thy life is food thou receivest from a table bare of bread, man's desire cannot wish for such things as He has prepared for him ⁵ He knows the condition of His creatures He sees it and can give accordingly He has prepared for thee thy place in Paradise, that to-morrow thou mayest enter into joy ⁶ It is enough that He speaks — be thou dumb and speak not it is enough that He seeks, remain thou a cripple, and run not to and fro ⁶ In presence of the power and omniscience of God feebleness and ignorance are best feebleness makes thee wise, weakness confers eminence on thee

¹ His wisdom does not like ours depend on what occurs in the mind for mind has its place in the system of the elements and of matter not in the essence of the Ineffable and Inscrutable for cogitation has no place with Him B

² If thou hast this idea thou wilt never get onto the road B

³ The implication being apparently that there is no need of prayer for material blessings

⁴ L refers to the tradition of Muhammad *Ey, hath not seen nor ear heard nor hath it entered the heart of man*

⁵ An alternative reading might be rendered See to it that thou hast joined tomorrow with to-day i.e. prepare to-day for the judgment day (to-morrow)

⁶ Since He who speaks to thee is all knowing thou needest not to speak to Him of thy desire And since He in mercy seeks to forgive and spare thee and the services He has commanded He has commanded only that thou mayest justify His mercy to thee and since it is certain that thou canst arrive nowhere without His generosity do not let thy search for the things of the external world enter in between thee and thy union with thy desire but rely thou on His desire and love for thee When thou abandonest the search for externalities and enterest the stage of resignation and givest thyself up to Him He will be sufficient as a searcher L

Whoso can make existence non-existent (can also change non-existence into existence) He in His mercy arrests the rhythmical forces in the wombs for the due constituting and establishing of the offspring ¹ and forasmuch as His inscrutability portrayed thy form ¹⁵ knowest thou not that thou canst not remain hidden ^{2 2} He knows thy case better than thyself why frequentest thou the neighbour hood of folly and deceit? Speak not of thy heart's sorrow for He is speaking seek thou not for Him, for He is seeking ³

He perceives the touch of an ant's foot, though in night and darkness the ant move on a rock ⁴ if a stone moves in the dark night in the depth of the water, His knowledge sees it if there be a worm ²⁰ in the heart of a rock whose body is smaller than an atom, God by His knowledge knows its cry of praise and its hidden secret To thee He has given guidance in the path to the worm He has given its sustenance in the rock No soul has ever rested in patience apart ³⁹ from Him no understanding deceived Him by its subtlety He is ever aware of the minds of men — ponder thou this and thy duty is fulfilled

¹ منقاسى is a dun a person who exacts a debt importunate Here the idea is that of recurrence a recurrent force I wanders into medical details but errs I think in taking قائم کردن as establish for the establishment of a regularly recurring force would not tend to the formation and constituting of the developing organism on the contrary the suspension of active movements in the womb is what is required — a period of rest for the undisturbed development of the offspring The arrest, during pregnancy of the expulsive action of the womb as regards menstruation was probably present in Sanā's mind

² L prefers a different interpretation inasmuch as His inscrutability has portrayed thy form knowest thou not that thou canst not contain Inscrutability in the compass of thy comprehension? For the picture can by no means know the nature of the artist nor can what it comprehends contain the artist In view of the next line however the translation given seems the better

³ Cf sup 1 11

⁴ So small a thing as an ant on an unimpressible mass like a rock B
 'A denial of the doctrine of the philosophers who say that God knows the parts by the way of the whole not particularly the truth however is that He knows the parts as parts — *nor does the weight of an atom escape thy Lord in earth or in heaven nor is there less than that nor greater but it is in the perspicuous Book* (Qur 10 63) L

If thou turn thy face from evil usage ¹ thy mind shall preserve the true religion of Islam but since thou choosest to hold false ideas of His clemency thou shalt have no light but hell fire in thy heart 5 for since thou wilt not take account of His knowledge O man cherish no hope of clemency from Him His omniscience kindles the lamp of the understanding but His clemency teaches nature to sin were not His clemency a perpetual refuge how could a servant due to sin ²

If then thou committest a sin that sin falls under one of two cases if thou thinkest that God knows not ³ Isay to thee Well done ⁴ 10 O thorough going infidel ¹ and if thou thinkest that God knows and still thou committest it Bravo impudent one and vile ¹ Myself I acknowledge that no man knows thy secrets God knows God is not less than man and I take it that if He hides this forgiveness from thee is it not that His omniscience knows that it is thus with thee ² Then turn from this vile conduct of thine otherwise on the day of thy resurrection thou wilt forthwith see thyself drowning in the sea of thy shame

15 CONCERNING HIS BENEFICENCE -AND VERILY HE IS THE PROVIDER OF PROVISIONS

When He lays the table of its food before the creature He provides a fare more ample than the eater's needs life and days and daily food come to all from Him happiness and fortune are from Him He supplies the daily bread of each nor seals the door of the

¹ آنس here of mode of belief

² To take account of His knowledge is to hold Him in truth the knower of all secrets and if one does so one may hope for His mercy For to hold Him omniscient is to fear Him and to fear Him makes thee the recipient of His mercy B

³ Apparently — His omniscience if reflected on will kindle so B when thou fully understandest His omniscience the lamp of the understanding becomes bright but if thou hast no knowledge of His omniscience and reliest on His clemency and hast abandoned thy fear of God thou becomest persistent in sin (ابرام بگدا رفت) and hast lost thy place

⁴ This confidence in His clemency springs from the servants not understanding His omniscience and not fearing Him ¹ B

⁵ Ironically gloss in B است se, this is a thorough going

storehouse infidel and true believer wretched and prosperous,—
to all their daily food and life renewed While the *ḥā* of necessity ¹ 20
is still in their throat the *īm* of His munificence ² has given His
creatures their sustenance Except by bread we cannot live and
appetite is our only relish, He shuns not His servants when they
turn to Him,—He has given the relish He will give the bread
too

Thy bread and life are in the treasury of God thou dost not 40
hold, according to His word that it is He ³ If thy daily bread be
in China, thy horse of acquisition is ready saddled to bear thee speedily
to it or to bring it to thee whilst thou art sleeping ⁴ Has He not
said to thee, I am thy Sustainer the Knower of what is hidden and
the Knower of what is manifest I gave life I give the means of 5
livelihood whatsoever thou askest I give forthwith ⁵ Know that,
like the day, the matter of thy daily bread is well assured for thy
daily bread is a present which the day brings with it, forasmuch as
the kindness of God is on thee, thou holdest thy life as a pledge for
thy food Take thought for thy life, and thou hast done the same for
thy bread loaf succeeds loaf as far as the edge of the grave Hold
firmly to this pledge, and eat thy bread, ⁶ and when the pledge
passes from thee still shalt thou eat the food of Life ⁶ Life without 10
bread God gave to none, for life endures through bread, and when
life quits the body, know for a certainty that now indeed sustenance
has reached thee ⁷

The ignoble fear for their daily bread the generous man does not
eat his food warmed up a second time The lion eats not his prey

¹ حَاج *ḥājat* necessity need of which *ḥā* is the initial letter This
being a guttural pronounced (unlike the soft aspirate) deep in the throat the
hemistich has as B notes a peculiar aptness

² حُود *ḥūd* munificence of which *īm* is the initial letter

³ *ī* bread and life are given to thee from God's treasury yet wilt thou
not believe as His word says, that He is the giver

⁴ *ī*, God creates means by which thou mayest obtain thy daily food
wherever it may be B

⁵ *Of* 1 7 *sup*

⁶ *ī* in the upper world

⁷ *ī*, thy true spiritual food (gloss in B) *cf* 1 9 *sup* Life is always main-
tained by food whether the life in the body or out of it

alone when he is satisfied, he abandons the rest ¹ It is for women to hoard up the old to men new sustenance with the new day ²
 15 Thy daily bread is a charge on the All knowing and All powerful,—be not angry against prince or minister it comes from God's door and not by teeth or throat or pipe ³

The lordship of a house is a lordship with sorrow, especially for him who has no wealth or treasure the lordship of a house is all sorrow and desire —leave aside the *house* and *God* is sufficient for thee ⁴
 Let thy trust at all times be on God rather than on mill and
 20 sack for if the clouds give thee no water for a year I foresee that thy affairs will be altogether ruined ⁵

A STORY

An old man put forth his head and seeing his field dried up
 41 spoke thus — O Lord of both new and old ⁶ our food is in Thy hands do what thou wilt The sustenance Thou givest to fair and foul depends not on tears of cloud nor smiles of field I well know Thou art the Uncaused Sustainer ⁷ my life and my food, all comes from Thee Thy one is better than thousands of thousands for Thy little is not a little

¹ So to others and does not save it up the lion being a type of nobility

Lu to women the old fold on fold The men of the Path who are the men of wisdom (the knowers) every day make new progress in acquisitions and struggles and austerity which are their daily food while it is for women to gather up and watch over fragments So B (illustrating his tendency to read mystical meanings where they are not intended)

² Not from our teeth that (showing them) we should importune others or throat that we should cry out at men's doors nor in anyone's face that we should fall to lamentation (نه باي و نه در آيد) B It would seem however that teeth is used rather in reference to the teeth of wild animals by which they seize their food throat as B to calling aloud on others and pipe is perhaps the pipe of the dervishes and so means beggary

⁴ *Kadkhudā* : the lordship of a house splits up according to its derivation into *kad* house and *Khudāy* a lord God

⁵ i.e. in case thou dependest on mills and sacks

⁷ Rain, etc. is not the ultimate cause of our sustenance the ultimate cause is I thou who art uncaused

A flame from Him, and a hundred thousand stars appear, a 5
drop from Him, and a hundred thousand palm trees spring up¹ He
who is in fear about his daily food is not a man,—truly he is less
than a woman

A STORY

Hast thou not heard how in a rainless time some birds received
their food from a Magian's door² Many Muslims spoke to him,
and among them one clever and eloquent—"Though the little birds 10
take your corn, yet this generosity of yours will not find acceptance"
Said the Magian, "If He does not choose me, still He sees my
toil since He himself is kind and generous, He does not think the
same of niggardliness as of liberality"

Ja'far³ sacrificed his arm in His Path instead of arms God gave
him wings None shall discover thy work but God, truly nothing
can happen to thee from men Pay no heed to the doing and bustling 15
of men fasten thy mind on Him, and thou hast escaped from sorrow
and bondage So far as thou canst, take thou no friend but Him,
take men not into thy account at all Your bread is laid up in God's
eternity, His friendship He gives you,—it is your life, know that
both of these are represented in the world of love and search by the
Persian *water* and the Arabic *father*⁴

¹ احضر /at green B supposes it to refer to rivers

² Ja far was Muhammad a cousin the son of Abu Jālib and brother of
Ali On the death of Zaid during the battle of Mūta A H 8 he took command
of the force and hamstringing his horse fought till he too fell Muhammad is
reported to have said I saw Ja far as an angel with two wings covered with
blood his limbs stained therewith Hence Ja far is known as the winged
martyr Cf Muir Life of Mahomet 3rd ed, p 383

³ The line is obscure to me nor can I derive much illumination from the
commentators Water in Pers. is *āb* and 'father' in Ar is *ab* words which
differ only in the quantity of the *ā* B says Although they differ in meaning
yet in nature and pronunciation (? they are the same and) by any means of
arrangement to take away *ā* from the words referred to is impossible so there
is also a relation between the *ā* of *āl* (favours 1 17) and your life (*gān*) which
is indissoluble and indestructible while life lasts God gives His favours' Simi-
larly L whom B has imitated and expanded both mention the possibility of
āb referring to the semen (cf Qur 86 5 sqq)

[ON THE DESIRE FOR GOD ¹]

So long as thou art a stranger to the light of Moses,² thou art blind
 20 to the day, like the bird of Jesus,³ since thou hast no knowledge of the
 path of poverty, thou art in hiding, like the inside of an onion ⁴ First,
 for the sake of His comforting love, do thou make thy head thy foot,
 42 like the reed,⁵ and continue seeking Him, that by thy perfect search
 thou mayest reach that place, where thou knowest thou needest seek
 no more

Did not an indolent one, when he heard murmurs of sloth on his
 heart & tongue, ask 'Alī, ' Say, O Prince, illuminer of the soul is the
 dark night better, or the day ?''⁶ Murtaza⁷ said, " Hear, O ques-
 5 tioner, yield not to this backsliding, for to the lovers in this soul
 inflaming path the fire of the secret is better than the splendour of
 the day ''⁸ He whose soul the path has fired stays not behind on
 foot at the halting place ⁹ in that world where love tells the secret,
thou no longer art, thy reason no longer endures

ON AFFECTION AND ISOLATION ¹⁰

The lovers are drunk in His Presence their reason in their sleeve

¹ There is no indication of the beginning of a fresh chapter here in any of
 the MSS. The subject of the following verses however is different and we seem
 here to begin a fresh section of the book

² The desire to see God which burned in Moses B

³ The bat c/ Qur 3: 43 One of Jesus's miracles was the creation of a
 living bird out of clay which the learned suppose to have been a bat as the most
 perfect of birds in make v Sale's Qur an n *ad loc* and Hughes Dict of Islam
 s.v. Jesus (III Miracles)

⁴ i.e. in layers of husk

⁵ i.e. bend thy head to thy feet in humility

⁶ Hoping I suppose to be able to put off his religious exercises

Lat the chosen usually applied to Muhammad here to Alī

⁷ What matters day or night? for when the Secret comes it is well
 whether it come by day or night L 'The soul-consuming yearning for the
 Secret is what is necessary not the question of night or day for in the rule of
 the search there is no captivity to time or season or day or night '' B

⁸ For the searchers halt not night or day ' B

¹⁰ The word affection is not the same as that translated love it is
 used also of friendship Isolation is the separation or detachment from
 entanglements of the world and of sense thus almost renunciation '

and their soul in their hand ¹ Lo, when they urge the Burāq ² of their 10 heart on towards Him, they cast all away under his feet, ³ they throw down life and heart in His path and make themselves of His company In the face of his belief in the Unity, there exists for him no old or new, all is naught, naught, He alone is What worth have reason and life in his eyes ² the heart and the true faith pursue the road together ⁴ The veil of the lovers is very transparent, the tracings on these veils are very delicate ⁵ Love's conqueror is he who is 15 conquered by love ⁶ 'love' inverted will itself explain this to thee ⁷

¹ i.e., they are amazed and confounded reason and soul escaping from within them

² The name of the animal which bore Muhammad on his night-journey to Heaven

³ ^ب ^ك ^ك ^ك stirrup i.e. of the Burāq of their heart

⁴ "According to certain Sūfis the heart (mind *ḍal*) is superior to the spirit (soul *rūh*) and religion (*dīn*) to life (soul *jān*) for there are unbelieving souls and these according to the Qur ān will die The *jān* ought therefore to possess religion (*dīn*) and faith (*īmān*) L

⁵ The veil is the mystery (^م ^ر) of the lovers of God so subtle that its corporeal existence (^ك ^ق ^ب ^ح ^س) cannot be discerned and the characters on that veil are the secret matters that are far removed from explanation and comment and interpretation B

⁶ Or by God the pronoun used might refer either to love or to God

Love (^ع ^ش ^ق) has been interpreted as the essence of God that is as the might of love in the lover increases the more utterly conquered does he become I

The strong men of love thou thinkest powerful it is not so for love has conquered them and they are overcome by his hand and none can conquer love B

⁷ *Ishq* love inverted becomes ^ع ^ش ^ق the verbal noun *qash* being to disperse dispel as the wind disperses clouds and *qash* being an inconstant or frivolous fool B I think rightly having regard to the allusion to the clouds in the next line supposes the interpretation to lie in the first meaning (*qash* dispelling as equivalent to conquering and overcoming) I however refers to the derivation of *qash* a fool from whom reason has been taken away (dispelled) and observes that since the loss of reason is essential in love it is certain that love's conqueror will be conquered As L further observes 'love is again expressed here only by a pronoun which may not refer to love at all but to the preceding hemistich as a whole i.e. the converse of this (statement) will itself' The converse of course would be He who is conquered by love is love's conqueror "

When the clouds fall away from the Sun, the world of love is filled with light ¹ The cloud is dark and murky as a Magian, but water may be useful as well as harmful,—a little of it is man's life, but his life is destroyed by too much of it, so he who believes in the Unity is the beloved of His Presence, though affection, too, is a veil over His glory ²

20 He is not in evil plight to whom He addresses His instruction
What then is evil ¹—to be the friend who toils Look at the letters

¹ The clouds are this visible and phenomenal existence which hides the sun of Truth or Reality

Though the cloud of (mundane) existence which hides the sun of Reality be dark and murky still water the end for which it exists is beneficial though also at times noxious So with the Unitarian who is the friend of His Presence For though on the one hand affection (محب) is the origin of love (عشق) just as learning (علم) is the beginning of the knowledge (معرف) of God's essence—still on the other hand since it is a matter of relation and involves the duality of lover and beloved affection is a veil (which separates us from Him) L

Apparently following up the idea of the inferiority of *mahabbat* and by consequence of the *muhibb* (friendship and the friend) The distinction in this line the commentators would make to lie between the active and the passive states of which the passive is the more blessed and the *muhaddath* superior to the *muhibb* L pointing محدث defines it as one whom God most High purely by His compassionating mercy has chosen out and made the receiver of His holy communion Then taking in contrast the act part محدث as one who by struggling and endeavour and by traversing the stages of the journey wishes to attain the lofty dignity of converse with God he draws a parallel between these and the pair مخلص and مخلص of whom it is said in the Qur'an

The whole of his lengthy argument especially the definition of the act part محدث seems to me to be somewhat far-fetched Is it not possible especially in view of the next line that there may be no depreciation of the *muhibb* as such intended? Might not محب محب is the friend who sees toil (labour pain trouble) be the friend who regards toil 'i.e. considers it, takes it into consideration instead of looking on it as nothing or as a pleasure' And so 'Evil is the friend who calculates his trouble for the very characters of the words 'friendship' and 'trouble' are the same' friendship being equivalent to toil and trouble undertaken for one's friend

of *mahabbat* (friendship), the very word *mishnat* (labour) is shown in its characters ¹ O thou who lovest ² the Beauty of the Presence of the Invisible, tell thou seek for the meeting with His face thou wilt never ⁴ drink the draught of communion with Him, nor taste the sweetness of inward converse with Him ⁸ Since thou knowest the One, and assertest the One, why search after the two, and three, and four? Together with *als* go *be* and *te*,—count *be* and *te* an idol, and *als* God ⁴

Continue to ply hand and foot in search, when thou reachest the sea, talk not of the rill ⁵ Since glory and shame have made of ⁵ thee a slave, O youth, what hast thou to do with the Eternal? ⁶ Thou art but newly come into existence,—talk not of the Eternal, ⁷ thou who dost not know thy head from thy foot There are a hundred

¹ The words differ only as the dot of the third letter is above or below

Again *muhibb* friend in view of the meaning (v next note) it is necessary to express an active sense though lover must be considered as appropriated to *ughayy*

To manifest an affection for His Beauty is to manifest an affection for one of His attributes only not for His Essence and is in opposition to the seeking for union with His Presence For there should be no distinction between Beauty and Majesty (i.e. the groups of attributes called by those names the merciful and the terrible) and the sight should be fixed on their origin only L

* *Als* *be* and *te* being the first three letters of the Arabic alphabet *be* and *te* accompany *als* the initial letter of Allah as His attributes accompany His Essence *Be* and *te* form the word *but* an idol and so His attributes are to be regarded if looked on and worshipped to the exclusion of His Essence As L puts it The two three and four are His attributes of which His Beauty is one in the contemplation of Essence *plus* attributes howsoever in truth the attributes are not disjoined from the essence the imagination of number remains but communion with the face of the Invisible is communion with the pure Essence disjoined from contemplation of the attributes whether of Beauty or of Majesty And the traveller in search of God is to count the attributes as idols and the Essence alone as God Again since thou believest and proclaimest God to be in truth One think Him not to be One numerically, for that is bounded and circumscribed He is one without number but to conceive Him as numerically one is to assert number of His Essence

⁵ حوي which also means search as well as rivulet stream

⁶ i.e., since thou art still anxious about such things as disgrace and renown, honour and dishonour and art occupied with them

⁷ عدم as previously, existing from eternity without beginning

thousand obstructions in thy path, thy courage fails, and falls short, thy talk is trickery still, still thou remainest in the snare Betake thyself at once to the ocean of righteousness and true religion, thy
10 body naked like wheat-grains,¹ or like Adam, that so He may approve thy complete renunciation, then see that thou meddle not again with these useless encumbrances Thou art as yet a follower of Satan, how canst thou become a man without repenting²

When He admits thee in His court, ask from Him no object of desire—ask Himself when thy Lord has chosen thee for friendship, thy unabashed eye has seen all there is to see The world of love suffers not duality,—what talk is this of Me and Thee³

15 When thy Thee-ness leaves thee, fortune will uplift thy state and seat, in a compact of intimacy it is not well to claim to be a friend, and then—still *Me* and *Thee*⁴ How shall he that is free become a slave⁵ How canst thou fill a vessel already full⁶ Go thou all of thee, to His door for whoso in the world shall present himself there in part only is wholly naught⁷ When thou hast reached to the kiss and love-glance of the Friend count poison honey from Him and the thorn a flower⁸

20 For the rust on the mirror of the free *No* is the nail parer—with it cut off existence⁹ Be not filled with thy incapacity time

¹ i.e. divested of husk

² This *Me* ness and *Thee*-ness is separation not union B

³ How shall he who deems himself a free man become a slave or perform God's service⁴ For a vessel already full cannot be filled The object of servitude is freedom but when a slave deems himself free he is necessarily excluded from freedom which is the outcome of servitude L

⁴ Go all that is in every way be of Him and in all ways give up thyself to Him for whoso goes to His court except in his completeness that is being partly of Him and partly of other than Him is in every way naught (کم) L

⁵ The flower خمری is the ox eye a yellow flower black in the middle als. called هميشه بهار I

⁶ For فکیده cf. p. 7 l. 10 and for scansion of فکیده also p. 7 l. 11 and five following lines ناخن بری or ناخن برا or ناخن بُر is an implement for paring or cutting nails knife or scissors The line presents difficulties. I taking فستقي بر as an adjective to ناخن برا⁷ To remove the rust from the mirror (i.e. a mirror of polished steel) of the heart of the free man (for the free man 'e/ l. 17 and note)—the rust being فستقي this imaginary existence

after time, as a boat is filled, ¹ dost thou not read in God's book that those who die are not dead but living ?²

Receive alike good and evil, fair and foul, whatever God sends 44 thee, take it to thy soul Did not 'Azāzīl,³ receiving from God both His mercy and His curse, deem them both alike ? Whatsoever he obtained from God, good or evil he held both equal But the likeness of him who waits at the door of princes is as a sail in unskilled hands ⁴

ON RENUNCIATION AND STRENUOUS ENDEAVOUR.⁵

5

Whoso desires to be lord of his isolation and whoso seeks to guard his seclusion,⁶ must take no ease within, nor adorn himself without,

—No that is the denial of all else than God is the nail-cutter which cuts off existence If the nail cutter be scissors the resemblance in shape to *ʿLā* ('No') is evident Otherwise [*i.e.* if a knife'] placing on one side the cutter on the other what is cut from the nail we have the same form *ʿLā* in any case the comparison of *ʿLā* with the nail cutter is very good

to which it may be said that a nail cutter is not a suitable implement for cleaning away rust the finger nail would be more suitable with which to scratch it off Accordingly B *ʿLā* is a nail with which to cut (ناحيت نرند),⁷—but this is not what the text says

¹ With regard to thy impotence in polishing the mirror of the heart be not like the boat filled again and again with people crossing the river Admit not the thought (of thy impotence) to thy mind for so thou wilt give up striving and necessarily become a fatalist (*yabari*) L

² Qur 3 164 Count not those who are killed in the way of God as dead, but living with their Lord

³ *i.e.* even Azāzīl the devil The story of the devil there called Iblīs of his expulsion from heaven and of the respite he received, is told in Qur 7 10 sqq I find no special point to which the text could refer nor do the commentators mention any

⁴ Perhaps meaning that the man who works for earthly rewards keeps no fixed course has no firm and steadfast character The last few lines seem doubtfully in place here

⁵ *تجرّد* renunciation from the same root as and with similar meaning to *تجرّد* in the title of the last chapter *تجرّد* is used again in the first line of the present chapter

⁶ L distinguishes between *تجرّد* and *تفرّد*, both in ordinary use having the meaning of solitude or loneliness *تجرّد* is the cutting off of connections with externals (*i.e.* things of the world), and *تفرّد* the rejection of things pertaining to the inner man the mind (*i.e.* false knowledge) ⁷

that praise which is bestowed on outward seeming imports the abandonment of true praise and adornment¹ The beggar asks bread at the door of the king, so the lover begs food for 10 his soul On the path, naked² and fearless, he has cast water and fire and earth to the winds³ Standing on the plain of the signposts of time,⁴ what matter fools to him, what the philosopher of the age⁵ O brother, hold thy liver as roast meat in the fire of renunciation, not a broth⁶ The mean spirited dog seeks a bone the lion's whelp seeks the marrow of life The lovers have sacrificed soul and heart and day and night have made His memory their food

L and B both interpret differently L gives no paraphrase but notes that او in the first hemistich refers to God in the second to the seeker He thus reads an *izāfat* before او in each case B following him paraphrases Till thou abandon thy attachment to things both inward and outward which are the praise and the adornment of the unspiritual thou wilt not obtain the sight of God او whose commendation is the root of all praises It is hardly probable that او would have a different reference in the two hemistichs as supposed by the commentators nor is the interpretation of the first hemistich satisfactory Accordingly B next proposes to refer او in both cases to God till thou cease to care for adornment or commendation by God thou art not fit for the sight and praise of God that is in travelling along the stages of knowledge cherish no anxiety about thy reception or its manner and pursue not thy labours with a view to praise and adornment so that thou mayest obtain a true vision of God او and true praise Here too besides the improbability of the rendering, the paraphrase is not a fair interpretation of any possible meaning of the first hemistich I can see no objection to reading the line without the *izāfat* after او and the sense then connects immediately with the last words of the preceding line

او
مجرد, stripped or alone being the pass part corresponding to
تجرد | 6, *sup*

i.e. has cast away all mundane attachments

+ (loss in B مشاهیر, i.e. eminent men

¹ The line reads curiously to us For مجرد isolation cf p 42 l 11 and l 6 *sup* and notes کباب in Persian by a metaphor somewhat strange to European taste frequently used as emblem of a bosom burning with love or grief (Stein) نورد is crumbled, grated or sliced bread for putting into milk or broth bread soup You obtain nothing from eating *gharā* and abandoning delights *gharā* being I suppose a tasteless sort of dish), unless you make your liver a *kabāb* in the fire of the love and remembrance of God B

The man of high resolves seeks not bondage, ¹ a dog² is a dog, made 15
happy by a bite

If revelation become a restraint on thee,³ make of it a shoe and
beat thy head with it, ⁴ talk fewer superfluities, and keep thy weak-
ness before thee, leave the bone to the dogs In virtue of thy
essential nature thou hast obtained a high station, then why be
mean in spirit like a dog? On the man of high endeavour both
worlds are bestowed, ⁵ but whoso is mean spirited like a dog, like a 20
dog runs about after a meal

If thou desirest to possess thy soul free from the body,⁶ *Lā* is as
a gallows, '—keep company with it How can pure Divinity admit
thee till thy humanity has been uplifted on the gallows?—for on the 45
path to divinity thy soul⁷ will suffer many crucifixions Put an
end to all imitation and speculation⁸ that thy heart may become
the house of God As long as thy existence is with thee in thy soul,
the ka'ba is a tavern, though thou serve Him, but if thy soul
has parted from thy existence, through thee an idol temple becomes
the Inhabited House ¹⁰

¹ i.e. to be kept back on his journey Be not content with any one
stage on thy path desist not from labouring in thy search like a dog that
stands at the door for a morsel of food B

² i.e. a dog of a man

³ Holding thee back from pursuing the path I Revelation **كشف** *ku*
'uncovering manifestation' (cf Gibb p 59) But such experience which
is technically termed unveiling (keshf) in allusion to the veil interposed by
sensual perception is not the aim of the true Sūfī it comes so to speak fortuitous-
ly His real goal is absorption in the Deity Cf also especially pp 57 58

⁴ A common Oriental mode of punishment

⁵ What then does he desire from revelation? For that too he has
received B

⁶ i.e. to escape from the obscuring gloom of this water and earth (the
material body) B

⁷ Which frees the soul from the body B supposes also that a comparison
in actual shape is intended between the form of *Y* and a gallows.

⁸ *Lat* thy Jesus

⁹ *Lat* road (i.e. the road of others) and opinion —worldly discus-
sions and disputes on things of sense B

¹⁰ The heavenly prototype of the Ka'ba in the first or lowest heaven
(Gibb), or the fourth (B) or seventh heaven (Hughes Dict of Islam) For an
account of it v Sale note on Qur 52 4 and Introd Chap IV with notes
and especially Gibb op cit pp 37 38

5 O seeker of taverns, full of wretchedness, thou art but an ass's son, and asses are thy fathers ¹ Thy understanding is muddled with thy Self and thy Existence, thy reason's sight is dark before that other world Thine own soul it is that distinguishes unbelief and true religion, of necessity it colours thy vision ² Selflessness is happy, selfishness most unhappy cast away the cat from under thy arm ³ In the Eternal, unbeliefs and religions are not, such things exist not if the nature be pure

10 ON FOLLOWING THE PATH OF THE HEREAFTER

All this knowledge is but a trifling matter the knowledge of the journey on God's road is otherwise, and belongs to the man of acuter vision What for the man of wisdom and true religion, whose bread and speech are alike of wheat, distinguishes that path and points it out ⁴ Inquire its mark from the Speaker and the Friend ⁵

15 And if, O brother thou also ask of me I answer plainly and with no uncertainty To turn thy face towards the world of life to set thy foot upon outward prosperity, to put out of mind rank and reputation, to bend one's back double in His service to purify our selves from evil to strengthen the soul in wisdom ⁶

What is the provision for such a journey O heedless one ⁷ By 20 looking on the Truth ⁸ to cut oneself off from the false ⁹ to leave the abode of those who strive with words and to sit before the silent to journey from the works of God to His attributes, and from His attributes to the mansion of the knowledge of Him then from know

¹ A play on words in the original

² When thy self and thy opinion leave thee thine eye sees no colour but the colour of pure light and when the man of single eye looks away from the dust the distinction disappears When thou recognizest the full reality thou wilt recognize that the distinction does not exist B

³ Meaning to cast away the impurities of the soul B

⁴ The Speaker with God and the Friend of God Moses and Abraham
⁵ For the one was submerged in the rays of the light of the Eternal and the other absorbed in the secrets of His conversation B

⁶ Haqq that is God

⁷ i.e. the things of this world

⁸ Though B paraphrases **سبح** in the singular by **سبحان** in the plural with the meaning attributes I do not think this is quite accurate

ledge to the world of the secret, then to reach the threshold of poverty, then when thou art become the friend of poverty, thy Soul 46 destroys thy impure Self, ¹ thy Self becomes Soul inside thee, it becomes ashamed of all its doings, and casting aside all its possessions is melted on its path of trial, then when thy Self has been melted in thy body, thy Soul has step by step accomplished its work, then God 5 takes away its poverty from it, - when poverty is no more, God remains

Not in folly nor ignorance spoke Bāyazīd, if he said '*Glory to me*' ² so too the tongue that spoke the supreme secret moved truly when it said, '*I am God*' ³ When he proclaimed to the back the secret he had learned from the face, ⁴ it became his executioner and killed him, his secret's day time became as night, ⁵ but God's word was what he spoke, ⁶ when in the midst of the rabble he suddenly 10

For صف nature of p 2, l 12 p 45 l 9 and so perhaps the description of His nature by His attributes His nature as set forth in His attributes' is what is meant معرفت ذات, the knowledge of His essential nature comes afterwards

¹ Soul دل Self نفس —here as well as in the following lines and p 45 l 18 sup L considers it equivalent to نفس امارة animal passions' but though the meaning inclines towards this it would not quite suit نفوس in p 45, l 18 lower nature would perhaps be nearly right دل being then 'higher nature

² B recounts the story as follows — Bāyazīd Basjāmī was preaching one day when the light of the beams of knowledge fell on him He went from himself and being beside himself uttered the cry of union '*Glory to me how magnificent is my state*' When he recovered consciousness his friends informed him of what he had said He said 'If I sa, it a second time kill me Another day during his religious exercises the same thing happened His friends used their knives on his head and breast but however hard they struck his insensible body received no mark at all When he recovered they found that the wounds they had inflicted they had inflicted on themselves their own bodies showing the marks of the blows The expression used by Bāyazīd is of course only applicable to God

³ The celebrated saying of Mansūr al-Hallāj who was executed on that account in 309 A H

⁴ The face is the face of God the back God's creation L

⁵ 'In reality it was truth though it appeared false' L

⁶ 'In the technical language of the Sūfīs this is the stage of قرب فرائض 'propinquity to the divine laws God the agent and Mansūr the tool I

disclosed, unauthorized, the secret, his outward form was given to the gallows, his inward being was taken by the Friend when his life's soul could speak no longer, his heart's blood divulged the secret ¹

He spoke well who said in his ecstasy *Leave thyself O son, and come hither* From thee to the Friend is not long thyself art the road,
 15 —then set thy feet on it ² that with the eye of Godhead thou mayest see the handwriting ³ of the Lord of power and the land of spirits

When shall we be separated from our Selves,—*I and thou* departed and God remaining ' the heart arrived at God's threshold the Soul ⁴ saying, Here am I enter thou When by the doorway of renunciation heart and soul have reached the dome of a true belief in the Unity, the soul locks itself in the embrace of 'the Houris the heart walks proudly in the sight of the Friend ⁵

20 O thou who knowest not the life that comes of the juice of the grape how long then wilt thou be drunk with the grape's outward form ' Why boastest thou falsely that thou art drunk ' So that they say The fellow has drunk butter milk ' If thou drink wine, say naught the drinker of butter milk too will guard his secret ⁶
 47 Why seekest thou ' Deem it not like thy soul drink it as thou dost thy faith Thou knowest not what *mās* is in Persian when thou

¹ It is related that his blood as it fell on the ground formed itself into the letters *inā l haqq* thus again publishing the secret I

² it is self that thou hast to bring under thy foot

Or pathway B

³ Probably the Universal Soul روح آمیعی B

⁴ The distinction between روح - جان - دل - روان spirit life heart soul appears to be seldom accurately definable and in passages like the above it seems impossible to say in what the distinction consists

⁵ As the buttermilk drinker who feigns his intoxication keeps secret the fact that he has been drinking only buttermilk so refrain thou also from disclosing thy secret if thou hast drunk wine If it is the wine of reality it is not well to proclaim the secret and if earthly wine to tell it will cause thee to be blamed and disgraced L

L interprets differently He thus addresses the traveller on the path of the hereafter — Why seekest thou the path of God like the soul whose nature can never be comprehended by anyone ' (مانند جان که گد او مدرك كسى) It is not necessary that thou shouldst know the true nature of this path at first before thou settest foot on it Rather drink it like the faith which at first is a matter of conformity (نعلد)

hast eaten it, thou recognizest the taste ¹ When in this ruined hall thou drinkest a cup of wine, I counsel thee put not thy foot outside the house of thy drunkenness, lay down thy head where thou hast drunk the wine till thou hast drunk it, hold it an unlawful thing, and when thou hast drunk it rub a clod of earth on thy hips ² When with a hundred pains thou hast twice drunk the dregs, ³ I will say, Look at the man's courage ¹

and afterwards comes to be really present with one (*به مرتبه شهود میرسد*), i.e. deeming it good and wholesome put thy foot on the road of striving and austerity *And God knows best if this is right* This is unsatisfactory there is no hint of the search being for a path the context before and after being about wine L has to talk and makes the text talk of 'drinking' a path the search for one's own soul has not before been alluded to and to suppose a break at the end of the first hemistich (instead of taking *چون حال نو* with the second) leaves *نومدان* awkwardly by itself without object

Again B - If thou wishest to be successful in the search for thy desire which is Reality as in the search for thy soul it will not be obtained at the first stage As it is difficult to find the soul in the body so also it is difficult to find Reality at the first stage Thus first thou must set out on thy quest without knowing His Reality As at first the faith is accepted in a conventional manner etc as I This is open to similar objections and is rather further from the text

Taking the text as it stands the search must be for wine and *چون حال نو* must go with *نومدان* Hence the translation I have given the meaning being the exact opposite of B's interpretation Why seekest thou further? The wine is at hand not hard to get at like thy soul The line is unsatisfactory and I can see no reason for introducing *حال* in this connection A possible emendation would be *نومدان* for *نوم دای* — *نوم* being plural of Arabic *نومة* a pearl so Why seekest thou (for anything better)? Know that it (the wine) is pearls (as precious) as thy soul

¹ If thou dost not know that the Persian for *mās* is *yughrāt* thou wilt know from the taste on eating it that it is *yughrāt* So also if now thou knowest not this path when thou treadest it and attainest thy high desire and reachest thy wished for goal thou wilt know that it was right and true L What dialect *mās* or *māss* may be I do not know sour coagulated milk is in Persian *māst* and *yughrāt* is used in the dialect of Samargand for the same (Stein, B Q) With regard to the path in L's explanation v previous note

² i.e. keep silence about it B The lines refer primarily to earthly wine with a hint at the spiritual wine in the last hemistich "wine being unlawful for the orthodox Muslim hold it so—till thou drink it and then tell nobody

³ I think the emphasis is on the 'twice' i.e. if knowing what it is thou get drunk a second time thou art indeed a brave man

More numerous than asses without head stalls are all the carrion-hearted wine-drinkers, wine has eaten up and the grape has carried off both their understanding and their soul. In this company of youths, in their cowardice no longer men, if thou speak not, thou remainest true, but if thou speak, thou blasphemest¹

How canst thou go forward² there is no place for thee, and how then wilt thou leap³ thou hast no foot he feeds on sorrow for whom there is no place, and he is destitute who has no foot. Those who, freed from being, stand at the door of the true Existence, did not today for the first time gird up their loins at His door, from Eternity the sons of the serving men, giving up wealth and power have stood before Love as numerous as ants

15 Strive that when death shall come with speed he may find thy soul already in his street. Leave this house of vagabonds if thou art at His door, remain there, if not, repair thither for those who are His servants are contented in His Godhead,² ever their loins of servitude girt up, the lord of the seven heavens even as a slave

OF THE LEARNED MAN AND THE FOOL

20 The shaikh of Jurjān⁴ said to his son, Thou must have a house in this street for thy private pursuits, and it will be well if the lock be a cunning one⁵

¹ i.e., cast not your pearls before swine. The preceding paragraphs, which begin in praise of the heavenly wine pass into a condemnation of the earthly wine and wine drinkers

² Referring to Qur 39:36 *Is not God sufficient for His servants*

This story seems to be only two lines in length and to bear on the necessity for one who engages to follow the Path of retirement from and abandonment of the world. The subject of the Path is immediately resumed

⁴ Abū Alī Jurjānī B

⁵ Thou needest a house in the street of the true religion and it will be well if to conceal thyself and destroy thy tracks thou make the lock (turn) to the left (کلیدان بچپ کنی) i.e. in the direction opposite to the usual one (?) that is reverse the horse's shoes (بعل وارگونه کنی to mislead as to the direction taken) کلیدان is a wooden lock common everywhere especially in Ghazni. L. Merely to have a lock turning in the opposite direction would perhaps not be of much use بچپ may imply stratagem, deceit and in this sense I have translated it c/ p 10 l 10

Contrive thy finery in the path of renunciation with its head¹ 48 of the Law, and its secret parts of the Unity, and enter this lodging of trouble and distress like a traveller, and quickly pass on from it At the door of the garden of *Except God* strip off and make away with thy coat and cap become naught, that He himself, engaging thee to answer, may with justice call to thee, "*To whom belongs the kingdom?*"²

A STORY³

5

The saint Shibli said in private converse, after a period of inward communion with God, If, for that I am not far from Him, He give me leave to speak, and with just purpose ask, *To whom belongs the kingdom?* then in sincerity I will answer Him and say, To-day the kingdom belongs to him who from yesterday and the day before has administered it, to-day and to-morrow Thy kingdom, O Mighty over 10 us, is for him whose yesterday and the day before it was The sword of Thy wrath cuts off the head of the valiant, and then gives back to the head its life⁴

Know that traffic⁵ is good for gain, and the lance of the sun healthful for the sunflower

When⁶ thou shalt be offended with all but God Gabriel will appear to thee as naught No one knows how long the way may be

¹ i.e. what is visible of it B

² Implying it belongs to thee Or as B takes it engaging himself to answer so become naught that thou endure in Him till at the last day thou hear from Him himself the call of *To whom belongs the kingdom?* And no one will say it but He nor will anyone else speak the answer for in the spiritual annihilation is the essence of union who except Himself shall answer Him? That is God and the seeker being one the answer also will come from God Cf p 48 ll. 8 9 m/

Here is inserted as a parenthesis an anecdote in reference to the words immediately preceding

⁴ The valiant (*مغروران*) are the lovers of God not (as it might be translated) the haughty and proud for the first step of the lovers in the path of God is intrepidity And the wrath is not the wrath of this world (*غضب دنيوي*), but a wrath which is in truth the essence of kindness Qur 3 163 'Count not those who are killed in the way of God as dead but living with their Lord' L

⁵ i.e., the labour and inconvenience which trade involves the line emphasizes the previous one by means of these comparisons.

⁶ Continuation of the former chapter on the Path

15 from the word *Not* to God,¹ for while thou holdest to thy Self thou wilt wander day and night, right and left, for thousands of years, then when after laying long toil upon thyself at last thou openest thine eyes, thou seest Self, because of its essential nature and its limitation to conjecture, wandering round about itself, like the ox in a mill. But if, freed from thyself, thou begin at all to labour, thou wilt find admission at this door within two minutes, the two hands of the understanding, holding but *this* distance, are empty² but what *that* distance is God knows

20 O Sikandar on this path of troubles and in this darkness do thou like the prophet Khizr bring under foot thy jewel of the mine
49 that so thou mayest obtain the water of life³ God will not be thine whilst thou retainest soul and life, both can not be thine—this and that⁴ Bruise thy Self through months and years, then deem it dead and leave it where it lies when thou hast finished with thy vile Self thou hast reached eternal life and joy and Paradise

1 *Not* ۛ ۛ the negation of aught else than God and God¹ is the existence in Him for ever of the seeker

ۛ ۛ it is too small to be estimated

ۛ Jewel of the mine = soul life روح حیوانی ۛ Sikandar is the Persian form of Alexander (the Great) here equivalent to man of courage hero Khizr is a mysterious figure in Muhammadan theology. Some say he lived in the time of Abraham and that he is still alive in the flesh and most of the religious and Sufi mystics are agreed upon this point and some have declared that they have seen him and they say he is still to be seen in sacred places such as Mecca or Jerusalem. Some few traditionalists deny his existence. Others say he is of the family of Noah and the son of a king. His name does not occur in the Qur'ān but nearly all the commentators believe that al Khizr is the mysterious individual referred to in Sūrah 18 50-81. In some Muslim books he seems to be confounded with Elias and in others with St George the patron saint of England. In the above quotation [of the Qur'ān] he is represented as the companion of Moses and the commentator Husain says he was a general in the army of Dhū l-Qarnain (Alexander the Great).¹ Hughes Dict of Islām *sub voce* He is supposed to have discovered and drunk of the water of life and so to have become immortal

¹ In this darkness—the water of life being always referred to as found in darkness

⁴ ۛ God and self

Remain unmoved by hope and fear why contendest thou with
 Māhik and Rūzwān ?¹ To non existence, mosque and fire-temple 5
 are one , to a shadow, hell and heaven are the same ² for him whose
 guide Love is, infidelity and faith are equally a veil before His
 door , his own being is the veil before the friend's eyes, hiding the
 court of God's essence ³

ON TRUST IN GOD

Set not thy foot in His court with hypocrisy The men of the
 Path walk in trust , if thou hast a constant trust in Him, why not also 10
 in His feeding thee ?⁴ Bring then thy belongings to the street of
 trust in God, then fortune will come out to meet thee Listen to a
 story concerning trust in God, so that thou remain not a pledge in
 the hand of the devil , and learn the law of the Path from a woman
 besides whom a braggart man shows but contemptibly ⁵

ON THE TRUST IN GOD SHOWN BY OLD WOMEN

When Hātim set out for the sanctuary,⁶ —he whom thou callest 15

1 The one quality belongs peculiarly to the characteristics of Māhik the
 guardian of Hell and the other to those of Rūzwān the doorkeeper of Paradise '
 B

² A shadow is a thing having no separate or substantial existence so 'when
 thou hast ceased to exist such things as heaven and hell mosque and fire-temple
 have no meaning for thee therefore destroy self and find eternal life.' Cf p
 49 | 6

³ اوى U , hi He-ness as previously مى and نوى "Me-ness and
 thee ness' that is the intimate essence of Himself ' To take *dūst* in both
 cases as referring to the traveller on the Path gives a meaning more in harmony with
 the context L points out that the first *dūst* may refer to God and the second
 to the seeker or that both may refer to God. If the first refers to God the هسنى
 دوسب would appear to be some mode of existence interposed before, and
 concealing, His pure Essence as B puts it (among other interpretations) "the
 being (هسنى) of God even in the sight of the perfect Knower, is a veil before
 His pure Essence, or His He-ness."

⁴ دوست is apparently taken by the commentators to be a particle of emphasis merely

⁵ The reference is to the following story

⁶ *Haram*, 'sacred territory a sanctuary' usually of Mecca and the land
 immediately around it.

Aqamın,¹—when he set out for the Hıjāz² and the Sacred House,³ making towards the tomb of the Prophet (*on whom be peace* !),⁴ there remained behind a colt⁵ of his household, with no supplies whatever and owning nothing, he left his wife alone in the house, with no means of support, and set forth on the road, alone and in trouble he 20 left her, her life or death the same to him⁶ Her womanhood was a fellow traveller with him towards trust in God, for she knew her Provider, she had a friend behind the curtain, being a sharer in God's secret

The men of the quarter assembled and all went cheerily to the 50 woman when they saw her alone and in trouble, they all began at once to ask her her affairs, and by way of advice and counsel in sympathy said "When thy husband set out for 'Arafāt" did he leave thee any means of support?" She said, He did I am 5 quite contented—my maintenance is what it was before" Again they said, How much is thy maintenance? for thy heart is contented and happy" She said, "However long my life lasts, He has given into my hands all the support I need" The other said, "Thou knowest not aught thyself, and what does he know, about thy life?"


She said, The Giver of my daily bread knows, while life lasts, He will not take away my sustenance" They answered "He does not give it apart from means" He never gives dates from the willow 10 tree, thou hast no sort of earthly possessions, and He will not send

¹ Lut 'deaf' a celebrated Muhammadan saint disciple of Sılaqı of Balkh who in turn was a disciple of İbrūhım Adham L

² That part of Arabia bordering the Red Sea which contains the two sacred cities Mecca and Medina

³ The temple at Mecca

⁴ The tomb is at Medina not as might seem to be implied, at Mecca

⁵ B points  a company, a number but we are immediately

told that his wife was left quite alone

⁶ Said not of course in blame, but as showing his independence of all besides God and his trust in God to accomplish His own purposes.

⁷ A hill near Mecca the scene of certain of the ceremonies of the Hajj

⁸ She referring to God, her interlocutor to her husband

⁹ i.e. He works through causes and all things obey natural laws

thee a wallet from heaven" She said, "O ye of clouded minds! How long will ye utter folly and perversity! He needs to use a wallet who owns no piece of land, but His are heaven and earth entirely what He wills He does, His is the authority He brings it to pass as He desires, sometimes He gives increase, sometimes He takes away"

How long wilt thou talk of trust in God? Thou bearest the name 15 of a man, but art less than a woman Since on thy journey thou comportest thyself not as men do, go learn how to journey from the women Thou hast chosen sloth, O body of woman! Alas for the man who is less than a woman!

Look¹ to thy soul, and abandon thy lower nature,² for this is as a hawk, and that a heron,³ that in that place where it comes to comprehend *We* and *Thou*⁴ when it has been wholly burnt,

He and *He* shall remain⁵ Reason, that living in this world, 20 cannot like soul attain to aught, arrives but as far as itself and reaches not to Him

The ears of the head are two, the ear of love one, this is for religion, those for doubt⁶ though the ear of the head listens to innumerable things, the ear of love listens only to the story of the One Those two ears are set on each side of thy head like waterspouts, why dost thou still cry and howl? Thou art but a child—go, turn thine eyes away from the devil, lest he put ears on the sides of thy head?

¹ Resuming here once more the former theme left at p 49 l 7

² O! self نفس cf p 46 l 1 and note

³ i.e. unless thou look to it thy lower nature will devour thy higher The heron بونمار is a bird which lives on the banks of water and though it be thirsty yet does not drink lest the water should become less the eating of its flesh induces wakefulness and strengthens the memory and sharpens the intellect B Q

⁴ i.e. to comprehend that they are nothing B

⁵ i.e. in place of *We* and *Thou*. It refers in both places to *ل* the soul the higher nature

⁶ The doubt and obscurities of the world B

⁷ As they frighten children by saying that 'unless thou stop doing such or such a thing they will put thy head between two ears so thou too art a child who knowest nothing of love till thou become perfect there are dangers for thee in this path B Was the wearing of large ears a punishment for children somewhat of the nature of the dunce-cap?

[ON THE KALIMA]¹

As the inhabited world² is computed at twenty four thousand 5 leagues, so, if thou add the hours of night to those of day, there are twenty four of those torturers of mankind also Exchange them, if thou art dexterous and versed in transformations, for the twenty four letters,³ the *qāf*⁴ of the affirmation of the two testimonies if these be uttered without deceit or hypocrisy or disputation⁵ or contention, will take thee completely out of thy world⁶ bringing thee, not to any instrument but to *lāf* and *nūn* on this road and

¹ This section is placed in all the copies after the first two lines of the Chapter On Trust in God with which it very evidently has no connection I have added the above title

² *Rub i-mashūn* the inhabited quarter The geographers divide the surface of the terrestrial globe into two parts land and water The land part they subdivide into halves by the equator That to the south is reckoned uninhabitable through the greatness of the heat That to the north alone is peopled and cultivated This is called the Habitable Quarter and is divided into seven zones by as many imaginary lines drawn parallel to the equator the space between the seventh and the north pole being reckoned uninhabitable through the greatness of the cold These seven zones are famous as the Seven Climates and the countries and cities situated in each are carefully noted but it is enough for us to know that the first Climate is that next to the equator and the seventh that farthest from it Gibb *op cit* p 47 n 1

³ i.e. the letters of the *kalima* v inf L has no notes on the whole of this passage B gives a long paraphrase of the whole which is however useless, since it evades the difficulties and gives no help towards the real meaning and connection of the passage I have transposed ll 5 and 6 as otherwise the line about the hours is left unconnected and meaningless I suppose the meaning to be Barter both space and time and all contained in them for the true religion, whose expression is the confession of the faith

⁴ Affirmation is *qaul* whose initial letter is *qāf* The 'two testimonies' are the two parts of the Muhammudan confession of faith *There is no God but God* and *Muhammad is the prophet of God* The reference is presumably more especially to the first of these and for the sense in which it is understood c/ l 9 inf and note

⁵ كيف *lit* how?

⁶ i.e., thy being self B

⁷ The two letters forming the word *kun* 'be' the word by which God created the universe hence 'not to any intermediary agent but to the creative power of God himself'

in this street, beyond where wisdom¹ is, this is thy sufficient task, to repeat, 'None is God but He'²

The confession of the faith when reckoned up gives twenty four 10 as the number of its letters, half of them twelve jewel caskets from the ocean of life, the other half the twelve zodiacal constellations of the heavens of the faith,³ the caskets are full of the pearls of hope, the zodiac filled by the moon and sun—not the pearls of any sea of this world, not the moon and sun of these heavens, but the pearls of the ocean of the world of Power,⁴ the moon and sun of the heaven of peace⁵

ON THE INTERPRETATION OF THE DREAM

15

In the phantoms of sleep He has ordained for men of understanding both fear and hope⁶ When a man has laid down his head in sleep, his tent-ropes are severed⁷ As long as men are in the world

¹ Perhaps meaning *حرد بحسنى*, the first or primal Intelligence

² *لا هو إلا هو*, *hū* (he) being constantly used for God this is simply the first part of the *kalima* here understood as equivalent to the negation of the existence of aught besides God and the affirmation of the existence of His essence
B

³ The twenty four letters of the *kalima*—the number being that of the hours of the day and of the thousands of leagues supposed to measure the earth—are divided into two halves of twelve each for each of the two propositions it contains

⁴ '*Ālam-i-jabarūt*, the second in order of the Five planes of Existence the World of the Intelligences and the Souls v Gibb p 55 The expression does not appear to be used here in its strict sense but rather as generally equivalent to the invisible world as a whole

⁵ Also in a general sense and not with any definite limitation of application

⁶ The history of this line is curious It occurs in all the copies after p 38 l 6 where it has been a source of great difficulty to the commentators L in a long and sometimes somewhat obscure note advancing several possible meanings confesses himself uncertain B simply follows him in one place apparently without understanding him No suggested meaning however brings it into place there while the natural and unstrained meaning of the words permits it to fall easily into place here as the head of the section on Dreams

⁷ This line also appears to be seriously misplaced in all copies occurring towards the end of the section 'On Charity and Gifts' *post.* B annotates there—'But notwithstanding his actual existence and his continuance in his present state without change of body or of earthly soul there comes to him

of causes, they are all in a boat, and all asleep, waiting for what
 20 their soul shall see in sleep, of what awaits them of reward and
 punishment ¹

A fierce fire means the heat of anger, a spring of water is a be-
 loved child ²

To weep in a dream is a provision of happiness afterwards, slavery
 52 means immunity from disgrace Playing at draughts or chess in sleep
 brings war and conquest and misery

Water in a dream, if it be pure and sweet and clean and wholesome,
 is daily bread lawfully earned, but if it be muddy know that it means
 an unhappy life —though it be water, deem it fire itself Earth in a
 5 dream brings food to the farmer it indicates prosperity A wind if it
 be either hot or cold is equally a store of grief and pain but if it be
 temperate to the skin it is grief to an enemy and joy to a friend

To give anything to the dead in a dream is loss of wealth and
 property Laughter is anxiety and dangers silence is affection for
 one's wealth To drink water and have one's thirst increased is know-
 10 ledge for one is never satiated with it And he who is naked in his
 dream falls into disgrace, like the drunken libertine A drum in a
 dream —the secret leaks out, a trumpet in a dream results in a

in sleep a condition which cannot be understood or made an object of the
 senses (معلوم ومحسوس), the condition which comes upon the tent from the cut-
 ting of the tent ropes which is also the state which occurs through strivings and
 asceticisms On dreams and their significance cf Gibb *op cit* p 17 and
 note it is only at rare intervals when the body is asleep and all the avenues
 of the senses are closed that such a soul can for a brief space in a vision or a
 dream look into its own world. On the similarity of this state with that of
laskh (unveilment) referred to by B above consult Gibb pp 58 59

¹ L quotes the saying attributed to Ali (cf p 32 L 20), *Men are asleep
 and when they die they awake* and proceeds — He likens the world to sleep
 the good and bad acts of men to dreams and the rewards and punishments that
 follow to the interpretation of the dreams the good acts having rewards as
 their interpretation the bad punishments While men are in this world they
 are like people in a boat or men asleep for he who is seated in a boat knows not
 where he will arrive and a sleeper knows not beforehand what he will see in his
 dream or what the result of it will be So men know not in this world (their
 sleep) what good or bad acts (what dreams) they will see or what rewards and
 punishments (what interpretations) will follow them "

² *Lat* 'light of the eye'

quarrel Bonds and fetters are a repentance of Naṣūh,¹ to see a garden is food for the soul Fruit in a dream is a stipend from the king,—not at once, but at some future time, when the time comes for him to obtain it, the man who saw the dream will attain thereby to affluence

When a man sees his own hand outstretched, he will be of singular 15 generosity and munificence, but if his hands be withdrawn, he will surround himself with an army by his stinginess The hands are brother and sister, the left the girl the right the boy the fingers represent sons the teeth refer to father and mother, daughters are represented by the breast and nipple Hidden wealth and riches are shown as the belly in a dream, the liver and heart are a store of 20 wealth The leg and knee are weariness and trouble The brain is hidden wealth, the side a woman, for veil the skin drawn round her body² The organ of generation is a son,—good or bad, ugly or fair, wretched or fortunate³

To wash the hands is despair in regard to the matter in hand to 53 dance is impudence and deceit Bathing drawers⁴ and can⁵ and implements of bathing all point to servants, and he who in his dream plays upon the lute will certainly marry in haste⁶ To wrestle with another is to conquer and to harass, and he who takes medicine in 5 his dream escapes from pain and sorrow and torment

Perfume in a dream is of two kinds, one meaning pleasure, the other nothing but affliction, the kind that is rubbed on brings pleasure that which they scatter about, trouble Since by smoke is meant an

1 Naṣūh was a man who dressed himself in women's garments and sat with the women One day a necklace having been lost they wished to search the women for it Being unwilling that this should happen to him he vowed to God that he would not continue this practice of his The Veiler of secrets guarded him and the lost article was found before the search reached him He held to his vow and mixed no more with the women B

2 B differently a woman's side and the brain and the skin like a covering drawn over one are signs of a hidden treasure'' But پهلو has in no copy the ى of the wāfat

3 i.e. without distinction as to qualities

4 منبر B explains that this in Hindustani is لنگی حمامی

5 سطل, a vessel with one handle used in baths to pour water upon the bathers' (Stein.)

6 حر, 'heat

increase of trouble, such an one's comfort will be small compared with his distress. A sick man, and perfume, and a new coat, is bad,—
 10 the bad that I represent to thee as good ¹ To dance in a boat in a dream means danger from drowning, and brings wretchedness, but for one who is in prison, to dance is of good omen

Whoever sees blood running from his body will find that happiness is denied him. permitted him, however if he does not see a wound, but otherwise, if a wound be there ² his affairs will cause him heavy
 15 trouble. he will be captive in sorrow's hands. And if a woman dreams of menstruating, she will give birth to a dead child. If a sick man seeing meat in a dream, eats of it, hope not for his recovery. To dream of drunkenness and madness from drinking wine, if it be Arabian wine is bad. if Persian ³ deem it a livelihood honour and good fortune. Milk in a dream is profit from one's possessions an ample and lawful subsistence

20 ON DREAMS OF VESSELS AND GARMENTS ⁴

An old garment is grief and sorrow. a new garment is great wealth. best of all is a garment that is closely woven ⁵ so my master
 54 told me. For women, a garment of many colours is a cause of joy and happiness and honour. A red garment brings gladness and the unrestricted enjoyment of a lasting good fortune. The garment of fear is black. if yellow, it is pain and trouble and sighing, blue clothes are grief, a sorrow heavier than a mountain on the heart. Mantle and cloak are beauty. purse and moneybag are a source of riches

A ladder will result in a journey but one full of danger for the man ⁶. A millstone is a trusty man. the chosen one of a house. A snare in a dream is a block in the business in hand. A mirror is a

¹ i.e. death P

² ^{لو} ^{حلل} ^{نرون} apparently refers to ^{حلل} not to the whole phrase
 v next line

Arabian wine is made from dates. Persian from grapes B

⁴ ^{آواني}, vessels here apparently used of a variety of implements

⁵ ^{مكف}, of plain hard closely woven cloth

⁶ Gloss in B ⁶ that is a journey to the next world

⁷ ^{بستن کار} in the sense of 'closing up' obstructing. Or alternatively to set to work to apply oneself

woman, be well on thy guard Captivity is plainly shown thee by a lock, so by a key thou obtainest thy release

ON DREAMS OF HANDICRAFTSMEN

10

A cook means great riches, just as a butcher means that one's affairs are ruined A physician is pain and sickness, especially to one who is wretched and needy The tailor is the man in virtue of whom troubles and affliction are all changed to good fortune A bootmaker and shoemaker and cobbler are among the heritages of one who will possess a secret A draper, a goldsmith, and a druggist mean a 15 successful undertaking and great wealth A vintner, a musician, and a dancer bring joy and gladness a horse-doctor and horse-breaker and oculist point like a finger post to ruin To see a hunter in a dream brings trickery and deceit into one's path A maker of swords indicates affliction, so too an arrow maker, preparing arrows A water 20 carrier, a potter and a porter all three are to be considered as indicating wealth

ON DREAMS OF BEASTS

An ass is a servant, but a lazy one, who refuses to work A horse, 55 O thou of unparalleled wisdom¹ is a woman both are suitable possessions for a man A mule is bad for him whose wife is pregnant, a child will not be born to him A journey comes to thee in a dream as a camel—a terrible journey, grievous and painful A cow points to a year of plenty the owl grows arrogant before the king¹

ON DREAMS OF WILD ANIMALS

5

A lion is a powerful and haughty adversary whose actions show no regard for humanity An elephant is a king,—but a terrible one whose rage is feared by all Fortune and wealth come before thee as a sheep, a year of plenty demands the same sign A goat signifies men mean and base by nature, clamorous, full of wickedness in their actions A bustard is in every way advantageous,—this is no more 10 than my master's words The deer, O aged in wisdom¹ rather receives its interpretation from the women's apartments The leopard, of evil deeds, represents an enemy perfidious in his dealings, the tiger also is considered to be an enemy,—so they relate in the book The

¹ Meaning I suppose that the masses become presumptuous in consequence of prosperity

bear is a treacherous adversary, and a robber, no one will come by
 15 any good from seeing him A hunting leopard and hyena and wolf
 and fox are enemies, evil disposed every one of them And although
 the fox is a worker of wiles, yet it is still worse if thou see one dead
 Every snake is a rancorous enemy, but again it is worse for thee if it
 makes towards thee A scorpion and tarantula and other creeping
 things all and each denote calamities Though in waking life a dog
 is a shepherd, in a dream it means war

20

ON DREAMS OF LIGHTS AND STARS

To see the sun in a dream is said in every case to mean a king
 56 The moon is as a counsellor, another has said, No, it is a woman The
 globe of Mars or Saturn in a dream brings trial and grief and torment
 Mercury represents a writer, Jupiter comes as a treasurer and minister
 of state, Venus is the origin of joy of pleasure, of desire and of ease
 And the other stars deem thou brothers, when thou interpretest
 5 them pronounce them such, for thus Ya qūb, who established this
 method of interpretation, disclosed the secrets of this science to his
 son the sun and moon were his father and mother the stars represented
 his brothers

Has anyone seen the sorrowing ones perplexed like we have /
 Now we will leave the dreams of those who wake to awaken a
 sleeper is easy, but the heedless is like one dead Make an end of
 divination and augury and interpretation pass hence,—thou hast
 finished thy recital

10

ON THE INCOMPATIBILITY OF THE TWO ABODES³

The sun and earth produce the day and night when thou hast
 passed beyond, neither the one nor the other will exist for thee⁴

¹ Cf Genesis 37 9 sqq

Perplexed that is from inability to interpret their dream hence an
 apology for devoting so much space to this subject

² اَرَس — the two worlds In the following section the texts differ
 much as to the order of the lines M is especially confused I have followed no
 single text strictly though keeping closest to CH These omit several lines
 found in the others which are possibly glosses I have rejected some of these
 but perhaps not enough

⁴ Neither cause nor effect but Unity only When thou hast passed
 beyond this house of deception there will be for thee no distinction of light and

O thou in whose imagination desire and desirer are two, know that the duality belongs to thy understanding, and belongs not to the Unity Since in the Presence of One such as He all things are one, if thou wilt listen to my words, then seek not thou duality, know that in duality is pain and opposition,¹ in Unity Rustam and a catamite are alike

Till on the battlefield of purity and in the court of the soul, stand 15
ing above thy life and treading on thy earthly body thou cast away
thy sword, thou wilt not become a shield,² till thou lay aside the crown
thou wilt not become a leader So long as thy soul is a slave to the
crown, thy acts will ever be wrong, when thou no longer heedest
crown and zone, then art thou chief over the chiefs of the age To
abandon the world is to mount the horse of God's favour its repudia-
tion is the establishment of pure truth³ The death of the soul 20
is the destruction of life, the death of the life is salvation for the

darkness, nor any difference between seeking and sought For this comes from
thy ignorance or rather is a result of thy earthly knowledge which sees double
not single B

¹ **بیمیر** — *lit* discrimination distinction separation *etc* according to
B the discord and contradiction which afflict the people of this world through
lack of contentment and trust in God and through their not having familiarized
themselves with resignation and acquiescence

² B paraphrases Till thou throw aside the sword *etc* leave the tumult
of the flesh and beauties of the world thou wilt not become like the shield an
instrument of safety and of trust in the high place of patience and contentment
If however I thought that **بمکن** could mean 'to wield' I would translate in
accordance with B's second suggestion till thou wield thy sword against thy
life and the head of thy earthly body or as he paraphrases till thou cut off
thy head and give up thy life thou wilt not stand in the place of safety But
the last sentence can hardly be a fair rendering of **سپهر نشوی** the interpretation
of which remains in any case a difficulty I cannot twist the original into any
agreement with a third suggestion of B's The upshot however as he says is
that humility and destruction of self and lowliness in this world is chieftain-
ship and a protection in the world of true religion and that is enough

³ As B points out the line may be interpreted differently if the **نواف** is
placed after the first word of each hemistich 'The abandonment of the ordered
arrangement of the beauties of this world is the saddling of the Divine favour
in one's search, and preparedness in the path of God and religion and so too the
renunciation of the external order the aforesaid beauty is the essence of
reality

soul ¹ By no means stand still on this path become non-existent,—non-existent too as regards becoming non-existent ² when thou hast abandoned both individuality and understanding, then for thee this world changes to that one

- 57 Every desire ³ that springs up in thee, strike that moment at its head as thou dost with the lamp, the candle, and pen ⁴ for every head that comes in sight is on this Path meet to be cut off To be headless ⁵ before heroes is due respect for ever a chief seeks a cap of honour ⁶ To lose thy head brings thee a head again for its fruit by reason of its headlessness the pomegranate is a casket full of pearls ⁷

- 5 Though a crown is a protection to a bald head, with such a head it is wrong to wear a crown ⁸ Thou hast corruption under thy cap,

¹ The death of the soul through alloy with worldly affairs and with the delights of the flesh is destruction to life—the life that is filled with the secrets of God and belongs to the world of light and knowledge But the death of the life that is the annihilation of the traveller on this path and the giving up of the earthly life of externals is as it were the life of the soul B

² This points to an annihilation within annihilation become non-existent and even as regards the knowledge of thy becoming non-existent which in reality is a form of existence become non-existent that is without knowledge I Amplifying the above B says — ‘Hasten on the road till thou becomest naught and art annihilated and thus is the high place of the Knowers But even this is not the place on reaching which thou mayest be content for the culmination of the search is this that even in annihilation thou shouldst be annihilated and shouldst cast into the place of non-existence the knowledge thou hast acquired in becoming non-existent that is that thou shouldst exist as nothing that can come within the comprehension of anyone nothing that thou canst estimate thyself as being

³ سر, — also head so through the next few lines the word is the same for head’ and desire Destroy every thought of self and selfishness even at the moment of its passing through the mind B

⁴ ‘For till they are trimmed the light is bad and the writing imperfect B

⁵ i.e. humble

⁶ i.e. only chiefs are entitled to be anything else than humble

⁷ Or ‘to be without desire brings thee power cf 111 n

⁸ The pomegranate hanging on the tree like one with head bowed down may be said to have no head hence it is like a casket full of pearls to which its seeds are here compared B

⁹ The baldness referred to is the common form of baldness in the East due to disease of the scalp in which scabs form and the hair roots are destroyed Eng

—then canst thou not possibly pass the bridge of fire ¹ Better for a man than earthly fortune is a well, ² a bald man becomes arrogant when he receives a crown, ³ so is it well that while on this night-journey, ⁴ when thou puttest thy hand to thy head, thou shouldest find no crown thereon, for while the baldheaded man desires a crown to cover his defect, the man of the Path seeks for the invisible. If the crown hurts thee, no less too inverted it destroys thy life ⁵ 10 the head that is a slave to the crown is a prisoner, like Bīzhan in a well ⁶ Then own neither head ⁷ nor crown on the Path, if thou dost, thou wilt have thy heart aflame like wax, ⁸ and if thou must needs have a crown take one of fire, like the candle, for he who in

¹ scald head The crown prevents exposure of the defect and protects the head so afflicted against injury but this is wrong for such a head runs the crown. The idea is this that the polluted people of this world, who in the assembly of the religious are like unto men with bald and diseased heads consider that the ornaments of this world give ease and comfort which they do not on the contrary these decorations are in the path of religion worse than a thousand molegancies. So B but I do not think this is the meaning which is simply that the diseased head is unworthy of honour

¹ The bridge as Sirā leading to heaven and passing over the flames of hell finer than a hair and sharper than a sword over which mankind must pass after the last judgment. The righteous will pass safely over but the condemned will fall down into hell

² i.e. to fall into a well. The words (*jāh* and *chūh*) are doubtless chosen partly on account of the assonance

³ Referring to the evil effect of earthly riches on their possessors.

⁴ *صراح*, Muhammad's night-journey to heaven *his* ascent.

⁵ i.e. if because of the hurt thou invert it. Crown *كلاه* (or as previously cap when for inverted ' understand turned with lining outwards) here as elsewhere stands for worldly goods honour and eminence. The appositeness of the last hemistich consists in the fact that *هلاک* destruction is almost *كلاه* crown spelt in the reverse way (*halak kulāh*)

⁶ Bīzhan was the son of Giv and nephew of Rustam who having fallen in love with the daughter of Afrāsiyāb and his secret being discovered was ordered to be confined in a well

⁷ Cf p 57 l 1 n.

⁸ "As long as the wax has a wick" i.e. a head or crown, "men continue to burn it when the wick falls away the fire falls away too and the wax no longer burns and melts" B

his love is the light of the Path, like a candle has a crown of fire ¹

- 15 If thou demandest Yūsuf's place and power, invert thyself before God like a well, ² guard like Sulaimān the perfectness of the Path ³ like Yūsuf look upon the well as beautiful, till thy bodily form becomes a dweller in the well, thy hidden figure will not be of God

Arise and leave this ignoble world to find the ineffable God abandon body and life and reason and religion ⁴ and in His path get 20 for thyself a soul Know, that whatso is of the true essence of learning and knowledge is all mere falsehood to him who is learned in attributes ⁵ Form and attribute and essence —the first is like the womb the next the membranes the last the child ⁶ thy outward form covers in thy attributes, thy attributes again are a rampart around 58 thy inmost essence that like a lamp is bright in itself, while the other two are as a glass and a niche in the wall

¹ For he who in the love of God becomes the light and candle of the Path becomes by his light a guide has ever a cup of fire for it is by means of this radiance and his illumination of the road that he has attained the position of guide In fine till thou sette thine to thy head and givest thyself and thy head over to destruction no one will follow thee nor wilt thou be fit for the task of showing the way and this is necessary for the knowers that their soul should inevitably and not from self interest or desire for show wish to guide others and show them the way B

² Reminding one of the story of which the idea at all events is similar of a foolish Arab solving the wonder of the building of a tall minaret by suggesting that it had first been dug as a well and then inverted upwards But the reading is probably corrupt

The Qur'anic accounts of Solomon may be found in Suras 21 27 34 38

³ This arid religion discussion and dispute and argument about externals B

⁵ For the latter is on a stage below the knower of pure essence ¹ I and so cannot comprehend it

⁶ The womb lies outside and covers the fetal membranes and similarly the membranes the embryo so with form and properties and essence or the real object L

The other two are the attributes and outward form which like the glass and the niche in the wall are abundantly bright and shining because of the beams of the essence but of themselves have no light," L (cf Qur 24 35 "God is the light of the heavens and the earth His light is as a niche in which is a lamp and the lamp is in a glass the glass is as though it were a glittering star")

Till on that road thou hast endured distress,¹ thou hast two souls, though thy effigy² is single O thou who art related to phenomenal existence but as soul is to body, whose soul is related to thy individuality but as a man to his name,³ exertion originates in the body, attraction in the soul, but the search begins in leaving both of these Con- 5
tingent existence is for ever an infant before the Eternal,⁴ but he who has been purified is free from these dregs⁵

¹ نگشنى بگ with a hint also at the narrowness of the road

² Lm 'doll puppet' referring to the human body The two souls are the animal and the human (حواني و انسانی) L

³ He speaks generally to men or specially to the Lover — O thou who art as pure and separate from the world of phenomena as soul from body — since the soul in spite of being bound and connected in arrangement and use is pure and free from the body and has not been entirely brought away from its blessed home into the impure world — thou also notwithstanding that thou existest in the phenomenal creation art free from the pollution of matter and thy soul also from thy individual self (وحد) — that is from the power of expressing the individual (معنى علته وصف وحد) just as a man and his name are separate and notwithstanding that the name points to the man's exterior his actual existence has no admixture or inward connection with his external name Thy soul has the same relation to its numerous connections with external things through the power it has of expressing the individual (بواسطة علته وصف) as the man to his name The above address in the form of praise of the one addressed whether a definite individual (i.e. the Lover) or not is very fitting And if it be spoken blamingly by way of instigation to the traveller on his journey, the meaning will be — 'O thou entangled in the strait place of phenomena or earthly pollution like the soul in the narrow habitation of the body and whose soul has as little connection with the Unity (وحد, here of the Unity of God) as the real man with his name — for there are many men bearing the names of Hāji (hāzī) Fā'il Ālim who have no lot in the qualities thus denoted — exertion springs from the body and attraction from the soul but neither exertion nor attraction are of use till search is joined to them and the search the sincere seeking rises from abandonment of body and soul' And God knows best which is right" L

⁴ 'Contingent existence' حدث, Eternal قدم, as before the Eternal from everlasting

⁵ "Šāfi is the perfect man pure from the impurity of the body as contrasted with the imperfect man who because of the grossness of the body sits in the dregs of contingent existence (ميكئات)' L In the court of the Eternal the place where shine the rays of the divine essence contingent existence is a

10

exchange for thyself 44

THE PARABLE OF THE SCHOOLBOYS

this —canst not distinguish between welfare and affliction In truth

he becomes not eternal ' B

The world therefore is not fit for the dignity of man

Form صورت i.e. bodily or material form

is right

⁶ Following M in title and arrangement of this section

thou art not a man travelling on this Path, thou art a child of the Path, knowest not the Path, thou art but a boy,—go about thy play, go back to thy pride and independence. The airs and graces of thy mistress are enough for thee,—what, O son hast thou to do with God? What concern hast thou with Paradise and eternal delight, who hast 20 rejected the life to come for this present world? He knows thy baseness how shall He invite thy thee-ness to Himself? He offers thee the virgins and palaces of Paradise, but thou art beguiled by this present world and its beauties. O unfruitful one¹ be not feebler than 50 a boy to follow the path of God

If a boy is unequal to learning his task, hear at once what it is that he wants, be kind to him and treat him tenderly, make him not to grieve in helpless expectation² at such a time give him sweetmeats³ in his lap to comfort him, and do not treat him harshly. But if he 5 will not read, at once send for the strap, take hold of his ears and rub them hard⁴ threaten him with the schoolmaster, say that he will have strict orders to punish him that he will shut him up in a rat-house, and the head rat will strangle him

In the path that leads to the life to come be not thou less apt than a boy to receive admonition. eternity is thy sweetmeat,—haste thou then and at the price of two rak'ahs obtain Paradise. Other 10 wise the rat-house will for thee be Hell —will be thy tomb⁵ which meets thee on thy way to that other mansion. Go to the writing school of the prophets for a time, choose not for thyself this folly, this affliction. Read but one tablet of the religion of the prophets, since thou knowest nothing thereof, go, read and learn, that haply thou mayest become their friend, mayest haply escape from this stupidity —in this corrupt

ای کم از یک which I explains as less than the product of one and one when multiplied which is nothing (i.e. no increase) and only what we had before (هیچست و بحاصل حاصل) B suggests who art now an indivi-

دual but wert formerly less i.e. non-existent (یک عسلی ایما کم از یک نده)

¹ Sc. of kindness مگداریش melt him not.

² کا = قند B 'dried fruits' قندیات L قندل = قند

³ The common form of punishment for school children.

⁴ B 'the interval' usually of the interval between a man's death and the resurrection

and baleful world deem not thou that there is aught worse than stupidity

[ON STRIVING IN GOD'S PATH]¹

- 15 If thou wouldst possess the pearl, O man leave the barren waste
and wander by the sea and if thou obtainest not from the sea its
pellucid pearl at least thou shalt find that thou hast not failed to
reach the water² Strive in God's path, O soldier, if thou hast no
ambition thou shalt have no honour saddle and get ready thy horse
for the journey to the Court of the Blest The man who disowns in
shame the dust and water of his being rides on the air like fire
20 crown not thy head with the heavens,³ so mayest thou receive the
diadem from Gabriel, thine shall be the angels' crown, while the
crown of the firmament shall be cast down
- 60 The true believer ever labours for merely to hint at labour is a
sick man's prayer⁴ What knowest thou of contempt of life, having
no will to show thyself a warrior⁵ When thou hast laid low the

¹ The present section occurs at the last part of that entitled On the Participation of the Heart in Prayer where it seems out of place I have added the present title

² Thou must not stop short of the water thou wilt have used thy best endeavours B

³ I think be not satisfied with the heavens for a crown

⁴ The believer is always occupied in good works thoroughly performed for a work which is only hinted at i.e. incomplete *عمل ناجا كذا ناقصا* is the prayer of a sick man (who cannot perform the various prostrations and risings) and a true believer is not satisfied while any defect remains in his actions I who then notes the reading *انما* *بسم الله* which he explains for religion is the bringer of prayers of fear adding how then shall the religious man not be continually active as befits his duty⁵ With *بسم الله* of the technical term *صلوة الخوف* prayers of fear — said in time of war They are two rak'as recited first by one regiment or company and then by the other (Hughes *op cit* on Prayer).

B among several other explanations gives "The believer is always occupied in prayer even if sick praying by sign and never sitting down without occupation." The translation of the line would then be inverted — "for even a sick man prays if only by signs."

⁵ *بسم الله* lit. 'a scatterer of heads'

head of pride¹ then hast thou prostrated thyself before the door
of the search, the heart's ka'ba has become God's dwelling-place
But the dog's ambition extends only to its bone²

ON CHARITY AND GIFTS

Whatsoever thou hast, relinquish it for the sake of God, for
charity is the greater marvel when it comes from beggars Bestow
thy life and soul, for the endeavour of the poor is the best gift of mortal
clay, the prince and chief of the family of the cloak was honoured
by the Sūra "*Does there not come,*" —such regard he found with God
from those three poor barley cakes³

¹ وصف حود the attribute of the long necked is equal to دراز گردی
'long neckedness B and so pride

² The texts except CH which omit the line and M which is very corrupt
have كمد لرحق شدي مقصور همب سگ نراسندواں و قصور for which I
have ventured to read مقصور معصور This seems manifestly right as
regards the second hemistich There is no reason why both should not end in
the same word مقصور, I cannot find however that معصور is used in any
sense which would admit it in the first hemistich (though مقصوره is an inner
most chamber a sanctuary)

³ The prince and chief is Ali and the family of the cloak refers
(B) to the story told by the commentators on Qur 33 34 that one day Muham-
mad drew Fātima and Ali and their two sons under his cloak reciting the
verse of purification Verily God wills to take away uncleanness (abomina-
tion Sale the horror Palmer) from you the people of the house and to purify
you thoroughly The Sura Does there not come is the 76th of which the open-
ing words are Does there not come on man a portion of time when he is nothing
worth mentioning (ك في the womb)⁴ The reference is more especially to

⁴ And who give food for His love to the poor and the orphan and the captive
(Palmer's trans.) which is supposed to refer to Ali and his household For
the story about the giving away of barley cakes told in connection with this
verse by the commentators v Sale n ad loc I am inclined to take for His

love, عَلَى حنّه in the above verse (Qur 76 8) as though needing the
food themselves and desiring it⁵

When the command of '*Who is there that will lend*'² came down from God to the Prophet, everyone brought before the Prince³ what he could lay hands on, not disobeying — gems and gold cattle and slaves and goods, whatever they possessed at the time Qais b
 15 'Āṣim was a poor man for he sought no worldly gain He went into his house, and spoke with his family, concealing nothing of what he had heard — Such a verse has been revealed to-day, rise, and do not make me burn in waiting bring whatever is to be had in the house that I may present it before the Prince His wife said There is nothing in the house — you are not a stranger here⁴ Said he, Seek at least for something whatever you find, bring it to me quickly
 20 She went and long searched the house, to see if by chance something would turn up and found in the house a measure of dates bad ones, and dried up not fit for food, which she straightway brought
 61 to Qais saying, We have nothing more than this Qais put the dates in his sleeve and brought them joyfully before the Prophet When not meaning a jest but in all seriousness he entered the mosque one of the Hypocrites said to him Bring it in come present quickly what thou hast brought are they jewels or gold or silver
 5 these valuables that thou art entrusting to the Prince⁵ At this speech Qais suddenly became ashamed

Look now what was the outcome He went into a corner and sat down sorrowing folding his hands together in shame Gabriel

¹ This story is a parenthesis within the last section which is afterwards resumed

Qur 2 246 *Who is there that will lend to God a good loan? He will double it many a double God closes his hand and holds it out and unto Him shall ye return*

² i.e. Muhammad

⁴ i.e. You know our circumstances.

⁵ The third of the parties at Medina. Besides the Refugees, who had come from Mecca about the time of Muhammad's own flight and the Helpers at whose invitation Muhammad had come and upon whom he could thoroughly depend there were a number who outwardly acknowledged him as prophet and ruler though in their hearts they were at best lukewarm, or actually disaffected

the trusty came from the sidra-tree¹ and said,² O lord of time and earth, do not keep the man waiting, and deem not contemptible what he has brought. He acquainted Muṣṭafā with the matter, and 'Those who defame the willing ones' was thereupon revealed.³ The angel world came and looked on,—how they watched the 10 man.¹ An earthquake fell upon the angel world,—no place of rest, no place of peace. God Most High thus speaks, and in His kindness

¹ Referred to in Qur 53: 14 *the sidra tree of the extremity*, and ib. v 16 "This tree say the commentators stands in the seventh heaven on the right hand of the throne of God and is the utmost bounds beyond which the angels themselves must not pass or as some rather imagine beyond which no creature's knowledge can extend (Sale *ad loc*)

² i.e. to Muhammad

³ Qur 9: 80 *Those who defame such of the believers as willingly give their alms and such as can find nothing to give but their exertions and who mock at them—God will mock at them and for them is grievous woe*. Though I cannot find that the verse from the second sūra referred to in the first line of the present section is supposed to have a special relation to any particular occasion the verse here quoted from the ninth sūra like much of the sūra from which it comes, was revealed in relation to—before during or after (Noldeke *Gesch. d. Qorans* p 167)—the expedition of Rajab A H 9 to Tabūk. Sale *ad loc* supposes that the collection was made to defray the charge of the expedition and says— "Al Beidāwī relates that Mohammed exhorting his followers to voluntary alms amongst others Abda Irahman Ebn Auf gave four thousands dirhems which was one-half of what he had. Asem Ebn Adda gave a hundred beasts loads of dates and Abu Okail a saā [the word translated measure in the text a quantity equal to 5½ pints dry measure (Stein)] which is no more than a sixtieth part of a load of the same fruit but was the half of what he had earned by a night's hard work. Thus Mohammed accepted whereupon the hypocrites said that Abda Irahman and Asem gave what they did out of ostentation and that God and his apostle might well have excused Abu Okail's mite which occasioned this passage." Noldeke however (*op cit* n p 167) "Wir nehmen hier keine Rücksicht auf die vielen Fabeln welche die Kommentare zu den einzelnen Versen anführen." B von den Nachstellungen der Heuchler u.s.w. Hiervon findet sich nichts bei Hisham. Dennoch bleibt es merkwürdig dass sich an diesen Zug, wie ein paar andere so viele Fabeln knüpfen während einige andere Feldzüge des Propheten ganz geschichtlich treu erzählt werden. And Muir (*Life of Mahomet* 3rd ed p 431 note) "But a great number of the stories belonging to this campaign may be suspected (on the analogy of similar traditions regarding other texts) to have been fabricated for the purpose of illustrating the text of the Coran."

seeks out Qais's heart O exalted, and O chosen as my Prophet, accept forthwith this much from Qais, for before me these poor dates show
 15 better than the others' gold and gems I have accepted this small merchandise from him, because he has no date-palm Of all the choicest things the endeavour of the poor is most approved

Hence it was that Qais's act triumphed over the deed of that evil spoken hypocrite The hypocrite was straightway humiliated, and Qais's work thus completed that thou mayest know that whoso
 20 comes forward even in the state he is does well He who acts the hypocrite towards God is shamed by all his works Sincerity is better than all else —thou wilt at least have read so much

An alms of a single diram from the hand of a darwîsh is more than
 62 a thousand dirams of the wealthy forasmuch as the darwîsh's heart is sore the alms he gives from his sore heart is greater than the other's See the rich man how his soul is dark and clouded like his clay, the darwîsh's clay is for ever pure ¹ his soul is imperishable essence of gold ² Hear what God's bounty has said but to whom shall I tell it, for
 5 no one bears me company —to the king of kings and lord of But
 for the ³ He said "Nor let thine eyes be turned from them ⁴

ON INTIMATE FRIENDSHIP AND ATTACHMENT ¹

There is no injury in the world for thee like thy prosperity there is no such enduring imprisonment as thy existence *the light has*

¹ صقوت the choicest best part of anything

² كيميا alchemy the philosopher's stone an elixir or as here the basis of gold and silver B who refers to Muhammad's saying *I overtly in my glory* الغر فخرى

³ That is But for thee the world would not have been called out of non-existence referring to Muhammad according to the tradition quoted in B "But for thee I had not created the heavens

⁴ Qur 18 26 "And keep thyself patient with those who call upon their Lord morning and evening desiring His face nor let thine eyes be turned from them, desiring the adornment of the life of this world. God here commands the prophet to incline towards the darwishes thus honouring and exalting them L

⁵ The title as often is somewhat astray from the contents of the following section, and is probably spurious. The subject is still the abandonment of the world

appeared ' it is that bestows favours, ' *the he has failed* ' is both life and body Wishest thou the Invisible ? take Self out of the path, what has imperfection to do with the mansion of Invisibility ? Thou art full of fault, yet intendest the invisible world — it is above all impossible in incredulity and doubt The chains of thy selfhood will not fall from the two feet of thy nature under the compulsion of thy folly, when thy being appears to thee as a veil, thy understanding will have fallen under thy anger

Abandon talk and bid farewell to thy lower self if thou canst not then turn thy two eyes into rivers, day and night in thy separation from God grieve over thy understanding ' no longer employ it to meditate evil free it from this tether ² — then has thy task become 15 easy for thee When thou findest thy sustenance in the Soul, ³ thou wilt look out on the land from the window of the angel world

How long wilt thou say What is the arriving ? In the path of religion what is it to be chosen ? Lay bonds upon thyself, — then wilt thou be chosen plant thy foot upon thy head — then wilt thou have arrived ⁴ As long as thou art a biter thou art not chosen ⁵ whilst thou inclinest to this world thou hast not arrived ⁶

¹ B points *در واپس* *عل*, i.e. in the absence of thy understanding

which does not seem good as the implication is that thy understanding is only too much with thee

² *عقيلة* which B points *عقيلة*, and explains as the diminutive of *عقيلة* the tethering of a camel's foot here for the affairs of the world

³ Not in the understanding

⁴ Then wilt thou be chosen when by abandoning sensual passion and envy and covetousness thou puttest the restraints of endeavour and austerity on the hand and foot of thy nature and wilt have arrived and wilt be perfected when thou plantest thy foot on thy head and Me-ness or bringing one end to the other completest the circle of thy journey [for the *~ufi* a journey as a circle ending in the embrace of the First Intelligence whence it set forth v Gibb *op cit* pp 52-53] and wilt arrive at the shadow of that Name which is the origin

of particularization [*عن* cf Gibb pp 60-61] *Al Junaid was asked concerning the end and he said It is the return to the beginning* I

⁵ A play on the words *گرید* and *گرید*

⁶ "As long as through the vileness of thy soul thou livest in this world like a biting dog thou wilt not be chosen and approved in the Court of God and

- 20 How shall a true son of Adam¹ be such a biter as thou, or how shall devil or wild beast rend as thou dost? Thou art ever heedless and arrogant, a beast of prey and a devil, far removed from man's estate, like a tiger ever malevolent,—the people of the world in distress
 63 through thy evil disposition Upon this high road of debasement thou wilt attain to Self,- thou wilt not attain to Him²

The Kufan has given forth but one verse about the Ṣūfī but what has Love to do with the decision of Quraishite or Kufan³

as long as thou art a lover of this world (*تا بدین عالم رسد*) and cherishest an inclination for it thou wilt not have arrived in the Court of the Glorious B whose second explanation (till thou understandest this mystery in its entirety *تا برین رمز رسد*) would require in the text a negative with

¹ *آدمی* for we in truth are degenerate sons of Adam B

² L reading *برسی بر خود و برسی* comments When thou enterest the street of nothingness and humility thou hast naught further to do with the arriving at Self I and Self are far away from thee and since this is so thou wilt reach the Court of God and gain access to Him He mentions also a reading *برسی برسی* (thou wilt arrive at Self and wilt arrive at Him) which he explains thus - When by much striving and austerity thou attainest the essence of thy soul (or self *حقیقت نفس*) which is nothingness and arrivest at the secret of this thou wilt arrive at God and wilt discover the truth of *Who knows himself knows his Lord* B reading *برسی برسی* *نابر* Abandonment of self is a road to which thou wilt not come by means of Self and since thou canst not get onto the beginning of the road thou wilt not arrive at God but I do not understand how he arrives at this paraphrase

The weight of evidence is for *برسی* at the end of the line and therefore probably by opposition for *برسی* at the beginning of the second hemistich And I think the confusion has arisen from a wrong conception of the meaning of *hikāsa* which is not here used as the commentators assume in the technical sense of nothingness abandonment of self or humility but in the more ordinary sense of bareness vileness

From the lengthy notes of the commentators on this line I extract the following premising that the Kufan refers to Abū Hanīfah an Nu'mān the founder of the Hanafī sect of Sunnī Muslims and the Quraishite to ash Shāfi'ī, the founder of the Shāfi'ī sect called also al Muṭalibī from his descent from Muhammad a grandfather

What the Kufan imām has said of the mysteries and secrets of religion is only one sign out of all those that serve to describe the Ṣūfī state and is no more

5 The earth scatterers in the bridal chamber of His affection, and those who sit by the road which leads to the cell of His sanctity, all are moon bright signs on the curtain of jealousy, immersed in tears from foot to head ¹ all are recipients of His clemency, all captive to the knowledge of Him Lay down thy burden of Self that so thou mayest become the beloved of every street The pure eye sees the purity of religion when the eye is pure it sees purely Those who are not steadfast in Him are covered with dust ² those who wear His crown are kings indeed Take off thy head this many coloured cloak ³ hold to a garment of one colour like Isā ⁴ that like him thou mayest walk upon the water and make of sun and moon thy fellow travellers Take all of self away from thyself and then with that same breath speak the story of Adam ⁵ Till thy Self becomes small as an atom to thee, thou canst not possibly reach that place that desire will never harmonize with Self rise and without thy Self pursue thy path

HE WHO IS INDIFFERENT TO THE WORLD FINDS A KINGDOM
THAT SHALL NOT WANE

There was an old ascetic in Basra none in that age so devout as he He said I rise every morning determined to fly from this vile

¹ I am not certain of the interpretation nor does the following from B give much help Those of heightened palate in the bridal-chamber of God's affection who are the scatterers of earth in the court of Truth and those who know the holy secrets who are the utterers by the road of the court of Majesty are like a sign bright as the full moon and shining but concealed and hidden behind the curtain of envy burnt and drowned but immersed in a flood of tears.

² i.e. the heart or kernel of religion the knowledge of God the essence of the Truth B

³ خاک وند نادسار — خاك وند نادسار is given by B as meaning proud haughty a chief chieftain B Q and Stein however give light trifling volatile swift and as the words in the second he is such are of homologous import (in fact identical) it seems probable that those in the first have both a contemptuous significance Otherwise His chieftains are the humble

⁴ I.e. seven coloured expressive of deceit

⁵ i.e. Jesus

⁶ i.e. tell the story of Adam and how he was honoured by God saying *I will place upon the earth a deputy* (Qur 2: 28) B

⁷ Qur 20: 118 "But the devil whispered to him Said he O Adam shall I guide thee to the tree of immortality and a kingdom that shall not wane

Self My Self says to me, Come, old man, what wilt thou eat this morning ? Make some preparation, come, tell me what I am to 20 eat I tell him, Death, and leave the subject Then my Self says to me, What shall I put on ? I say, The winding sheet Then he questions me, and makes most absurd requests, such as, O thou of blind 64 heart, where dost thou wish to go ? I say to him Silence ' to the grave-side, so that perhaps while in rebellion against my Self I may draw a breath in freedom from the fear of the night-watchman ' 1

Honour to him who contemns Self and does not permit it to stand before him 2

ON THE ASCETICISM OF THE ASCETIC

An ascetic fled from amongst his people, and went to the top of a 5 mountain, where he built a cell One day by chance a sage a learned man, wise and able passed by and saw the ascetic, so holy and devout Said he Poor wretch ' why hast thou made thy dwelling and habitation and home upon this height ? The ascetic said, The people of this world have been clean destroyed in their pursuit of it the hawk 10 of the world is on the wing, calling aloud in every country he speaks with eloquent tongue, seeking his prey throughout the world, ever calling on its people afflicted and parted from their lord " Woe to him who fears me not, who shows no anxiety to seek me ' Let it not happen as in Fustât —few birds and hawks in plenty ' 3

ON THE LOVE OF THE WORLD AND THE MANNER OF THE 15 PEOPLE OF IT 4

There is a great city within the borders of Rûm, where a large number of hawks have made their home Fustât is the name of that

1 i.e. the devil. ' Every answer that I give my Self shall be displeasing to him that perhaps I may so draw a single breath out of the reach of the dangers of the devil ' B

2 ' Self throughout the above is *نفس* i.e., as previously the lower self often sensuality

3 i.e. See that I have enough to eat Fustât is ancient Cairo The world practises its deceptions with alluring voice making the ignoble its prey The seekers of the world are the world's prey, and the birds of Fustât which are few in number are the religious ' B

4 The next five lines, to which alone this title applies are a digression in the course of the ascetic's speech.

city of renown, it extends to the borders of Dimyāṭ.¹ Within it no house-sparrows fly, for the hawks hunt them through the air and leave no birds inside that city, for they devour them within an hour.
 20 The times are now become like Fusaṭ, the wise are like the birds, despised and helpless

I have hidden myself ' upon this height to be at peace from the evil of the world. The sage said, Who lives here with thee? How farest thou on this hill top? Said the ascetic, My Self² is in this house with me by day and night. The sage said, Then hast thou accomplished nothing, cease, O fool, to follow the path of asceticism. The ascetic said, They have fixed my Self within me, and sold me into his hands, I cannot separate myself from him—what means of escape could I
 5 contrive? Said that worthy philosopher to the ascetic, Thy Self instructs thee in evil deeds. The ascetic said, I have come to know my Self, and so I am able to get on with him, he is a sick man, and I am as it were his physician, day and night I look after him and am busy treating him, for he keeps saying he is indisposed. Sometimes I
 10 determine to bleed him, and open the vein before his eyes,³ as the blood spouts out, he subsides,⁴ and the bleeding calms him. Sometimes I give him a purge to clear out his distempers, and his love of the world, and hatred, and rancour, and envy, and treachery, and deceit are expelled from his body, on taking it he thrusts aside his natural inclinations and shuts the door of desire against himself. Sometimes I forbid him to indulge his appetites, that haply he may
 15 relinquish pleasure, I feed him on two beans, and make the room like a tomb upon him. Sometimes I put my Self to sleep, and then in

¹ i.e. Damietta.

² The ascetic's speech is here resumed.

نفس \ note an: p 64 l 3

³ إكل the middle vein of the arm: probably the median basilic on which the operation of bleeding is usually performed. B explains it as the vein of seven members (رگ هفت ادم) called the river of the body (نهر البدن). There are in fact numerous veins on the front of the forearm which join about the elbow to form two large trunks. The meaning of ار دیدگاش might perhaps be "when he is not looking."

⁴ Gloss in B (under) شپه (under)

haste make one or two obeisances,¹ but even before he awakes from his sleep he clings to me like a sick man, and when I have got through one or two obeisances without him then my Self wakes up

On hearing these words the sage tore his garments one by one upon his body and said, How excellent art thou, O ascetic! May 20 God bless thy life, thou pious man! Such words are granted but to thee thy wealth is not less than the kingdom of Jam That which thou possessest today is adornment and what thou mayest have to-morrow,² impurity

He is not stained who leaves his sins, from whom in sorrow a sigh 66 of 'Alas' arises a woman nimbly adorns her evebrows and her ringlets for a feast³

In three prisons, deceit and hatred and envy, thou hast made thy understanding captive to thy body The five senses having their origin in the four elements, are the five tale bearers of these three prisons The soul is a stranger here and a fool so long as it is in 5 bondage to the four elements how can the soul that is admitted to the treasury of the secret pay honour to spies and informers? But here⁴ wisdom empties the quiver⁵ for persistence in one's purpose is useless at the Ka'ba⁶ Haply a fool at the Ka'ba will hear much philosophy about the direction of the qibla but at the Ka'ba whoso should strive even till he died would but take fresh cuminseed to Kirmān⁷

¹ سجد an obeisance made in prayer

² اى any further worldly riches thou mayest acquire

³ B explains the connection which is not very apparent thus — As a woman does this so a man should adorn himself with contrition and shame in order to attain perfection But perhaps the line is misplaced or one has dropped out The main theme is now again resumed after the insertion of the above two illustrative stories

⁴ اى the other place in opposition to the here preceding

⁵ اى throws away her arrows

⁶ اى the pilgrimage is accomplished At the Ka'ba the object sought is in front of the eyes of him who prays there then why should he persist further? For in these circumstances wisdom has no butt to aim at since to shoot the arrows of forethought when the object is before one is useless nor is it the business of wisdom to discover this target" B

⁷ اى would carry coals to Newcastle, and lose his pains.

10 His tongue the tongueless speak ,¹ some mark of Him those seek
 who have no mark ² Cast in the fire all else besides the Friend,
 then raise thy head from out the water of Love On the journey from
 this life to the next the slave has no ally in what he does of right or
 infamy ³ surrender not thy heart and thy desire to the companion
 ship of men , cut thyself off from them, lest they cut thy throat ⁴
 At the last day thou shalt weary of men, but thou art far off now,
 15 and it will take thee long to come, ⁵ then wilt thou discover the onion's
 value, when thou art denied admittance to the straight road ⁶ Those
 who are not friends, yet whom thou deemest such, thou wilt see that
 they all break their faith with thee The rose-tree of the garden of
 those who cherish Self is become as a boil a malignant pimple
 Understand well, the state of men will be no whit different at the
 resurrection , whatsoever he chooses that will be set before him and
 20 what he takes from here he will set there When the second command
 of God has uttered four *takbirs* upon thy three pillars the cloth weavers
 of the eternal world will recite thine own words and poems to thee

1 Tongueless i.e. silent not vainly disputing

2 The undistinguished i.e. humble poor and insignificant those of
 burnt hearts B *بی شان* in a different sense is applied to God in Saadi's lines

کُمر کسی وصف او ز من پرست بی لاری سان ده گدایان

3 Meaning I think no one to take the consequences of his acts hence the
 uselessness of human friendships

4 i.e. destroy thee spiritually

5 To this attitude when thou art weary of men and desirest only God

6 The value of the onion i.e. thine own stinking existence thou wilt
 then discover when thou art refused admission to the straight road on account
 of thy stink Or the onion may symbolically refer to the companionship of the
 world spoken of in the preceding line thou wilt find what its value is when like
 an eater of onions thou art refused admission because of the effects it leaves 1

7 The *takbirs* is the recital of the words *Allāhu akbar* God is most great
 the four *takbirs* signify the funeral prayer 1

I conceive that these two lines may be taken in the sense of praise or the
 reverse if in the sense of praise the second sentence of death is the natural
 death the first death having taken place in the sense of the abandonment of
 the life of this world (*سواء معیار*) in accordance with the command *Die*
before your death and the words of Jesus *He who is not twice born shall not*
enter the kingdom of heaven in this case the angels will bring before thee the
 pious desires and the good words that have risen from thee to God If on the

The things¹ the worthy shopkeeper sends to his house from the market, whatever they may be, his family bring before him at home 67 in the evening so whatever thou takest away from here is kept, and the very same is brought before thee at the resurrection There is no change or substitution there, by no possibility can an evil become a good Nothing will be given free to anyone there what is due is given, and nothing besides² Rise and read, if thou knowest it not 5 the explanation of this in the Divine Word, 'thou shalt not find any change in the ordinance of God, thou shalt not find any alteration in His religion'³ No alteration comes over His inexorable sentence, no change upon His all embracing decree Rise, and put away thy uncleanness or thou wilt not receive thy pardon in that world, if now thou piercest thy Self with an arrow thou wilt throw into the fire thy sorrow and thy pain⁴

contrary the lines are to be read as a condemnation there is a reference to Qur 40 11 *They shall say O Lord Thou hast killed us twice and Thou hast quickened us twice and we do confess our sins is there then a way for getting out?* The first death is at the end of one's appointed time the first quickening is in the tomb (i.e. in order to be examined) the second death follows in the tomb and the second quickening at the resurrection thus when the second sentence of death is passed on thee in the tomb the embroidery workers of the eternal world will recite to thee the words and verses thou sangest in the world in passion and lust and then the true nature of thy acts will be brought before thee

As to the second death in addition to the explanation given by I v the notes in Palmer and Sale *ad loc* The first death may be interpreted as the first creation of man in a state of death or void of life and sensation the first birth is then the natural birth the second death the natural death and the second birth the resurrection

¹ A title as of a fresh section is inserted before this line in all copies in L it runs *God Most High was at rest from the Creation and their Qualities and Food and Doom* which has nothing to do with the text the sense of which is continued on without a break

² رواں دگر همه باد and the rest is all wind

³ For ملش B notes an alternative reading سانش so bringing the passage more closely into line with Qur 35 43 *For thou shalt not find any change in the ordinances of God and thou shalt not find any alteration in the ordinance of God.* The line as it stands in the text is mixed Arabic and Persian and is capable of being construed.

⁴ دیا رحیر dysentery

10 OF ADDRESSES TO GOD, AND SELF ABASEMENT, AND HUMILITY ¹

Prayer will not draw back the veil of Majesty till the servant comes forth from his defilement ² as thy purity opens the door of prayer so know that thy corruption locks it against thee When wilt thou plant thy foot upon the heavens roof,³ when drink wine from the angels cup? How can God in His kindness take thee to Himself or freely
15 accept thy prayers while like an ass within this rotting mansion thy belly is full of food and thy loins of water ⁴ How wilt thou ever see

¹ The title of this section as given in most copies is somewhat as follows (from B) with variations in each of the several MSS etc. *On the Obligations of the Five daily Prayers of Addresses to God Self-abasement and Humility and Modesty and calling upon God God Most High has said Those who believe in what is hidden and are steadfast in Prayer and the Prophet (on whom be Peace) said when near his Death And what your right hands possess and he said (Peace be upon him) Whoso of set purpose abandons Prayer is an Unbeliever and the Distinction between Islām and Unbelief is the Abandoning of Prayer and he said also Three things are dearer to me than this World of yours Fortune and Women and my chief Delight is in Prayer* With regard to Muhammad's speech *And that your right hands possess* (i.e. yourselves cf Qur 4: 3 28 29 40 23 5: 33 33 49) this probably refers to a passage in Muhammad's address to the people on the occasion of his Farewell pilgrimage cf Muir *op cit* p 418 I have not been able to find this particular passage in b. Hi. lām or Tabar though the passages which in Muir precede and succeed it are given in both the authorities This particular sentence stands as it were for the farewell speech as a whole and the connection with prayer the subject of the present section then appears when it is remembered that Muhammad at this time declared the ordinances of Islām fixed for all future time and of these ordinances prayer of course is one (cf Muir *loc cit* the last sentences of the speech) at last I cannot understand its inclusion in the title otherwise

My chief delight is in the coolness of my prayer for a similar saying cf Muir *op cit* p 476 This last tradition does not form part of the title in I

I do not suppose that the original title comprised more than a few words — if indeed any of the sectional titles are original The rest of the title as found today in the MSS and lithograph has evidently been made up by the incorporation of sentences *apropos* of prayer written by pious readers in the margins of early copies

² Or comes forth out of contingent existence

³ B refers to the saying *Prayer is the ladder of the believer* ¹¹

⁴ Seminal fluid, i.e., pride B

the Lord of the divine Law, thy lower parts sunk in the water and thy nose in heaven ?¹

Thy beggar's food and cloak must both be pure, or thou wilt come to thy destruction in the dust, if food and raiment be not pure how is thy prayer better than a handful of dust ? Keep pure for the glory of God's service thy habitation and thy raiment and thy soul, the dog sweeps his lair with his tail, but thou sweepest not with sighs 20 thy place of prayer

Though all thou hast be spotless, yet is all polluted before God He who seeks Him makes use first of a bath, for God accepts not the prayers of the unclean, and how canst thou perform thy neglected 68 ablution so long as thy heart holds enmity and hatred ? Thy envy, anger, avarice, desire, and covetousness,—I marvel indeed if these will admit of thy coming to prayer ' Till thou banishest envy from thy heart, thou wilt never be free from its evil workings If thou hast not washed thyself free from blame, the mighty Lord will not receive thy prayer, but when thy heart draws thee out from thyself, 5 then true prayer rises up from thy destitution The whole of prayer lies in ablution and purification,² recovery from a grievous sickness depends on the use of remedies³

Until thou sweep the path with the broom of *Not*, how canst thou enter the abode of *Except God* ?⁴ So long as thou art under the dominion of the four, the five and the six,⁵ thou shalt not taste of wine save from the jar of lust Burn and destroy all else but God, cleanse thyself from everything but the true faith The soul's qibla 10 is the threshold of the Most High, the heart's Uhud is the sanc-

¹ ' In thy pride of self thy gait upon this earth is as a man who walks with his nose in heaven and feet sunk in the ground ' B

² **وَسُو** the ceremonial ablution before prayer performed in a certain specified manner

³ The two hemistichs of this line have no very evident connection I take it that the sickness is man's natural state, and purification the remedy to be applied

⁴ Referring to the sentence *Lā ḡata illā-l-lāh*, ' There is naught except God. That is until thou wastest thyself pure from Self, and thy Self passes away and becomes non-existent, thou canst not attain unto the true religion, which sees nothing but God, nor recognises aught besides Him.

⁵ The four elements five senses, and six surfaces (of a cube) B

tuary of the One,¹ at Uhud devote thy life like Hamza, that so thou mayest taste the sweetness of the call to prayer

Come not in thy pride to prayer, take shame to thyself and stand in awe of God, him God receives in prayer who has no commanding dignity in his own eyes² Helpless, thou wilt be received with kindness, wanting for nothing, thy prayer will not be accepted
 15 Wanting for nothing, if thou give thyself the trouble of prayer, thou shalt consume thy liver fried in the pan with onions³ But if along with prayer goes helplessness, the hand of kindness shall raise the veil of the secret, then, speeding into the Court of God's kindness, he renders what is due, he obtains what he sought,⁴ and if it be not so,⁵ Iblis will hear thee when thou art at prayer and drag thee forth again

Thou camest abject, thy prayer is honoured thou camest as a
 20 raw youth, thy prayer is as one of venerable age Know, that the seventeen rak'ahs of prayer given forth from the soul & heart are a kingdom of eighteen thousand worlds "a kingdom of eighteen thousand worlds belongs to him who performs the seventeen rak'ahs, and say not that this reckoning is too small,⁷ for seventeen is not far from eighteen "

¹ Uhud is the name of the site of one of the early battles of Isl'm where Muhammad and his forces were repulsed with great slaughter by the Moccans A.H. 3 Hamza Muhammad's uncle was one of the slain The heart & Uhud thus means the place where the self is to be sacrificed.

² صبی هود هر که بسبب نادان دهانش در سه-ار نار خدای
 نار in the first hemistich = شرب B خدای in the sense of lord master

³ To eat one's liver is to grieve to be sorrowful

⁴ What is due, i.e. fit and acceptable prayers what he sought ' God's bounty and graciousness B

⁵ ورنه otherwise i.e. if thou prayest not in helplessness referring to l 16

⁶ Seventeen is the number of rak'ahs or sections comprised in the obligatory prayers of one day as follows —two at morning prayers four at the noon four at the afternoon three at the sunset and four at the night prayer The eighteen thousand worlds refers to the tradition *Verily God hath created eighteen thousand worlds and verily your world is one of them* "

⁷ i.e. as I understand it that this number of prayers is too small to bring such a glorious reward

⁸ ' Know that the soul & heart is *alif* [i.e. one in reckoning by *abjad alif* is also the Arabic word for a thousand] When thou addest that the symbol for

Thy self esteem ¹ utters no prayer, for it sees no profit for thee in religion, while thy self esteem guides the reins I doubt indeed if it will ever come where Gabriel is Thy prayer will not admit thee to God if thou hast not purified thyself in indigence, thy purification lies in lowliness and selflessness, thy atonement in the slaughter of thy Self, and when thou hast slain thy Self upon the path, God's 5 favour will quickly manifest itself Come in thy poverty if thou wouldst find admission and if thou do not so, then thou wilt quickly find thyself trebly divorced, ² for the prayer that is received into His presence has no concern with the pollution of worldly glory

When death drags forth thy life, then from thy indigence there springs true prayer when thy body has gone to the dust and spirit to the skies, then mayst thou see thy soul engaged as angels are, in prayer

ON THE PARTICIPATION OF THE HEART IN PRAYER

10

At the battle of Uhud 'Alī the Prince, the impetuous Lion, received a grievous wound The head of the arrow remained in his foot, and he knew that it was necessary to take it out this being the only cure for him As soon as the surgeon saw it, he said, "We must cut it open with a knife, to find the arrow head, a key must be applied 15 to the closed wound" But 'Alī had no strength to bear the inser

the idea of one to seventeen eighteen results and thus thou obtainest the eighteen thousand worlds B I cannot follow B in his further elucidation of the a thor s meaning though I may perhaps be permitted to doubt if the author meant to imply all that seems there to be attributed to him

ثَمَرٌ *lit* worth value ¹ *etc* whilst thou thyself retainest any worth thou canst utter no true prayer for thy self importance will not let thee see that there is any advantage in religion the first step in which is the laying aside of self and becoming poor

² *irrevocably divorced* A husband may take his wife back again after having divorced her once or twice *But if he divorce her a third time she shall not be lawful unto him after that until she marry another husband* (Qur 2 230)

Or The shame or the pride and honour of the world gloss in J حُجَالٌ بِأَعْوَتٍ وَأَكْبَرُ دُنْيَا But H with كَرٍ in a different meaning 'In it there appears nothing fresh or blooming splendid or shining In either case the *izafat* or some other particle is suppressed *metri gratia*.

١٢٠٠ clotted congealed (matter) 'the blood in and about the wound

tion of the forceps,¹ "Let it alone," said he, "till the time of prayer" So when he was engaged in prayer his surgeon gently took out the arrow head from his limb,² bringing it clear away while 'Ali was unconscious of any suffering or pain

- 20 When 'Ali ceased from prayer (he whom God called Friend), he said, "My pain is less,—how is that? And why is there all this blood where I have been praying?" Husain,³ the glory of the world, splendid above all the children of Muṣṭafā, answered him, "When
70 thou enteredst into prayer, thou wentest up to God, and the surgeon took out the arrow head before thou hadst finished thy prayer" Said the Lion, 'By the most great Creator, I knew nothing of the pain of it'

O thou, who art well known for thy prayers, who art commended before men for thy piety, pray in this wise and discern the interpretation of the story, or else rise, and cease vainly to wag thy beard

- 5 When thou enterest into prayer in sincerity, thou wilt come forth from prayer with all thy desire obtained but if without sincerity thou offer a hundred salutations,⁴ thou art still a bungler, thy work a

1 *دَمِ كَر* in the sense of point and *كَار* a two-bladed instrument, such as shears scissors, or forceps (Stein) The preliminary incision had apparently been made at this time and it was the subsequent extraction of the arrow head with forceps that 'Ali could not bear

2 The texts all read *لَطِيفِ الدَّمِشِ* omitting *لَازِ* evidently understanding *نَرَضَ* here as above as 'to cut he cut into that graceful body of his. But v l. 16 *sup* where *دَمِ كَر* can hardly be anything else than the point of the forceps i.e. the cutting had already been done and it was this that had so exhausted 'Ali that he could not bear any more pain at the time Moreover reading *لَطِيفِ الدَّمِشِ* there is an hiatus between the two words which (though allowable) is awkward and has evidently been felt so since M reads *مَدَارِ* for *لَطِيفِ* thus avoiding it It seems justifiable therefore to retain the sense of the passage and improve the form of the line by reading *لَازِ* with *لَازِ* in the sense of 'sever remove' But the readings in ll. 14 15 and 18 vary considerably and it is difficult to frame an exact picture of the steps of the operation.

3 His son, the martyr of Karbalā. As a matter of fact, Husain was born the year after Uhud.

4 *سَلَام*, the technical name for the last of the prescribed sentences to be uttered on each occasion of prayer Thus here 'a hundred salutations' is the equivalent of 'a hundred prayers.'

failure One salutation is the same as two hundred,¹ one prostration in sincerity is worth thy standing erect² a hundred times, for the prayer that is mere matter of custom is dust, that is scattered by the wind. The prayers that reach God's court are those that the soul prays, the mere mimic is ever a mendicant, praying unworthily, 10 without intelligence, since he chooses the path of folly. For on this Path prayer of the spirit is of more account than barren mimicry.

When thou callest on God, bring supplication meet for Him, that His good pleasure may receive thee. From time to time, divided from the real and bound up in the phenomenal, thou comest to pray the obligatory prayers,³ calling not on God, without self-abasement, without humility, thou carelessly performest a rak'ah or two. Thou 15 deemest it prayer,—I marvel if thou art listened to at all! Thou comest before God in thy pride,—how shall God hear thee when thou callest? Let thy prayer be free from Self, and He will accept it as pure, if it be smirched with Self He will not receive it. The message that the tongue of anguish utters is an envoy from this world of men to Him, when it is thy helplessness that sends the messenger, thy cry is 'O Lord', and His is 'Here am I'.⁴

As a proud lord marches to the arms of his servants and slaves 20 so thou layest the load of obligation on Him,—“I am Thy friend,” sayest thou, “honour be mine!” Thou deemest thyself a friend, not a slave, is this the manner of a man of wisdom? Better were 71 it, O son, that thou offer not such service to Him, go, strive not with Him. Without right guidance man is less than a beast, whose is without guidance labours in vain.

¹ i.e. one salutation performed in sincerity is worth two hundred that are merely conventional. Or one salutation is just as good as two hundred if both are without sincerity.

² **قيام** the act of assuming the standing position at the prescribed places in the daily prayers.

³ **فرض** /arḥ: those rak'ahs or forms of prayer said to be enjoined by God. There are also the 'sunnah' those founded on the practice of Muhammad **nafl** the voluntary performance of two rak'ahs or more which may be omitted without sin. **وتر**, an odd number of rak'ahs either one, three five, or seven said after the night prayer. (Cf Hughes, Dict of Islam s.v. Prayer)

⁴ **يا رب** 'O Lord' i.e. a lamentation a cry of sorrow. God answers with the ejaculation **لبيك** 'labbaik' of the pilgrims on the hajj.

Have done with this service, thou fool ! Never again call thy self a slave ! If thou wert mighty in the world thou wouldst say what Pharaoh did, every word ¹ who in his surpassing fatuity, and his supreme insolence and folly, averse from service and submission, drew aside the veil from before his deeds, ² saying, “ I am greater than the kings, I am above the princes of the world ” All have this insolence and pride, Pharaoh’s words are instinct in everyone but daring not through fear to utter their secret, they hide it away even from themselves

10

ON FAILURE TO PRAY ARIGHT

Bā Shu aib al Ubayy was a leader in religion whom everyone used to praise, one who rose in the night ³ and fasted continually one who was distinguished in that age for his asceticism He betook himself from the city to a cell on the mountain, and made his escape from pain and sorrow ⁴

It chanced that a certain woman had an affection for him, she said “ O Shaikh ⁵ would it be fitting for thee to have a wife ? If thou wilt I place myself at thy disposal, and will willingly become thy wife, my soul will cheerfully be satisfied with little and I shall never think of my former ease ” He answered, “ Excellent, it is very fitting, I approve If thou art satisfied, I am content ”

She was a modest woman called Jauhara, and had a full share of beauty and grace, chaste, refined, ⁶ of sweet disposition and in 20 carnation of good deeds ⁷ content with the decree of the revolving heavens, she left the city for the hermit’s cell, and there seeing a piece of matting lying on the floor, she straightway took it up The

¹ I am your most High Lord words said to have been spoken by Pharaoh L

² i.e. shamed himself made himself an object of reprobation

³ i.e. for devotional purposes.

⁴ The pain and sorrow of the world which oppressed him while he lived in the city

⁵ Primarily ‘ an old man one over 50 and generally a doctor learned man spiritual guide ’

⁶ كفاى B interprets by سائغة good taste

⁷ آية إحسان, *hi* a mark or sign of charity good nature or kindness

devout Bū Shu'aib said to her, "O thou, now my cherished wife, why hast thou taken up the carpet? For the black earth is only the 72 place for our shoes" ¹ She said, "I did it because it was best so, for I have heard you say that any act of devotion is best performed when no screen interposes, and the mat was an obstacle between my forehead and the actual earth" ²

Every night Bu Shu'aib's dai'y meal consisted of two round 5 cakes for his querulous belly, ³ with these two barley cakes that pious man broke his fast and was always content. But he fell ill from the rings that so afflicted his nights, ⁴ and so being helpless ⁵ the good man, because of the weakness brought on by fasting, said the *jarz* and *sunnah* prayers ⁶ that night sitting. His wife laid one cake before him and gave him a drop of vinegar,—nothing more. Said 10 the Shaikh "O wife, my allowance is more than this! Why is it so little, wife! She said, "Because the worshipper who says his prayers sitting receives only half the full reward and if thou sttest to say thy prayers, thou eatest the half of thy usual allowance. Ask no more from me, O Shaikh than half thy dole. I have warned thee. For the portion that belongs to prayers said sitting is the half of the reward given for those said standing, why expect the reward of the 15 whole when thou performest but half thy devotions? Perform the whole and then ask for the whole reward, otherwise such worship is absolutely wrong."

O thou, in the path of sincerity thou art feeblcr than a woman laggest far behind such of thy fellow creatures as she. By such prayer as comes not from the heart thou canst not anywse obtain thy soul's release ⁷ No one regards as of any worth the service whose life-

¹ sc. when we pray—not the place where we ourselves should kneel. The matting was that which Bū Shu'aib used as a prayer-carpet.

² i.e., at those places in the recital of the prayers where the worshipper bends down so that his forehead touches the ground.

³ *في مكانه* *hi* the place where his allowance went.

⁴ *فيما كنت شب ورجد* *hi* as B says *فانما* *hi* *ر ف ام شب ورجد*

⁵ *معدور* or excusable 'sc from saying his prayers.

⁶ V note on p 70 L 13 *ant*.

⁷ *فيما كنت شب ورجد* *hi* *فيما كنت شب ورجد* *hi* 'digging out of the soul' usually of the agonies of death here the freeing of the soul from the world and the things of the world, and the entanglements of phenomenal existence

20 principle comes not from the heart ,¹ for a bone is of itself no delicacy on one's plate without the marrow Know that at the resurrection no prayer that is imperfect will be taken into account , the marrow of prayer consists in lowliness, and if there be not lowliness it will not be
73 received A man must come to prayer as one wounded, sorrowing, and in poverty , and if there be not lowliness and trust the devil derides him ²

Whoso is wholly taken up with fasting and prayer,³ poverty ever locks the door of his soul ,⁴ in this world of deceit and desire, in this
5 hundred thousand years-enduring cage, the cap of thy degree is the compliment thou offerest it ,⁵ but thy head is greater than the cap

Whoso enters into prayer with fitting preparation, the reward of his prostration is the cave of the West ⁶

Go then, perform thy prayers without breath of desire, for the dew of desire utterly corrupts them the baseness of thy prayers and thy fasting is such that the slipper of thy foot is the only present in thy hand

is explained طاعني کان رد دل ندارد روح کس ندارد وحر. آن بخلوح
by B as کشایش but this and his paraphrase leave the meaning to me still obscure I take it to be literally ' no one considers the acquisition (finding
(وحرود) of such to be a gain (فروح) income received gratuitously gains pickings Stein) ''

² *Let* sports with his whiskers

³ i.e. the repetition of his prayers the forms of religion without attending to its spirit.

⁴ i.e. as I take it poverty by reason of his not embracing it in its true sense is a bar to his soul's progress. But B paraphrases the path of indigence and lowliness remains shut against him ⁵

⁵ دست مبرور a conciliatory or complimentary present. Thy religious position, whatever it may be is a mere trifle which perhaps pleases and conciliates the world but is quite unnecessary to thee

⁶ عار مغرب , I do not know the origin of this expression or what allusion it contains. B explains as ' the furthest horizon of the earth's globe ' Perhaps the implication is that he is enabled to leave all earthly things far behind him when he prays. B reads صدای سجده , ' the place of his prostration.'

⁷ دست مبرور of l 5, *sup* The slipper is drawn off the foot with the hand at the time of prayer B

Speak in pleasant tones on coming to the mountain, why offer it the braying of an ass? ¹ Thou hast raised up a hundred thousand 10 ruffians in the path of prayer, who drown thy cries ² It must needs be that the words of thy prayer come back in their entirety, ³ like an echo, from the mountain of the world

ON LAUD AND PRAISE

In every mouth the tongue that utters speech becomes fragrant as musk in praising Thee In Thy decree and will, as Thou art far or near, lies for the heart and soul eternal happiness or ruinous disaster, 15 an imperishable kingdom or everlasting beguilement, Thy servants wander to and fro by day and night, all seeking Thyself from Thee Fortune, and empire, and the glory of both worlds he knows who understands things manifest and hidden, yet longs not for them for all is nothing without Thee,—nothing Destruction and creation are alike easy to Thee, all that Thou hast willed takes place The 20 cunning man, though mightier he be, is yet the feeblér in Thy praise, or in this court Zālīzar, though full of fury, is powerless as an old woman ⁴ in face of Thy decree of 'Be, and it was,' no one dares to question, What is this? How comes that?

¹ The mountain will echo back in whatever way it is spoken to And so 'if thy deeds in this world be good thou wilt have their reward and contrariwise as the Maulavī Rūmī says:—This world is a mountain our deeds are a voice the echo of our voices comes back to us, B

² عوق of p 16 l 8 Roughs who, when they set about making a disturbance shout out 'Get off get away, seize it take it! Anger desire passion lust the evil thoughts in thy mind are like such bullies in the market intent on making a disturbance and just as their clamour deprives others of the power of making themselves heard (صوت ریاس) so the evil passions and thoughts of thy mind prevent thee from calling on God'' B

هم نریست even with the halter' said of one who has given a thing away completely He has given it with its halter (اعطاهُ نرسته), (L quoting from the Qāmūs) B mistranscribes the above from L and apparently misunderstands it, paraphrasing the text That apparently fresh and sweet prayer of thine which goes up, falls down again like a broken rope upon thy head (بگفت being also an old, rotten rope).

⁴ A pun Zāl (Zālīzar) being the father of Rustam, besides meaning 'an old woman

He hears the heart's low voice of supplication He knows when the heart's secret rises up to Him, when supplication ¹ opens the door of the heart its desire comes forward to meet it, the 'Here am I' of the Friend goes out to welcome the heart's cry of 'O Lord' as it ascends from the high road of acquiescence One cry of 'O Lord' from thee,—from Him two hundred times comes 'Here am I' one 'Peace' from thee,—a thousand times He answers 'And on thee' ² let men do good or ill, His mercy and His bounty still proceed

Poverty is an ornament in His court—thou hunkest thy worldly stock in trade and its profits as a present ³ but thy long grief is what He will accept His abundance will receive thy neediness Bilal ⁴ whose body's skin was black as a sweetheart's locks was a friend in His court his outward garment ⁵ became as a black mole of amorous allurements upon the face of the maidens of Paradise ⁶

¹ لَبَّاس or poverty cf p 73 l 3

² 'O Lord Yā rabb typifies a cry of distress labbāsh here am I (present in thy service) is an ejaculation used by the pilgrims on the road to Mecca. Peace salām (salām alaiḥka peace be on thee) is of course the common salutation of Musalmāns to which the answer is wa alaiḥka as-salām and upon thee peace

³ هِبة here a present gift B reads ب without wūfat it might then be translated Then bring thou poverty it is capital and interest too

⁴ A negro one of Muhammad's first converts the muallidhūn of his mosque at Medina

⁵ i.e. his black skin

⁶ A mole of course being a mark of beauty In all copies there follows here a line He changes the skin of both enemy and friend in their future state to make it new again This is evidently a reference to Qur 4 59 "Verily those who disbelieve in our signs we will broil them with fire whenever their skins are well done then we will change them for other skins that they may taste the torment The commentators add "In the original it refers only to the unbelievers here (in the text) however it means that the skins of God's enemies shall be changed so that they may be further tormented and those of His friends that God may show them further mercy" L ('to give them a new beauty' B) But the tenor of the line is in direct contradiction to the preceding one which speaks of Bilāl's skin in Paradise as a mole on the face of the houris and it is exactly the sort of comment which would suggest itself to a pious and

O Thou who marshall'st the company of darwishes, O Thou who
 watchest the sorrow of the sore at heart, heal him who is now like unto
 a quince ¹ make him like the bowstring who is now bent as the bow ²
 I am utterly helpless in the grasp of poverty, O Thou, who rulest
 the affairs of men, rule mine I am solitary in the land of the angels,
 lonely in the glory of the world of might, ³ the verse of my knowledge **15**
 has not even a beginning but the excess of my yearning has no end

(ON BEING GLAD IN GOD MOST HIGH AND HUMBLING ONESELF
 BEFORE HIM)

O Life of all the contented, who grantest the desires of the desirous
 the acts in me that are right Thou makest so —Thou kinder to me
 than I am to myself No bounds are set to Thy mercy, no interruption
 appears in Thy bounty Whatever Thou givest, give thy slave piety, **20**
 accept of him and set him near Thyself Gladden my heart with the
 thought of the holiness of religion, make fire of my human body of
 dust and wind ⁴ It is Thine to show mercy and to forgive, mine to
 stumble and to fall I am not wise,—receive me, though drunk, **175**
 have slipped, take Thou my hand I know full well that Thou hidest
 me Thy screening of me has made me proud I know not what has
 been from all eternity condemned to rejection, I know not who will be
 called at the last I have no power to anger or to reconcile Thee, nor
 does my adulation advantage Thee My straying heart now seeks **5**
 return to Thee, my uncleanliness is drenched by the pupil of my eye

not too careful reader I think therefore that the line in question was originally
 a marginal note in an early copy which has been transferred to the text

A second line also is inserted here It avails nothing to come forth for
 the purpose of protecting faith and country This has evidently no connection
 with the context and has probably been introduced from elsewhere by mistake
 though I cannot say where it may have come from B explains since His is
 the sole authority in this matter He gives to no head (or chief) any guarantee on
 account of having protected either religion or state

¹ 'Of yellow countenance like a quince' B There is a pun on the
 words 'quince' and 'heal' Him' refers to the writer

² i.e. make him straight again who is now bent with grief

³ جبروت مملکت two of the five worlds or five planes of existence of the
 sufis cf Gibb *op cit.* pp 55 56.

⁴ i.e., "destroy it burn it in the fire of love" B

Show my straying heart a path, open a door before the pupil of my eye, that it ¹ may not be proud before Thy works, that it ² may have no fear before Thy might ³ O Thou who shepherdest this flock with Thy mercy,—but what speech is all this ² they are all Thee ⁴

10 Show Thou mercy on my soul and on my clay, that my soul's sorrow may be assuaged within me ⁵ Do Thou cherish me, for others are hard, ⁶ do Thou receive me, for others themselves are rent asunder

How can I be intimate with other than Thee ⁷ They are dead,—Thou art my sufficient Friend What is to me the bounty of Theeness and doubleness, so long as I believe that I am I, and Thou art Thou ⁷ What to me is all this smoke, in face of Thy fire? Since Thou

¹ i.e. the straying heart

² i.e. the pupil of the eye

³ And so may not falter in the search B

⁴ i.e. 'What is all this I have been saying about shepherd and sheep' All that is is Thee shepherd and sheep both ' B I am unable to translate the next line

⁵ Or reading رَكَهَد for رَكَهَد (may not be assuaged) the meaning will be Bestow on me the grace of the search that I may ever have in me anxiety of heart and never let go out of my heart the thought of perfect excellence " B

⁶ Reading رَفِ with B to rhyme with رَكِب, I reading رَفِ, explains as رَعِيل و مَسْك

⁷ The bounty of Thee-ness and doubleness ' i.e. the blessings of this phenomenal existence of this existence apart from union with God of this present world. As long as I deem that aught remains of my phenomenal being which necessitates this 'Thee-ness' and doubleness and disunion and have not arrived at the stage of annihilation and union and essence-ship (عَسَیْب), what have I to do with the bounty of Thee-ness and doubleness? Every favour

which comes under the form of duality (الدَّوَلْب) and want of concordance (which is a necessity of phenomenal existence) and which comes before the stage of annihilation is reached whether it be of this world or the next is to me a favour of Theeness and doubleness. And he who seeks essence-ship and union what shall he do with it? ' L (i.e. he is pressing on to something better) If there were any evidence for it I would however read كَد مِی مَدَم و تَدَنی " What are the bounties of a separate existence to me when I know that I am I and Thou art me also " i.e. when my union with God is complete.

art, let the existence of all else cease,¹ the world's existence consists 15
in the wind of Thy favour, O Thou, injury from whom is better
than the world's gain

I know not what sort of man he is, who in his folly can ever have
sufficiency of Thee Can a man remain alive without Thy succour,
or exist apart from Thy favour? How can he grieve who possesses
Thee, or how can he prosper who is without Thee? That of which
Thou saidst, Eat not, I have eaten, and what Thou forbade, that
have I done, yet if I possess Thee, I am a coin of pure gold,² and with- 20
out Thee, I am a mill wheel's groaning³ I am in an agony⁴ for fear
of death, be Thou my life, that I die not⁵ Why sendest Thou Thy
word and sword to me? Alas for me, who am I apart from Thee?

If Thou receive me, O Thou dependent on no cause,⁶ what matters 76
the good or ill of a handful of dust? This is the dust's high honour,
that its speech should be in praise of Thee,⁷ Thy glory has taken away
the dust's dishonour, has exalted its head even to the Throne Hadst
Thou not given the word of permission, who, for that he is so far from
Thee, could utter Thy name? Mankind would not have dared to 5
praise Thee in their imperfect speech⁸ What is to be found in our

¹ "Since Thou who art the permanent root art let everyone else whose
existence is contingent perish for the perishing of the branch harms not the
root L

² درسم شش دانگم being the gold coin commonly called an
ashrafi دانگ the sixth part of anything Hence a coin of six sixths i.e.
of pure gold

³ i.e. nothing

⁴ رحر, the pains of colic or dysentery

⁵ B refers to Qur 10 64 *Are not verily, the friends of God those
on whom there is no fear neither shall they be grieved?*

⁶ ای ر علت پاک, cf p 28 l 14 *ای ر علت پاک*, 'God's essence
is independent of cause'

⁷ B apparently would take this as a rhetorical question with a negative
implication "Shall the dust then have the honour of speaking Thy praise?"

⁸ C's variant (یاں نودی) shows how the first hemistich is to be scanned.
مجاز is the metaphoric, allegorical, symbolic, as opposed to the real and true,
as in the saying 'The symbolic is a bridge to the Truth. Hence مجاز is used
of this world as opposed to the world of reality and truth.

reason or our drunkenness ² ¹ for we are not, nor have we an existence

Though we be full of self, purify us from our sins, by some way of deliverance save me from destruction In presence of Thy decree, though I be wisdom's self, yet who am I that I should count as either good or evil? My evil becomes good when Thou acceptest it my good, evil when Thou refusest it ²

- 10 Thou art all, O Lord, both my good and ill, ⁴ and, wonderful to say, no ill comes from Thee ¹ ⁴ Only an evil doer commits evil Thou canst only be described as altogether good Thou wiltest good for Thy servants continually, but the servants themselves know naught of Thee Within this veil of passion and desire ⁵ our ignorance can only ask for pardon at the hands of Thy Omniscience If we have behaved like dogs in our duty, Thou hast found no tigerishness in us,—
15 then pass over our offence ⁶ As we stand, awaiting the fulfilment of Thy promised kindness at the bountiful door of the Court of Thy generosity on Thy side all is abundance the falling short is in our works

ON HIS KINDNESS AND BOUNTY

- O Lord, the Enduring, the Holy, whose kingdom is not of touch or sense, by Thee we conquer, without Thee we fail in Thee we are
20 content, apart from Thee unsatisfied Though none amongst us is of any avail, is not Thy kindness a sufficient messenger of promise? Thou hast given us our religion give us a sure belief in it though we have the faith give us yet more Checkmated on the chessboard of

¹ i.e. whether we praise Him with our understanding or whether with our want of it we are unable to do so fittingly B

² Reading نكروني for نكروني as B suggests to be possible (if the reading in CH.

سدا و سعد و لعل و كندر as نكروني, an expression meaning simply all etc L

⁴ i.e. as I explains it the epithet of evil does not apply to Thee as when a painter portrays good and evil in his pictures the good and the evil are in the painting not properties of the painter

⁵ i.e. being as we are in this imperfect world

⁶ Tigers being slain and destroyed outright but dogs more mildly punished,

our passions as we are,¹ we thirst for the heavenly valley, none of us 77
 can tell the good from ill,—give us what Thou knowest to be good
 O Thou, desire of the desirous,² O Thou, the hope of those who hope,
 O Thou who seest what is manifest, who knowest what is hidden,
 Thou surely accomplishest my hope, all my hope is in Thy mercy,—
 life and daily bread, all is of Thy bounty From the river³ of the true 5
 religion give to my thirsty heart a draught full of the light of the Truth

Not by wisdom and not by skill can I obtain other intercessor
 with Thee than Thyself All that Thy decree has written for me is
 well, it is not ill I can dispense with everything,—all that is, but
 Thou art indispensable to me, receive me Thou⁴ In the rose-tree of
 the search the nightingale of love trills its song of “Thou art all”⁵
 The falcon of my glory⁶ flies up from the path of lowliness higher than 10
 the sidra-tree He rules empires who presses on towards Thee
 but whoso makes not for this door, wretched is he

Who shall give me speech⁷ but Thou⁸ Who shall save me from
 myself but Thou⁹ Thou buyest not¹⁰ perfume and paint and deceit
 save me from all this, O Thou who art all¹¹ Thou buyest weakness
 and helplessness and feebleness, but not indolence and stupidity and
 uncleanness Pain becomes ease at Thy court, silence is perfect 15
 eloquence Kill everything¹² and, for it all, to be received by Thee
 will be sufficient blood money To turn the reins of hope away from
 Thee—what is that but the sign and mark of a fall¹³ Thy vengeance

¹ i.e. in the theatre or battlefield where we wage war with our lower selves
 we are helpless and overthrown

² اصل نگاران those who draw paint picture their desire who have
 the figure of their desires in their heart B

³ دوفر *du* abundance Qur 108 1 *Verily we have given thee abun-*
dance (al kauli ar) The name also of a river in Paradise v Hughes Dict of
 Islām and Sale *ad loc*

⁴ اربار صی the incorporeal soul or love strong desire⁷ B

⁵ سخن which B interprets of the نفس الناطقة the reasonable soul

⁶ i.e. acceptest not hast no use for

⁷ بی روی *bi rūyi*, resignation and acquiescence B

⁸ All our desires and passions and follies and impurities B

⁹ رل according to B is used especially for the falling and slipping of saints
 and prophets

takes shape in the soul of whoso seeks aught but to be beloved of Thy presence, O Guardian of the mysteries, save our inward nature from the impress which marks the wicked !

20

ON TURNING TO GOD

O Creator of the world, who preservest the soul in beauty, O Thou who guident the understanding to the path of true devotion, in the Paradise of the skies they are all raw youths, in Thy Paradise are
78 those who drink of Hell ¹ What are good and ill to me at Thy door ² What is Heaven to me when Thou art there ? Who can show forth in this deceptive mirror ³ the import of the words " All-knowing " and " All powerful " ⁴

When the heart's blood bores the liver, what is Hell, what a baker's live coal ⁵ Hell would become Heaven through fear of
5 Him, how can clay become a brick without a mould ⁶ Those who

¹ B explains the Paradise of the skies as the Paradise of the temporal delights described by the theologians Thy Paradise is God Himself and His radiant face : c His approval of and kindness towards His servants the bestowal of blessings which cannot be imagined. This Paradise is what those seek who drink of Hell : c those who give their heads in the wādī of knowledge and search who in their search experience a hell of hardship, whose souls are as a thousand fire-temples with the flame and blaze of love of the True Beauty to them the other Paradise is nothing

² What have I to do with distinction of good and ill ? The Court of Glory is not concerned with that there is naught else there but Theo " B

³ : c the world full of deceptions B

عرس نكنة علم و دندر, the explanation of the attributes of God by means of earthly teaching and the suitable particularization of the meanings of His names according to the special signification of each Hence because of this impossibility the variations and differences both verbal and of meaning which have arisen as to the interpretations of the names of God But such contradictions will disappear hereafter when we are united to Theo for there where Thou art none of these words (نكنة) exist nor does the question of their meanings sully that place ' B

⁴ i.e. what difference is there between Hell and a baker's live coal ? " To those whose livers are burnt who are bored through by love, Hell with all its fire and flame is no more than a spark that is extinguished," B.

⁵ " So too the life of the Knower becomes not perfect without the disposing power of the Master " B. The connection with the preceding hemistich is not, however, very clear

love Thee weep in their laughter because of Thee, those who know Thee laugh in their weeping because of Thee¹ They rest in Paradise who are in Thy fire,² but the most are contented apart from Thee with the maidens of the eyes³ If Thou send me from Thy door to Hell, I will not go on foot but on my head,⁴ but whoso opposes Thy decree, his soul shall hold up a mirror to him, because of his recklessness⁵

His standing and his occupation Thou givest to everyone, a friend is a snake,—a snake a friend if sent by Thee Though threatened with “*None will think himself secure*,” I cannot have enough of Thee, nor do I become bold because of “*Be not in despair*”⁶ If Thou givest poison to my soul, I cannot mention anything bitterer than sugar” He only is secure from Thy craft who is mean and

¹ The first expression meaning to weep from joy the second ‘to laugh at bitterness’ they being patient under trial are sad at heart though outwardly smiling Or they weep sore at their own true state and laugh with joy at being accepted by God ‘B

² *حديم*, also a name for Hell Those who are in the fire of trial and seeking are as it were reposing in Paradise for that fire is their souls’ peace and rest B

³ The maids with modest glances with bright and large eyes of Qur 55 That is they are contented with the ‘Paradise of the skies’ and its delights as described in sensual language

⁴ i.e. with absolute submission. If Thou send me from Thy door to Hell—if Thou so approve—I will make my head my foot and go for that Hell will not be Hell Thy decree will give me such delight that Hell will become Heaven ‘B

⁵ *دل خود از عقلش عاف آورد*, i.e. “the delight of being accepted by God shall be reversed in his experience (as the image in a glass is reversed) that is his state shall become Hell and naught but Hell shall be the outcome” B Or taking *عاف* in the more usual meaning we might interpret “his soul makes his recklessness a cover for him” to harden him still further and make him more refractory

⁶ The references are to Qur 7 96. “*But none will think himself secure from the craft of God except the people who perish*” and Qur 39 54. “*Be not in despair of the mercy of God verily God forgives sins all of them.*”

⁷ i.e., the poison is so sweet that sugar by comparison is the bitterest thing possible. Or, ‘I can say nothing bitterer, no bitterer word than sugar,’ i.e., ‘it is sugar’ ‘L.

lowly, Thy peace and Thy craft appear alike,¹ but at Thy craft the wise man trembles. We must not think ourselves secure against Thy
 15 craft, for neither obedience nor sin is of avail,² he only thinks himself secure, who knows not Thy craft in dealing with wickedness

HE WHO TRUSTS IN HIS SUBMISSION SUFFERS A MANIFEST HURT

An old fox said to another "O master of wisdom and counsel and knowledge, make haste, take two hundred dirams, and convey our letter to these dogs." He said, "The pay is better than
 20 a headache, but it is a heavy and perilous task, when my life has been spent in this venture, what use will your dirams be then?"

A feeling of security against Thy decree, O God, is, rightly understood, the essence of error, it made both 'Azāzīl and Bal'ām in famous³

¹ 'Thy peace and Thy craft are to outward appearance alike the craft consists in following up Thy servant with benefits and then seizing him in a way of which he is unaware. He is the wise man who can distinguish between Thy peace and Thy craft' L

² "For often sin inasmuch as it is a cause of repentance and turning to God is by His mercy esteemed as equal to obedience and obedience because of the pride to which it gives rise, by His wrath as on the same level as sin and so since even sin is not without its advantage both sin and obedience are here mentioned together' L

³ The fox would not have escaped injury, though obedient obedience is no guarantee against suffering. Or as B says — 'A confidence which arises from trusting in one's obedience is in the matter of God's decrees sinful for the divine decree is not restrained by obedience nor permitted by the commission of a fault. Hence Azāzīl with all his submission and Bal'ām with all his piety and dignity of priesthood were rejected at the Court of Majesty.' I cannot say in what the appositeness of these references consists. 'Azāzīl, as before is probably Iblīs who was expelled from heaven for refusing to worship Adam. Balaam is not mentioned in the Qur'ān but the Jalālam (v Hughes s v Balaam) say 'that he was a learned man among the Israelites who was requested by the Canaanites to curse Moses at the time when he was about to attack the Jabbārūn or 'giants' a tribe of Canaanites. Balaam at first refused to do so but at last yielded when valuable presents were made to him'

Say, "Grind sleep under the foot of the horsemen of thy thought" for this is of Thy Court ¹ When Thou strikest off the head of him in whom Self no long dwells, he rejoices in Thee, like a candle ² If I have Thee, what care I for intellect, and honour, and gold ³ Thou art both world and faith, what care I for aught else ⁴ Do Thou give me a heart, and then see Thou my valour, call me to be Thy fox, and see how like a tiger I shall be ⁵ If I fill my quiver with Thy arrows I grip Mount Qāf by loins and armpits ⁶ Thou art his Friend who is not knowledgeable, ⁷ Thou belongest to him who belongs not to Self No one who regards Self can see God he who looks at Self is not one of the faith, if thou art a man of the Path and of the true religion, cease for a time to contemplate thyself

O God, Omnipotent, Forgiving, drive not Thy servant from Thy door, make me Thy captive, take away my indifference, ⁸ make me athirst for Thee,—give me not water ⁹ Why should I seek my soul in this or that ' my pain itself leads me to Thee, my goal

¹ 'This is the thought Sleep' is the sleep of indifference in the house of sorrows (دارالهمم), i.e. the world) The thought is the thought of Reality (خيال حقيقي) referring to those delights of thought which the knowers of God experience in thinking of His Essence B

² As a candle burns more brightly (here compared to rejoicing *hi* laughing) when its head is struck off i.e. when snuffed

³ The fox being a weak animal so if I am one of Thy weak ones I shall be brave enough "

⁴ Mount Qāf being the mountain that in the popular view encircles the world It consists of eight circular mountain chains which "alternate with the seven seas the innermost Qāf being within the innermost of the seas which bears the name of the Encircling Ocean' (Bahr-i-mulūt) The breadth of each Qāf and of each sea is a five hundred years journey (Gibb, *op cit* p 38) For a reference to the Bahr-i-mulūt see *ibid* p 80 l. 3 The metaphor in the text is mixed, 'if I fill my quiver with Thy arrows is equivalent to if I draw my strength from Thee

⁵ "Who knows Thee, who has the knowledge of the Knowers the sūfis the Saints,—not the knowledge of externals or the knowledge of the philosophers " B

⁶ *hi* 'sleep

⁷ "Give me a desire for Thee and increase that desire—do not quench it. Or 'water' may signify worldly honour and rank," B

Like an ass without headstall before its greens,¹ thou now beginnest to employ thy worthless life Thou idly wanderest from city to city, 15 seek thy ass on that road where thou hast lost it² If they have stolen thy ass from thee in 'Irāq, why art thou to be seen in Yazd and Rai?

Till thou becomeest perfect, there is a bridge for thee, when thou hast become perfect, what matters sea or bridge to thee³ Let thy burden on this road be thine own right-doing and knowledge,⁴ and

¹ i.e. idly ranging at large not in strenuous fashion

² L states that the word *ass* is a sort of peg (*مناط* *محنى*) often used in examples in grammar in the same way as 'Zaid' and 'Bakr' (words used independently of their meaning, and standing for whatever may be required) He proceeds 'Here it is equivalent to 'the strayed animal of the believer' for 'Wisdom is the strayed animal of the believer' and this wisdom is the faith given to the prophets the righteous and the faithful This faith he lost in that other state of existence (or as B paraphrases L here that first state of existence

نشأة الأولى, the world of incorporeal beings *عالم معنويات*, the angel world) and seeks in this And the conventional believer (*مقلد*) or the unbeliever who has not lost the faith seeks for nothing and if in imitation he does seek since he does not know what it is like he will not recognise it when he finds it Hence the meaning of the text —Why dost thou wander in folly from city to city? What thou hast lost in that state of existence comes not to thee in this world of plurality except having abandoned the plurality and appurtenances of this transient existence in perfect strenuousness thou turn thy face towards that other state of existence thy lost goal so mayest thou find the object that thou seekest And as is said in the next line if thou hast lost thy religion in that state of existence what seekest thou here? Return thither And God knows best what is right

On this passage of Gibb *op cit* p. 56 sq. 'The human soul is a spirit and therefore by virtue of its own nature in reality a citizen of the Spirit World Its true home is there and thence for a certain season it descends into the Physical Plane where to enable it to act upon its surroundings it is clothed in a physical body So long as it is thus swathed in corporeity the soul ever consciously or unconsciously seeks to regain its proper world etc.'

³ Till thou become altogether of God attainest to the degree of completeness in God when all contingent existences become parts or members of thee there is a bridge for thee, for thou hast many obstructions and hindrances in the path of thy journey But when thou art complete bridge and ocean are the same to thee and the obstructions great or small that stood in the way of thy arriving can no longer hinder thy union with God " L

⁴ " The products of thy religion," B

trouble not thyself about any bridge Make not for the boat, for it is not safe, he who goes by boat knows nothing of the sea, it would be a strange sight to see a duck, however young and inexperienced, seeking for a boat¹ Though a duckling be born but 20 yesterday, it goes up to its breast in the water Be thou as a duck,—reign the stream, fear not the fordless sea's abyss the duckling swims in the midst of the sea of 'Umān, whence the ignorant boatman turns back O Lord, for the honour of Adam,² 80 confound these fools of the world³

If thou maintain thy foot in the path of the Eternal, thou wilt hold the sea in thy hand, the surface of the outer encircling ocean⁴ is a bridge to the foot that speaks with the Eternal⁴

[OF HIS MERCY]⁵

Malice and rancour are far removed from His attributes for hate belongs to him who is under command It is not permissible 5

¹ Though the journeyer be young and new in his surroundings he must be like a duck in swimming in the spiritual ocean and a duck that sought for a boat i.e. in this case a traveller who on the path was in bondage to the customs and habits of this world would be a strange sight So the wayfarer must abandon these and swim on the sea of Truth without the help of the things of this world¹ L

² With reference to whom it was said (in the Qur ān) *Verily I will place upon the earth a vicegerent* " B

³ \ note on p 79 l 6 sup

⁴ سخن من علی، که تا قدم بر آن نهادن imper of Ar قال he spoke, here for سخن

speech ' The foot can cross unhindered over that sea without any bridge or possibly the ocean may be used of the sea of Truth Or سطح محیط may mean the highest heaven which encloses all (i.e. the ninth sphere, enclosing all the others v Gibb *op cit.* pp. 43 44) to the foot which speaks with God the encircling extent of the high throne of God (عرش, —but I cannot find that the عرش was identified with the ملك الاولیٰ) is as a bridge beneath it, because of the foot's dignity and high honour," L.

⁵ The texts entitle this Chapter 'Of blameworthy Qualities verily they are not among the Attributes of God Most High' or something closely resembling this But such a title is quite inapplicable to any but the first few lines, and I have felt obliged to omit it.

to speak of anger in respect of God, for God has no quality of anger,¹ anger and hatred are both due to constraint by superior force, and both qualities are far distant from God. Anger and passion and reconciliation and hatred and malice are not among the attributes of the one sole God, from God the Creator all is mercy, He is the Veiler² of His slaves, of His mercy He gives thee counsel, He draws thee to
 10 Himself by the kindness of the noose³ If thou comest not, He calls thee towards Himself. He offers thee Paradise in His kindness but because thou livest in this abode of sorrow thou of thy folly hast taken the road of flight. Thou art as a shell for the pearl of the belief in the Unity thou art a successor of the newly created Adam,⁴ if thou lose that pearl of thy belief, in being dispossessed of it thou wilt be parted from thy substance, but if thou guard that pearl
 15 thou shalt raise thy head beyond the seven and the four,⁵ thou shalt reach eternal happiness, and no created thing shall harm thee, thou shalt be exalted in the present time, and upon the plain of eternity thou shalt be as a hawk, thy alighting place shall be the hand of kings, thy feet shall be freed from the depths of the mire.

OF HIM WHO FEEDS ME AND GIVES ME DRINK⁶

When they capture the hawk in the wilds, they secure it neck and 20 feet, they quickly cover up both its eyes and proceed to teach it to hunt. The hawk becomes accustomed and habituated to the strangers,
 31 and shuts its eyes upon its old associates, it is content with little food and thinks no more of what it used to eat. The falconer then becomes its attendant, and allows it to look out of one corner of an eye, so that

¹ How then asks L, explain the passages of the Qur'ān where God is spoken of as hating? They refer to the just punishment of man not the rage of animal strength which is reprobated.

² i.e. of sin, etc.

³ "By kindness which appears as a noose that is by kindness in the dress of anger," L.

⁴ i.e., Adam as he was when first created, a perfect man.

⁵ The seven planets, and the four elements, i.e., shalt enter another region than that of matter and planetary influences.

⁶ A continuation of the former chapter in connection with the mention of the hawk in the last lines of it.

it may only see himself, and come to prefer him before all others From him it takes all its food and drink, and sleeps not for a moment apart from him Then he opens one of its eyes completely, and it looks 5 contentedly, not angrily, upon him, it abandons its former habits and disposition, and cares not to associate with any other And now it is fit for the assembly and the hand of kings, and with it they grace the chase Had it not suffered hardship it would still have been intractable, and would have flown out at everyone it saw

Others are heedless,—do thou be wise, and on this path keep thy tongue silent The condition laid on such an one is that he should 10 receive all food and drink from the Cause, not from the causes ¹ Go, suffer hardship, if thou wouldst be cherished, and if not be content with the road to Hell None ever attained his object without enduring hardship till thou burn them what difference canst thou see between the willow and aloes wood ²

OF THE MULTITUDE, THEY ARE LIKE CATTLE—NAY THEY ARE
MORE ERRING ³

On the colt that is full three years old the breaker puts the saddle and bridle he gives him a training in manners, and takes his restive- 15 ness out of him, he makes him obedient to the rein,—what is called a handy horse Then he is fit for kings to ride, and they deck him with gold and jewels

If that colt had not experienced these necessary hardships, he would have been of less use than an ass, only fit to carry millstones, and would have been perpetually in pain from his loads, bearing now 20 the Jew's baggage, now the Christian's in pain and sorrow and tribulation

The man who has never undergone hardship has not, so think the wise, received a full measure of blessing, he is Hell's food, is in terror, even in Hell he is no more than a stone,⁴ his is the place of fear 82

¹ i.e. recognise all blessings as coming from the Cause of causes the First Cause God not from any of His secondary manifestations.

² Aloes wood when burnt giving out a fragrant smell.

³ A reference to Qur 7 178 and 25 46, where these words occur The following passage on the training of the colt is a continuation of the same line of thought as the above on the training of the hawk

⁴ i.e. an idol v note on next line

and dread, it is read in His incontrovertible book,¹ 'Whose fuel is men.'²

Though thou canst neither purpose nor compass aught without Him, yet religion's task is not to be accomplished without thee, any more than without Him,³ religion's task is not an easy business, God's religion is always a thing of heaviness⁴ God's religion is a man's crown and diadem, does a crown befit a worthless man? Guard thy religion, so mayest thou attain thy kingdom,⁵ otherwise, know that without religion thou art a man of naught. Tread the path of religion, for if thou do so, thou shalt not tremble like a branch in nakedness. Sweet is religion's path and God's decree 'leave the black mire, lift thy feet out of it

ON THE DESIRE FOR GOD⁶

Hereafter the desire for God,⁷ existing in his heart and soul and reason and discernment,⁸ becomes his horse⁹ when this creation has

¹ در محکمات the Qur ān.

² Qur 2 22 Then fear the fire whose fuel is men and stones (i.e. idols) prepared for misbelievers. There next follows a line in all the texts which runs 'For him exist unbelief and faith evil and good who sees in religion its outward form in the man only its skin. The idea has been met with before but it does not fit in here

³ 'Thou canst not fully perform the task of thy religion without exerting thyself, nor canst thou attempt or find strength for the task without His command and permission' B

⁴ نارایی a substantive from نار groaning lamentation through نار used as an adjective not as B a fresh brilliance and active trading رونق نار و گرمی نار

⁵ "Thy religion—the religion of the knowers thy Kingdom,—the kingdom of everlasting life B

⁶ This chapter occurs in different places in different copies the present is certainly an unsatisfactory place for it since the first word 'thereafter' can hardly refer to the preceding chapter and there is a sudden change from the use of the second person to that of the third

⁷ Here as also in the title and subsequently the word is simply شوق desire

⁸ ذوق in tasting trying probing also the distinction of truth and falsehood by the light of divine grace

⁹ برای, the animal on which Muhammad took his night-journey to heaven in., the bright one 'After passing the various steps and stages of the journey

become a prison to him, his soul seeks freedom, a fire is kindled within him, which burns up soul and reason and religion ¹

So long as he seeks for love with self in view, there waits for him the crucible of renunciation, whoso has newly undertaken the way of love, his renunciation is the key of the gate. Desire, when it is joined to its mistress, is gladness, but he who seeks mistress is far from God. The legion of thy pleasures will cast thee into the fire, the following 15 out of thy desire for God will keep thee safe as a virgin of Paradise.

Then when the soul sets forth from the gate, the old heart becomes new thereat, his form escapes from the bonds of nature, the heart gives back its charge to the spirit ². From earth to God's throne comes forth a mighty shout by reason of his soul's progress, the dust raised by the wind of his desire and pain turns woman into man if it but pass by her ³. All that would cause him trouble in his way quits the path 20 before him, before him the mountains in fear become coloured wool for his socks, the fire in him destroys the glory of the sea for the sake of his upward ascent. When he is roused to leave himself ⁴ they throw 33 down the stars before him when his eye sees the brightness of the Path.

desire (for God) becomes the horse by whose help it is possible to reach the sought for goal but not by a corporeal Bur'q but by heart and soul and understanding and discernment. L. Omitting with HIB the و between **عقل** and **دور** in the second hemistich the meaning would be his joy (**دور**) is of the heart and soul and understanding, i.e. not sensual joys **دور** thus would have the same meaning as in l 15 in/

¹ The natural soul (**هال طبعي**) worldly reason and the religion of externals so that nothing remains of the soul's grief or gladness of reason's right conduct or wrong of religion's rule or bond. B

² **صورت بر بند تلخ نار وعد دل و دعب نوح نار دمد** what **صورت** exactly means I do not know. B referring to the traveller or to the soul says that ' it escapes from this unreal form (**صورت حياى**) and these tyrannical

mandates (**مرومات قريده**), the necessities of human nature and comes forth from its bodily habitation. The heart's charge I suppose to be life, or the faculty or capacity or capability of life on earth the Spirit to be the Spirit of God **روح الله** though B continuing the note in a very unenlightening manner speaks of 'the day of *al'astu birabbikum*' the day of the original covenant between God and man \ Qur 7 172.

³ i.e. as B explains, an imperfect being into a perfect.

⁴ ' ' When he is separated from his own existence ' B

the sun seems dark to him by its side There is no evil or good in that world, no earth or sun or stars, but whoso walks not in love's street, nor in his heart seeks love, for him is made a different heaven, him they seat upon a different earth

Because of the labour of his search Gabriel unceasingly bathes his face in the water of life Understanding is bewildered by his soul's shout, devils become firewood for the lightning of his horse's hoofs, to pursue the path his pained heart¹ would burn mankind with fire of sighs None of the contented² can know the secret of his sigh, none pious with earthly piety³ can ever find his footprints When his horse's hoof scatters the dust, Gabriel makes of it a life-giving fragrance,⁴ as he makes towards the world of annihilation the wind cries 'Halt a moment',⁵ Mustafā⁶ standing by his path in benevolence calls out 'O Lord, keep him safe'⁷ Because of his high dignity God suspends the scales of justice from his heart, the friend of God⁸ sprinkles water in his path, Gabriel's self cracks the whip⁹

15 ON HIS DECREE AND ORDINANCE¹⁰ AND HIS CREATIVE POWER¹¹

All that comes forth in the world is by decree, and what the prophet

¹ مالک درد او, the owner of his pain, which B explains as his heart

² i.e. none who is not eager anxious

حسود lit. jealous high minded also in Persian a holy man I accept B's explanation شور ظاهر, i.e., one holy according to the religion of externals.

⁴ حنوط being sweet smelling herbs laid on the dead Here apparently the herbs are to have the power of restoring life

⁵ i.e., the wind is unable to come up with him in his rapid transit

⁶ A name of Muhammad lit. 'the chosen.'

⁷ i.e., as I take it his position is so elevated that God uses his heart as a point from which to suspend the scales of His justice

⁸ A title of Abraham.

⁹ To spur him on as he runs or مفرقة may be a drumstick' and so 'Gabriel beats the drum' The ending of the chapter is very abrupt another indication that it is misplaced here and is probably continued elsewhere, though where, I have not discovered.

¹⁰ مصادره, "the decree existing in the Divine mind from All eternity, and the execution and declaration of the decree at the appointed time" Stein

¹¹ The first line of the chapter in the texts should evidently go elsewhere but where, I have, as in other such cases not been able to determine. It runs,

speaks is also by decree, ¹ infidelity and faith, good and evil, old and new,—all is referable to Him, whatso exists, is under the command of the Almighty, all things work in accordance with the decree All are in subjection,—His Omnipotence the subduer, His creative Power appears high above all All is subject to His Omnipotence, dependent 20 on His mercy, all were preceded in time by His eternal Omniscience The man of the people, or he of the philosophers, he who is under command, or who is of the learned,—all must return to His Presence whoso possesses power, it is of His favour His causes have displaced 84 Reason from her position, ² His methods of deriving one thing from another have cut off the soul's feet -

Through the instrumentality of thy reason He has given to thy petitioning both the commands of religion and the understanding that belongs to this present life *عقل دینی* being the equivalent of *عقل مکتبی* Or *عقل* in the first instance not having the *izāfat* and the address being to God not to man 'I have given to our petitioning through the instrumentality of the Universal Reason (*عقل کل = عقل*) both the commands L

¹ *امر*, God's decree may be interpreted as equivalent to *عالم امر* the world of command // the world of incorporeal beings the angel world the world of meanings (*عالم معانی*) So whatso springs up in this world of mankind originates in the world of meanings and what the prophet utters also originates there I As to the various worlds or planes of existence I may refer to Gibb *op cit* pp 55-56 As he says the accounts we have of them are confused and differ more or less in the different authorities Here in L s note the world of fixed prototypes (world of meanings —the true meanings which underlie names and the outward show of things) the world of might and the angel world (world of similitudes) are treated as one —the *Ālam-i-malakūt* opposed to the *Ālam-i-mulk* the five worlds being reduced, as often to two The idea of the text is that which Gibb expresses thus (p 56) — The world of similitudes is so called because in it exist, ready to be materialized the forms which are to be actualized on the Physical Plane The number of these which are so actualized at any given time is in proportion to the whole 'as a little ring in the midst of a vast desert'

² "In the world of causes, the Cause of causes has no set causes in action that Reason has been removed from her place Or His causes have made an old rag (*بعل*) of Reason' i.e. Reason is as an old rag powerless to comprehend them" B

³ *إِسَاسٌ*, *isās* used of tracing an individual's descent the meaning of the sentence is that the soul is unable to follow His methods of working

The soul's relation to the world of life ¹ is like a blind man and a pearl of 'Ummān ² One showed a pearl to a blind man, the greedy fool asked him, 'How much wilt thou give for this pearl?' ³ He said,
 5 'A round cake and two fishes, for no one can discern ruby or pearl,— why be angry?—except by the pearl of the eye So, since God has not given me this pearl, ⁴ do thou take away that other pearl, and talk no more folly If thou dost not wish to be laughed at by the ass, take thy pearl to one who is skilled in pearls, as soon as he puts the sole of his foot upon the oyster, his art knows well its value' ⁵ Under standing is a tent before His gate, the soul a soldier in His army ⁶
 10 the soul from fear of being rejected by Him sweeps not the dust of His Court except by permission all in place and time are His property, from the *Be* of His decree to the wicket of '*It was*' His decree has commanded the service of His Court to all intelligences in the words '*Obey God*', from the vegetative to the reasonable soul ⁷ all like slaves are seeking Him

¹ i.e. the world of eternal Truth B The present section is omitted by CH and perhaps does not belong here It may however be considered as a parenthesis exemplifying the preceding lines—that the soul is incapable of understanding heavenly matters.

² i.e. he is unable to comprehend the value of it Ummān (the same as Umān previously) the sea of Oman famous for its pearl fisheries.

³ B takes ربي as equivalent to رمي and hence the hemistich as spoken in ironical praise—Well done thou dissolute libertine' also ميحواهي as how much dost thou want for the pearl which would be the natural interpretation I cannot however bring out the sense of the story otherwise than by supposing ميحواهي = داد ميحواهي how much wilt thou give'

⁴ i.e. of the eye

⁵ i.e. in diving, when he lights on one at the bottom of the sea he immediately knows its value B

⁶ عمل the Primal Intelligence, pure thought the first emanation of the First Cause and حل the First or Universal Soul an emanation from the psychic aspect of the foregoing v Gibb, *op cit* p 42 مائدة نال a tent also an umbrella B prefers an umbrella-holder' i.e. "not one who possesses the secrets of the Truth so the soul a soldier is not a familiar companion of His glory"

⁷ i.e. His decree and all intermediate causes, down to the material objects of this present creation.

⁸ گونده in the text is the equivalent of the philosophical نباتية, گونده of طابع Cf Gibb, *op cit* p 48 'There are three degrees of soul the Soul Vegetable' (Nefs-i-Nebāṭiyye), the Soul Sensible *hi* 'Soul Animal'—

Well thou knowest that on the plain of eternity without beginning works the hand of the creative power of God, the Great and Glorious God's decree has caused power in every sphere to become pregnant 15 with act,¹ so that when the way of the membranes is opened, there comes forth that wherewith they were pregnant² How shall Existence rebel against Him, to whom non Existence is obedient? One word of command awakened the Universe,³ all things came together into the circle⁴

The soul that obeys the command, and commands, the intelligence that understands the Qur'ān and gives us our faith, wisdom, and 20 life, and abstract form⁵—know that all proceed from the decree, and the decree from God When the sun's light falls upon the water, the quiet water is stirred into activity,⁶ the sun's reflection from the water falls upon the wall and paints the ceiling with beauty, know 85 that that too, that second reflection, of the water on the wall is a reflection of the sun

(Nefs-i Haywaniya) and the 'Soul Reasonable' (Nefs-i Natiqa) The first which corresponds to what we should call the vital principle is shared in common by plants brutes and man its functions are growth nourishment and reproduction The second which represents the principle of sensation or perception is confined to brutes and man its functions are sensation and voluntary movement The third the principle of reason belongs to man alone

¹ Power قوت i.e. the latent possibility of action it is by God's decree that matter possessing the latent possibility shows forth its proper activity

² The metaphor of the embryo and the foetal membranes enclosing it

³ i.e. the word *kun* 'Be' spoken by God at the creation

⁴ The circle of contingent existences which the omnipotence of His knowledge circumscribed in eternity without beginning around the whole Universe B

⁵ Abstract or absolute form corresponds to 'corporeal form' جسدی صفت, v n on p 85 L 14 The first two of the expressions in the text I take to refer to the human soul which only by obedience is fitted for rank and command in the spiritual world and the human reason respectively 'wisdom' and 'life' may refer as L appears to think, to the Universal Reason and Universal Soul

⁶ The reflecting of the sun's light being conceived of as due to the active operation of the water

⁷ *آلهم ابر عكس اقداب شمار* *آلهم ابر عكس آف* *آلهم ابر عكس آف* L considering that *آلهم* and *آلهم* may refer to different things would relate *آلهم* to *آلهم* three lines previously which being one of the names of God is a manifestation of His Essence *آلهم* would then be the sun of Truth, of Real Existence ()

He has caused all things to return to Himself, for none can escape from Him. All things are, yet all are far from All, thou hast read in the Qur'an "*All things return*"¹ From Him are evil and good, power and might,² "*the sentence is not changed*" is His decree³ His decree changes not man can only stand in wonder before it⁴

(حقيقي), and امر آں دوم would be امر, the decree, the origin of understanding and soul and life and abstract form. The meaning would then be 'Know that the Truth as a name of God is a reflection of the sun of True Being and the decree is the reflection of the water on the wall'. But the comparison seems to be between God the decree and all created things, on the one hand and the sun the reflection in the water and the light on the wall on the other.

¹ Qur 42 13 *Shall not all things return unto God?* All in the first hemistich of this line is alternately 'all created things' and 'God' who is all. All creation though it possesses contingent existence is far from God and must return to Him or, all things are contingencies of true Existence and only externally have an (independent) existence but from the All all multiplicity and plurality is far distant for all springs from Unity and to Unity must return, as is said in the second hemistich L

² "If بیک be read without the ىāfat the meaning is that the bringing into being of bad and good which is here credited to God is (by) His power and might i.e. His power and might are the origin (مصدر) of both good and bad deeds not that the bad and good which are referable to His servants are of Him but that He gives the strength and power to perform them. This is in accordance with the beliefs of the Mu'tazila. If we read بیک with the ىāfat (from Him are the evil and the good wrought by strength and power) then it means that the bad and good we do is of God for our power and strength is of him'. I who thus appears somewhat ineffectually to distinguish between the being of God (ارو) and the having an ultimate source (مصدر) in God. For the sect of the Mu'tazila \ Sale, Prel Disc Sect VIII Hughes Dict of Islam s.v. and especially Browne's Literary History of Persia, vol 1, pp 281—289. The tenets held by them which more particularly bear on the present subject are that God is not the author of evil but of good only and that man is a free agent.

³ Qur 50 28 *The sentence is not changed with me nor am I unjust to my servants*

⁴ On this L remarks — The first statement requires explanation for in appearance many changes take place such as the abrogation of various religions the change of qibla etc. The explanation is that His decree which is fixed in His eternal Omniscience and of which these changes are the result is not susceptible of change or we may say that every change which happens is again according to His decree and the changes in His commands take place by the decree of none other than Himself. Which explanation is very fitting for (Qur 2 100) *Whatever verses we cancel or cause thee to forget we bring a better or*

He is all powerful to do whatso He shall desire , whatso He wills, He does, for His is the dominion He who, invested with His authority, is in His secrets, and he whom He compels to be His slave,—all are subjected or exalted according to His decree Mankind heed not the good or evil , as to whatso has been, and whatso shall be, that only can they do which He commands All that the Master 10 has written and set forth, the boy in school cannot but read , if from His records He has written out a certain alphabet, he cannot turn his head away from it Whether thou existest or not is naught to the workings of God in the path of His might and power all is God's work,—happy is he who knows it

Reason became the pen,¹ the soul the paper , matter received form, and body was transformed into individual shapes ² To Love 15 He said, 'Fear none but me', to Reason, 'Know thyself' Reason is

us like so that in truth there has been no change except in mercy something better was given in exchange and so mankind can but wonder at the absence of change in the decree of the Essential and at the changes in the phenomenal
(عدم بغير امر حقيقي و تعیرات معنایی)

¹ The author's text has suffered very severely in this portion and the preceding chapters (from the one I have called Of His mercy) have needed a very large amount of rearrangement in order to exhibit even as much consecutiveness of thought as is displayed in the above translation There remains over the present passage which does not seem to me to fall into place in any of these The passage which follows this was similarly left over from an earlier chapter (On Laud and Praise)

² 'Reason is the Universal Reason soul is the reasonable soul نفس باطنة

B Reason is the active agent the soul the passive object Reason cause the effect the soul is what it acts on. Matter it makes susceptible of receiving bodily form and body (جسم) which is compounded of matter and form it makes susceptible of receiving various outlines L Cf Gibb *op cit* p 45 Within the hollow of the Sphere of the Moon lies the elemental world The basis of this is no longer ether but Matter' (Heyula) [in the text *māya*] and immanent in 'Matter' is Form' (Súrat), without which its actualized existence is impossible. Form is in two degrees 'Corporeal Form' (Súret-i Jamiye) and

'Specific Form' (Súret-i Nev iye). Matter in combination with the first of these produces Body in the Abstract' (Jiam-i Mutlaq) and this in combination with the second produces the Individual Body

ever Love's vassal Love's point of honour lies in scorning life¹ To Love He said, 'Do thou rule as king', to human nature² He said, 'Live thou in thy household, in sorrow make the elements thy food, and afterwards take in thy hand the water of life' So that when the reasonable soul³ has made of it⁴ her riches, and expends it in the 20 path of the Holy Spirit, that Holy Spirit rejoices in the soul, and the soul becomes pure as the Primal Reason⁵ This is the soul's progress from life's beginning to its end⁶

¹ That is, perhaps in acting in contradiction to Reason.

² *عقل* e.e., apparently used as the equivalent of the preceding *عقل* H writes *عقل*

نفس ناطقة e.e., بطى

⁴ e.e. the water of life

⁵ *عقل كل* e.e. *عقل كل* The passage is the occasion of a long commentary by L and, following him B 'After the acquisition of eternal life and the characters of perfection and the employment (*ناحى* - expending) of these in the path of the Holy Spirit (either Gabriel or more literally the Spirit of God *روح الله*), the Holy Spirit dilates (*بارسود*), e.e. becomes expanded and rejoiced because of the soul which has come to possess the characters of perfection. Or by the holy spirit (*روح قدسى*) may be meant that partial (*حررى*) soul which is in relation to the human body then the interpretation will be that when this sanctified spirit returns (*بار شو*, the same words in a different sense as those previously translated rejoices) to the Soul e.e. in this explanation the Universal Soul then the reasonable soul (e.e. that sanctified spirit) becomes pure and stainless and free from taint like Reason (*عقل* or *عقل كل* the Universal Reason) Another reading is

(*روح قدسى نفس بار شد نفس چون عقل بر کنار شد*)

'the Holy Spirit becomes the soul's friend soul and reason alike have then reached the end.'

⁶ From its beginning as the partial soul to its end in the Universal Reason (B paraphrases L as usual but here substitutes Universal Soul) the road and path is thus e.e. as has been related in the preceding verses. Or 'life's beginning' may be the material reason (*عقل مادي*), which is a property of the reasonable soul (*لواحوال نفس ناطقة*), and life's end the Real Truth which is above acquired understanding (*بالا بر او عقل المستفاد*) L

In view of thy religion to fly from poetry is better,—to shatter thy verse as thou wouldst an idol,¹ for religion and poetry, though at present they are on an equality, are utterly foreign to each other.² The things that are permitted to us, are forbidden to one who is ignorant of both of these,³ he appreciates the difference between prohibition and permission who looks on ease in the light of a wound.⁴

¹ The words religion and poetry occurring in this and the next few lines differ only in the order of their letters (*shar' shi'r*) so also the words for verse and idol resemble each other (*bas but*)

² In reality they are utterly foreign for religion is extolled and poetry according to 'The poets—those follow them who go astray (Qur 26 224) is condemned although in this age they are on an equality i.e. the foundations of religion are destroyed by the corruption of the times and religion like poetry has lost its basis and support. If however when he says they are now on the same level he is referring to his own poetry full of truth and the knowledge of God then the idea is one of praise not blame. L. B adds the saying "Poets are the disciples of the Merciful"

i.e. religion and poetry. Whatso is permitted to us i.e. to the people who have only an exoteric knowledge of religion (اعمال طاهر شرع), is unlawful for one who is far removed from this and that i.e. worldly concerns. For 'The good deeds of the pious are the evil deeds of those who are brought near to God' and true it is that those things which the people of externals regard as right for themselves are forbidden to the perfected. L. I give this note because of I's authority. I think however that us refers to the adepts and that consequently the meaning is the exact opposite of this v. note on next line.

³ i.e. counts worldly gain and ease as an injury and a wound those who are at peace in the path of religion and truth what have they to do with these things? I. The idea of this line is what the author appears to have been leading up to—that only the man who regards earthly things as an encumbrance can judge of what is allowable or improper introducing the idea by reminding us that poetry is condemned by a strict religion he follows up the idea further in the succeeding line then he asserts that he himself being above these restrictions may write poetry while others on a lower plane are debarred therefrom and ends with the general assertion of the present line.

The passage concludes with a line. Kindness towards thine enemy is wisdom for heaven lays up for thee thy good or evil fame which occurring in this place will serve again to illustrate the extraordinary confusion into which the text has fallen.

5 TO REMEMBER THE WORDS OF THE ALL-KNOWING LORD RENDERS
 EASY THE ACCOMPLISHMENT OF THE AIM GOD MOST HIGH HAS
 SAID, SAY, IF MEN AND Jinns CONSPIRED TO BRING THE LIKE
 OF THIS QUR'ĀN, THEY COULD NOT BRING ITS LIKE, NOT
 THOUGH THEY HELPED EACH OTHER ¹ AND SAID THE PROPHET
 (ON WHOM BE MERCY AND PEACE), THE QUR'ĀN IS RICHES,
 THERE IS NO POVERTY IF IT BE GIVEN, AND THERE IS NO
 10 RICHES BESIDE IT AND HE SAID (PEACE BE UPON HIM), THE
 QUR'ĀN IS A MEDICINE FOR EVERY DISEASE EXCEPT DEATH ²

By reason of its beauty and its pleasantness the discourse of the
 Qur'ān has no concern with clang of voice or travail of the letter, how
 shall phenomenal existence weigh its true nature,³ or written characters
 contain its discourse? Thought is bewildered before its outward
 15 shape,⁴ understanding stupefied before the secret of its sūras, full of
 meaning and beautiful are its words and sūras, ravishing and enchant-
 ing is its outward form From it earth's produce⁵ and the sons of the
 angel-world have ever drawn their strength and nurture, in the loosing
 of perplexities its hidden meaning is souls' repose and hearts' ease
 The Qur'ān is balm for the wounded heart, and medicine for the pain
 of the sore at heart⁶ Do thou, if thou art not a parrot nor a donkey
 20 nor an ass, surely hold the word of God to be the root of the faith,

¹ This is quoted from Qur 17 90

² It must remain doubtful how much if any of the above long title is
 original. The remainder of the book is concerned with the Qur'ān

³ For *مع* in this sense cf p 2 l 12 p 45 l 9 For *حدث* of *حدث* with
 the same meaning of 'phenomenal existence' in p 4 l 2 p 58 l 5

⁴ i.e. the words in which it is clothed 'It is the task of thought (وهم)
 to comprehend the partial meanings connected with things perceived by the
 senses. The author asserts that notwithstanding the outward forms in which
 the Qur'ān is presented are sensible things thought is unable to comprehend
 even the partial truths thus manifested' L

⁵ *داد* ملك, Adam and Adam's children B

⁶ Referring to Qur 10 58 "O ye folk! there has come to you a warning
 from your Lord and a balm for what is in your breasts and a guidance and a mercy
 to believers" and Qur 17 84 "And we will send down of the Qur'ān that which
 is a healing and a mercy to the believers"

and the cornerstone of piety, a mine of rubies, a treasure of spiritual meaning It is the canon of the wisdom of the wise, the standard of the practice of the learned, to praise it is joy to the soul, to look on it is solace to the mind Its verses are healing to the soul of the pious, its banner ¹ is pain and grief to the evil-doer, it has thrown the Universal Reason into affliction, has made the Universal Soul sit down in widowhood ² Reason and Soul but hold men back from its true essence, ³ the eloquent are impotent to rival its manner ⁴

ON THE GLORY OF THE QUR'ÂN

5

Glorious it is, though concealing its glory, and a guide, though under the veil of coquetry ⁵ Its discourse is bright and strong, its argument clear and apt, its words are a casket for the pearl of life,

¹ " Its threatening and terrors and comminations," B

² " The Primal Reason which comprehends everything in its completeness is thrown into perplexity at the difficulty of finding out the secrets of the Qur'ân and since Reason is the active and effective agent and Soul the thing acted on the latter has hence the feminine character and it is very fitting that she should be supposed to be sitting in grief by reason of the affliction that has befallen Reason who is thus as if dead " L

³ " Since Reason and Soul cannot themselves arrive at its true essence they hold others back too " so L who is however doubtful as to the explanation, adding " *And God knows best if this is right*

⁴ The Qur'ân has always by orthodox Muslims been held to be inimitable in style and many passages of the Qur'ân itself such as the one incorporated in the title of the present section are adduced in support of this view Cf also Qur 11 16 where Muhammad challenges his opponents to bring ten sûras and 2 21 and 10 39 where he challenges them to bring one sûra like it Cf also on this subject Hughes Dict of Islam s v Quran sects. IX and XI, Sale Prelim Disc sect. III Palmer s Introd. p lxxvi and especially Noldeke Gesch d Qurans pp 43 44

⁵ Notwithstanding that by the various letters and characters which adorn the outward aspect of God's word its majesty is withdrawn behind a veil it is still in spite of this concealment glorious and mighty, and venerable and notwithstanding that it has drawn over its beautiful countenance a hundred screens, of verses and chapters and hidden its world illuming splendour beneath the veil of coquetry, still with all this cloaking it is a guide on our path unapproached by any other " B

its precepts a tower over the water wheel of the faith,¹ to the Knowers it is love's garden, to the soul the highest heaven

- 10 O thou to whom, by reason of thy heedlessness and sin, in reading the Qur'ān there comes upon thy tongue no sweetness from its words, into thy heart no yearning from their comprehension,—by its exceeding majesty and authority the Qur'ān, with argument and proof, is in its inner meaning the light of the high road of Islām, in its outward significance the guardian of the tenets of the multitude, life's sweetness to the wise, to the heedless but a recitation on the
15 tongue,—phrases upon their tongue whose sweetness they cannot taste, while careless of their spirit and design

There is an eye which sees the spirit of the Qur'ān, and an eye which sees the letter,²—for this the bodily eye, for that the eye of the soul, the body, through the ear, carries away the melody of its words the soul, by its perceptive power feeds on the delights of its spirit For strangers the curtains of majesty are drawn together in darkness before its loveliness,³ the curtain and the chamberlain know
20 not aught of the king—he knows who is possessed of sight⁴ but how can the curtain know aught of him?

The revolutions of the azure vault have brought no weakening of its power, no dimming of its lustre, its syntax and form, pronunciation and nunation, prevail from earth to Pleiades

- 88 Now hast thou in thy daily provision tasted the nut's first husk the first skin is rough and harsh the second is like the moon's

¹ The words of the Qur'ān vivify and preserve the soul of the believer and similarly its precepts both positive and negative, are an ornament to the wheel of the faith for unless a wheel have a tower its results and workings and act and effect are not evidenced in the world in the way designed and so it is with the precepts of the Qur'ān without which the faith possesses not the necessary appliances for success ' B

² Not our usual antithesis of spirit and letter the letter is the actual letter of the written page

³ مشک, musk' is also blackness and 'ink' hence as B says "In the blackness of the ink of its lines the Qur'ān has drawn before its countenance the curtains of majesty and power but the secret of that majesty exists like a lovely mistress beneath the veil

⁴ The eye of whose mind passes on without check till it reaches the exalted level of the Throne " B

slough,¹ the third is silk, pale and fine, and fourth is the succulent cool kernel, the fifth degree is thy abode, where the prophets' law becomes thy threshold. Seeing then thou mayest delight thy soul with the fifth, 5 why halt at the first? Thou hast seen of the Qur'ān but its veil,—hast seen its letters, which do but hide it, it does not reveal its countenance to the unworthy,—him only the letters confront. If it had seen thee to be worthy, it would have rent this subtle veil and shown its face to thee, and there thy soul might have found rest, for it heals 10 the wounded heart, and medicines the disappointed soul,² the body tastes the flavour of the dregs that it may live, the soul knows the taste of the oil.³

What can sense see, but that the outward form is good? What there is within, wisdom knows. Thou recitest the form of its sūras, and its true nature thou knowest not, but know, that to him who truly reads the Qur'ān, the feast it gives comes not short of the guest-house of Paradise. It has made the letter its veil, because it is to be 15 concealed from alien eyes, material existence knows naught of its inmost soul,—know, its body is one thing, its soul a thing apart, from its outward form thou seest but so much as do the common men from the appearance of a king.⁴

Why deemest thou that the words are the Qur'ān? What crude discourse is thine concerning it? Though the letter is its bed fellow, it knows it not, no more than the figures on the bath,⁵ nor do 20

چون رماله سلج — سلج being a serpent's slough and also the last day of the moon the thin crescent being like the slough a serpent leaves behind

² Cf Qur 10 58 *O ye folk! there has come to you a balm for what is in your breasts* and 17 84 *And we will send down of the Qur'ān that which is a healing and a mercy to the believers*

³ Possibly the first hemistich refers to the use of charms etc. as e.g. by writing a verse of the Qur'ān on paper, and then washing off the ink with water which is used as a medicinal draught. Thus however is merely the employment of the dregs the superjacent pure oil is food for the soul alone

اهل صورت = اهل ظاهر (opp. to اهل باطن) ordinary people who live by sense. The appearance of a king is his bodily form which holds a cloak over his true nature " B

⁵ i.e. no more than the carved or painted figures on the warm bath (گرمخانه) know anything of the bather inside

the sleepers and the outpurses¹ see, like those who watch,² the spirit of the Qur'ān

OF THE RECITATION OF THE SECRET OF THE QUR'ĀN

Tongue cannot tell the secret of the Qur'ān, for His intimates³
 89 keep it concealed, the Qur'ān indeed knows its own secret,—hear it
 from itself, for itself knows it Except by the soul's eye none knows
 the measurer of words from the true reader of the Qur'ān,—I will not
 take upon myself to say that thou truly knowest the Qur'ān though
 thou be 'Uthmān⁴

The world is like the summer's heat, its people like drunkards
 5 therein, all wandering in the desert of indifference, death the shepherd
 men his flock, and in this waste of desire⁵ and wretchedness the hot
 sand shows as running water⁶ The Qur'ān is as the cool water of
 Euphrates, whilst thou art like a thirsty sinner on the plain of the
 Judgment The letter and Qur'ān⁷ hold thou as cup and water,
 drink the water, gaze not on the vessel⁸ Because it is summer, thy
 10 home seems to thee a mine of enmity, because the water is cold, the
 vessel of turquoise, thou usest not to fast⁹ To the pure heart suffering
 will tell in a cry of anguish the secret of the pure Qur'ān, how can
 Reason discover its interpretation¹⁰ But a delight in it finds out its
 inmost secret

¹ i.e. 'the people of the world lost in lust and desire' B

² i.e. 'the saintly and pure prophets and those who know God' B

³ Or (B) **مصحفان** = Muhammad God's confidant or intimate friend (plural of respect)

⁴ The third caliph, who caused the second and final recension of the Qur'ān to be made

⁵ "The inclination of the soul towards the pursuits of the world" B

⁶ i.e. their sufferings are increased by the deceit of the mirage

⁷ i.e., the spirit of the Qur'ān.

⁸ 'Explore the secret of the Qur'ān be not in bondage to the letter, but turn thy soul's eye to the discovery of the secret' B

⁹ Referring to the lettering and illumination of the Qur'ān B (On the various colours of ink used in the punctuation of MSS of the Qur'ān the use of gold for illumination etc v Noldeke *Gesch. d. Qorans* pp 307, 310-13, 319-22, etc.)

Though the written characters are not of the word, the scent of Yūsuf is in his garment, the fair Yūsuf was cast away in Egypt, but the scent reached Ya'qūb in Canaan. The letter of the Qur'ān is to its 15 sense as thy clothes to thy life, the letter may be uttered by the tongue, its soul can be read but by the soul. The letter is as the shell, the true Qur'ān the pearl, the heart of the free-born desires not the shell. Though its words are fair and finely traced, though the mountain becomes as carded wool before them,¹ make music of them in thy heart like Moses, not outwardly like the treble of the pipes. When the 20 soul recites the Qur'ān it enjoys a luscious morsel, whoso hears it, mends his ragged robe.² The words, the voice, the letters of the verses, are as three stalks³ in bowls of vegetables. Though the husk is not fair nor sweet, still it guards the kernel, but through thy 90 impurity the mystery becomes a song, the word of God a tune through thy folly.

Whilst thou art in this tomb appointed for us this residence contrived for us, in this world full of objects of pursuit, this abode of deceit, look with thy earthly sight upon the willow, and with thy soul upon the ṭūbā-tree⁴ read with thy tongue the letter, and the sense with thy soul.

Sacrifice to honour the Qur'ān, thy reason before its discourse,⁵ 5 reason is no guide to its mysteries, reason is impotent here. Thou art now shameless, deceitful, thou art not worthy to have the curtain of the mystery drawn aside. thou knowest naught of its secret, hast

¹ Referring to Qur 59 21 'Had we sent down this Qur'ān upon a mountain thou wouldst have seen it humbling itself splitting asunder from the fear of God!' B

² لقمه چرب کند, *lqma* 'smears the mouthful with oil. When the Qur'ān is read from the heart the soul is strengthened and whoso listens to it with his soul puts a patch on his beggar's robe' B

³ چوبک, *chubak* s.e. comparatively innutritious morsels.

⁴ A tree of Paradise. "Though with thy bodily sight thou lookest on the willow with thy seeing eye make for the ṭūbā-tree the willow is plain to be seen, like the letter of the Qur'ān the ṭuba is inwards like its soul and sense" B

⁵ نطق, *lṭ* pronunciation s.e. 'its import which comes to light in reading and chanting it' B

not yet arrived at 'Arafāt¹ So long as thou desirest pleasure and cherishest desire, play as a child,—thou art not man enough for this

- 10 But when wisdom has conquered the world of desire, pure goodness succeeds to evil, the devil of passion flies to Hell and Sulaimān regains his ring,² the Qur'ān's secret routs the demon,—what wonder if he flies in terror from the Qur'ān?

Wait, for when the day of true religion dawns the night of thought and fancy³ and sense flies away. When the veiled ones of 15 the unseen world see that thou art stainless they will lead thee into the invisible abode and reveal to thee their faces and disclosing to thee the secret of the Qur'ān, they will withdraw the veil of letters. The earthy will have a reward of earth, the pure shall see purity. An understanding of the Qur'an dwells not in the brain where pride starts up the ass is dumb as a mere stone, and lends not his ear to the secret of 20 God's word,—turns away from hearing the Qur'ān and pays no heed to the sūra's secret but if the mind be disciplined of God it shall discover in the sūra the secret of the Qur'ān

IN THE RECITAL OF THE MIRACLE WROUGHT BY THE QUR'ĀN

- 91 O thou who hast got into thy palm but the ocean's foam and of thy possessions hast made the semblance of an array thou hast not laid hold of the pearl's true substance for that thou art occupied only concerning the shell, withhold thy hand from these lack lustre shells and bring up the bright pearl from the ocean depths. The pearl without its shell is cherished in the heart the shell without its pearl is clay

¹ **موقف** *lu* place of standing = Mt. Arafāt which is the place where the pilgrims stay on the ninth day of the pilgrimage and recite the midday and afternoon prayers and hear the khutbah or sermon (Hughes Diet of Islam)

² Referring to the story of the demon 'akīr who stole Solomon's seal ring he flew away and threw the ring into the sea where it was swallowed by a fish, which was afterwards caught and brought to Solomon the ring being found inside it

³ **وهم وخیال**, the operation of the mind which is fallible opposed to true knowledge

to be thrown aside, ¹ the pearl's value comes not from the shell,—the 5
arrow's value comes from its hitting the mark ²

He who knows of his own sight the pebbles of the sea-bottom ^b
will not mistake sheep's dung for pearls of the sea ⁴ while he who stands
aside on this stream's shore ^b can lay no claim to its shining pearls

The lines of the Qur'ān are like unto faith a shore ⁵ for it gives
ease to heart and soul, its bounty and its might are as the encircling
sea ⁷ around the soul's world its depths are full of pearls and jewels, 10
its shores abound in aloes-wood and ambergris knowledge of first
and last is scattered from it for benefit of soul and body both

Be pure, that the hidden meanings may appear to thee from out
the cage of the letters for till a man come forth from his impurity how
can the Qur'ān come forth from its letters ² As long as thou art veiled
inside thy Self ³ what difference to thee or to thy understanding,

مراگانه او دل باشد ای عرب و معقود ای صدف بی گهر مروں گل — So B —
ای برای ادخال گل است مراد خوار و بی قدر

² The mark is complete attainment of the secrets of the Qur'ān and
the arrow the desire of the rightly inclined mind towards the essence of those
secrets B

³ i.e. as I take it the diver who has seen the pebbles at the bottom of the
sea. In B the words **فهر** and **فعر** are marked by overlining as if the meaning
were He who can distinguish at sight **هر** from **فعر** the words having
some resemblance in form

⁴ Both being small round bodies the implication being the converse
statement that the mysteries of the Qur'ān are not to be discriminated by the
inexperienced

⁵ The stream being the Qur'ān

⁶ If thou wishest to travel on the sea without help from coast or shore
thou canst not so till thou reverencest the written lines of the Qur'ān thou wilt
not obtain the jewel of true religion B This however does not explain the
connection of the second hemistich and I think **انها** is to be taken in a less
restricted sense as trust confidence the written words of the Qur'ān are
as the shores by which one approaches a feeling of trustfulness and security
or the Qur'ān itself gives ease to heart and soul

⁷ v note on p 79 l 6

⁸ Or reading with ALB **نفس** for **نفس** inside thine outward form
— **نفس** **انفس**, the form of self B One who is enveloped in a veil has no
power of distinguishing objects.

15 is there between evil and good ? In the letter of the Qur'ān is no healing for thy soul,—the goat grows not fat on the goatherd's call, nor soon nor late the water of his dream satisfies the thirsty one in his helplessness Thou, who art in thralldom to pen and ink,¹ canst not distinguish between face and veil, in the world of the Word at least,² the word's outward characters³ are not esteemed to be its life

When thou settest foot in that country⁴ He will teach thee the 20 alphabet of sincerity, and when thou shalt recite the alphabet of the faith thou shalt know sun and Pleiades for thy father and ancestors,⁵ such is the way of the loyal followers, and such too is the alphabet of the lovers

Dark is the veil on the face of day, the verse of its conceits is 92 very subtle⁶ If thou wouldst have a treasure for thy soul and heart, recite with heart and soul a verse from it, that in it thou mayest find the jewel of the truth, the essential basis of thy faith⁷ that thou mayest find the casket of the incomparable pearl, and know the pure gold from the silver,⁸ that glorious as the sun and moon there may appear to thee from behind the dark screen its own beautiful face, like a bride who comes forth lovely and joyous from out her gauzy veil

¹ Plural 'inks' in the text perhaps with reference to the various colours of inks used for the orthographical marks etc v note *ant* p 89, l 10

² *هنا* of *ant* p 24 l 14 p 25 l 12

³ *lit* colour and smell

⁴ *s.e.* the world of the Word just alluded to

⁵ *s.e.* thou art of such lofty descent Also a play on words (*اب و حد* — *ابحد*)

⁶ The 'veil on the face of day' is night which brings forth day—day being the inner meanings of the Qur'ān and night the ink written letters The 'verse' is the words of the Qur'ān and their arrangement and style by means of which it conceals so many quips and conceits (*بذلة و نكتة*), and in virtue of which it is so subtle, demanding such keenness of understanding B

⁷ 'Essential basis,' *كيفية* of p 62, l 3

⁸ All the texts here insert a line "What are the caskets? the divine secrets. What is in them? the spiritual mystery" which I think is a gloss, since it interrupts the sequence of lines beginning with *U*, speaks of 'caskets' in the plural, and practically identifies the casket and the pearl it contains.

OF THE GUIDANCE OF THE QUR'ĀN

It is the guide, and the lovers the travellers, it is a rope, and the heedless sit in the pit Thy soul has its home at the pit's bottom, the Qur'ān's light is a rope let down to it, rise and seize the rope, so thou mayest haply find salvation, else thou art lost in the pit's depth,— 10 flood and storm¹ will destroy thee Like Yūsuf thou art brought by Satan into the pit, be thy wisdom the glad tidings,² thy rope the Qur'ān, if thou desirest to be as Yūsuf, and to enjoy high place, take hold of it and come forth from the well

The wise use the rope to obtain the water of life, but thou makest ready thy rope to dance on it for daily bread³ No one learns two letters 15 of the Qur'ān in a thousand centuries with such an eye as thine, the understanding's arm turns about as does a wheel, body and soul are captives of thy passions⁴ If thou desirest throne and crown and honour, why sittest thou for ever at the well's bottom? Thy Yūsuf⁵ is helpless in the well, thy heart reciting the sūra 'safah',⁶ make of sorrow a rope of thy sighs a bucket, and draw up thy Yūsuf from the well

ON THE GREATNESS OF THE QUR'ĀN,—VERILY IT CONSISTS 20
NOT IN ITS DIVISION INTO 'TENS' AND 'FIVES'

To attract a handful of boys thou hast made its honour to consist in the 'tens,' and 'fives',⁷ thou hast abrogated the authority of every

¹ Thy lusts and passions B

² بُشْرَى a word used in the traditions for the publication of Islām'

(Hughes Dict s v)

³ i.e. reading and intoning it in public

⁴ دَل = نفس بهارة, B

⁵ Thy heart, dead within the curtain of heedlessness'' B

⁶ Lit. foolishness The reference is to Qur 2 12 And when it is said to them Believe as other men believe, they say 'Shall we believe as fools believe?' Are they not themselves the fools? and yet they do not know'

⁷ The title varies in the various MSS none is particularly applicable the one here given was perhaps a gloss suggested by the first line

⁸ i.e., sets of ten or of five verses Such divisions were made according to B for two purposes, embellishment, and for convenience of instruction to mark the end of a lesson On the manner of marking these cf Noldeke Gesch.

verse which abrogates another,¹ art still unlearned in its doctrines ,
 93 the intricate passages seem to thee plain, while in its plain teachings
 thou hast no faith,² thou hast abandoned the light of the Qur'an,
 and for the sake of the multitude hast made its outward form the tool
 of thy hypocrisy for a measure of barley and two plates of chaff Now
 thou intonest its cadences, now recitest its stories , sometimes thou
 5 makest of it a weapon for strife , sometimes in thy irreverence throwest
 it into disorder ³ sometimes esteemest it a prodigy , now thou inter-
 pretest it according to thine own conjecture and again determinest
 to the contrary of that now in thy fancy thou takest the conclusion
 of its passages for the beginning now absurdly turnest its meaning
 inside out again thou expoundest it by thine own opinion, and ex-
 plainest it according to thine own knowledge amongst the thirty
 caskets of the Qur'an ⁴ thou wanderest not except with railing

10 Sometimes thou sayest to a foolish friend perhaps a lazy cloth
 weaver, If I write thee a charm, keep it clean, O youth, and soil it
 not , but there must be a sacrifice in the morning —the blood of a
 black bird is required ' All this deceit for a diram or two a supper
 or a breakfast for thy belly'

Thou hast wasted thy life in folly , what can I say ' begone, and
 15 shame to thee ' Thou creepst into some mosque or other in thy
 appetite,⁵ thy throat full of wind like a pipe or a bell shame on thy

d Qorans p 324 who remarks (not ad loc) that it is to be regretted that the
 later Muslims have again abandoned this method of verse-enumeration which so
 greatly facilitates the quotation and identification of passages

¹ On the doctrine of abrogation see for example Hughes Diet s v Qur ān
 sect viii Some passages of the Qur ān are contradictory and are often
 made the subject of attack but it is part of the theological belief of the Muslim
 doctors that certain passages of the Qur ān are *mansūkh* or abrogated by verses
 revealed afterwards entitled *nāsikh* Thus was the doctrine taught by Muhammed
 in the *Sūratu l-Baqarah* (ii) 105 *Whatever verses we (i.e. God) cancel or*
cause thee to forget we bring a better or its like A list of abrogated and abro-
 gating verses follows acknowledged by all commentators to be such

² مَعُول, in the sense of the infinitive *L i c* = *عماد*

³ In disputing over it as it lies in thy hands thou often seizest it violently,
 and idiotically opening and shutting it thou continually dishonourest it " B

⁴ *Sipāra*, one of the thirty parts into which the Qur ān is divided

⁵ To gain a few coins by reading the Qur ān B

religion and thy faith for this appetite ' May either wisdom be thy portion, or death ' Shame on thee for such a nature, such accomplishments and science,—they bring thee no esteem '

ON THE ALLEGATIONS BROUGHT FORWARD BY THE
WORD OF GOD

Wait till the Qur'ān shall make complaint of thee before God on the judgment day, and shall say, How much falsehood has this deceitful one, whom Thou trustedst,¹ drawn forth from Thy truth '—shall say O God, thou knowest both the manifest and the hidden, night and day he recited me loudly, and rendered not justice to a single word of me Neither in grammar nor meaning, nor pure pronunciation did **94** I ever receive in the mihrāb ² my due from him with honesty He has a good voice when he intones, and his robe of mourning is a pretty blue but however he boasted his claims in respect of me, he knew not the depth of my meaning for beyond talk and clamour this crowd are unable to utter a word He never pushed forwards his horse towards **5** my private grounds, '—could not distinguish my face from my veil when he entered my street he showed in his discussions ⁴ no worth but only worthlessness He surrendered not his mind and soul to my words, but forced me in the direction of his own decision and desire now he wounded me with the sword of his lusts and again he fettered me in the snare of his passions now he brought me to his drinking parties, and again sang me as a song, sometimes he would recite me **10** by way of profanity making a noise like an ass in his shamelessness now he would break through the frigidity of my words with his amorousness, as a gimlet through wood ' now like a professional story teller with his cadences he would scatter my words abroad to the stroke

¹ B points **مصدق** but nevertheless explains **إما ناطق** بظاهر مصدق **گوی** اما ناطق
ملت حر

² The niche in the wall of the mosque where the imām stands to lead the service

³ ' The knowledge of the mysteries and hidden secrets of the Qur'ān B

⁴ **رغب و نگو** cannot be referred to the Qur'ān itself it is equivalent to conjectural explanations and contested interpretations made according to private judgment, B

⁵ I suppose by reading sensual meanings into the words.

of his plectrum ¹ O deviser of schemes !² I ask for a just decision on the day of judgment against such an affliction !

For the sake of blandishment in this transitory abode,—sometimes
15 in the crowded street and sometimes at time of prayer, sometimes by thy words and sometimes by thy voice,—thou shinest but to attract admiration The words that have been polluted by thee, though they be wise, yet are they folly, for though the breeze is pleasant and delightful, yet if it pass over ordure it is not so Has not God by His command plainly denied His Qur'ān to the impure ?

ON THE SWEETNESS OF THE QUR'ĀN

20 How shalt thou taste the flavour and delight of the Qur'ān, since thou chantest it without comprehension ?³ Come forth through the door of the body into the landscape of the soul, come and view the garden of the Qur'ān, that all things may appear before thy soul,—
95 what has been, what is, and what shall be, the world's dry and moist,⁴ within and without, whatsoever has been created by ' *Be, and it was,*' the decrees ordained by Him,—all will be made plain to thee through it God's attributes shall obey thee, and shall truly recount their narrations before thee

When the hearer hears God's word, the utterance of it causes him
5 to tremble ⁵ Till thou see with the eye of purity, how canst thou recite the sūra *Iklās*⁶—a sūra like a cypress of Ghâtfar,⁷ its rhythm like the violets of Tabaristān ⁸ The Qur'ān's loftiness and sublimity, if thou

¹ رخمه چوبکی باشد که ساردها بدین سار نوارد B Q

² Addressed to the person the Qur ān has been arraigning

B , حان ندون بمعنی نرویدن

⁴ B refers to Qur 59 ' *And there falls not a leaf save that He knows it nor a grain in the darkness of the earth nor aught that is moist, nor aught that is dry save that is in this perspicuous book* ' "

⁵ Lit. the utterance of it seizes the hair on his body صوی بر ایدام گرفتن B
اوره ایداد و عاخر شدن درکار

⁶ Lit. clearing oneself of belief in any but one God (Palmer) It is Sūra 112 one of the shortest in the Qur ān and one which is held in high esteem — ' *Say He is God alone ! God the Eternal ! He begets not and is not begotten ! Nor is there like unto Him anyone !* ' "

⁷ A town in Māwarā'n nahr (Turkestan) also a quarter of Samarqand

⁸ The region on the south shore of the Caspian Sea.

ask thy preceptor, are as the throne and seat of God,¹ its letters are the wings of the Spirit, the curtain of the Light, its diacritical points black moles on the cheeks of the virgins of Paradise. Regard thou 10 in this wise its outward form, that so thou mayest understand the secret of its sūras, that it may place an *alif* in thy mind, and put *bā* and *tā* underneath thy feet,² and, for the sake of life and wisdom, may dispose of thy fair Yūsuf³ for eighteen worthless pieces,⁴—for in the street of the love of Unity and true wisdom beauty⁵ is valued no higher than this

The crucible of desire shall try him,⁶ and afterwards he shall be made like gold of the mine, yet again is the crucible prepared, that 15 in it all fraud and deceit may be melted out, then when the pure metal becomes soft, it is polished and made an ornament for its possessor's crown. The diadem and crown of every lord of rectitude and faith are such as this⁷

ON THE HEARING OF THE QUR'ĀN

When the pious reader⁸ has set the book with reverence upon his lap, and has recited '*Let no one touch it*'⁹ over both his hands, for a 20

¹ A line occurs here which is apparently corrupt: it contains grammatical allusions and puns. Similarly the words 'loftiness' and 'sublimity' in the preceding line are capable of a double interpretation. **ف** being the use of the vowel *fatha* in grammatical inflections and **ع**, the use of *jamma*

² *Alif* being the symbol of the Unity *bā* and *tā* the next two letters of the alphabet together giving *but* an idol

³ 'What thou lovest of the fragrance and charm of this transitory world
L But of p 92 l 18 where the meaning is thy worldly self which here also seems more suitable

⁴ Qur 12 20 *And they sold him for a mean price,—drachma counted out—and they parted with him cheaply* ' According to the commentators for 20 or 22 dirhems and those not of full weight neither (Sale *ad loc*)

⁵ According to the Qur'ān and Muslim tradition Joseph was very beautiful

⁶ i.e. thy Yūsuf

⁷ The annotations of L and B are not helpful. A double trial in the furnace is apparently pictured: the first to ascertain if there is any gold in man's nature, does not complete the purification: the second removes all the dross (fraud and deceit), and leaves only the pure gold

⁸ The professional reader of the Qur'ān

⁹ Referring to Qur 56 78 "*Let none touch it but the purified*. Since the Qur'ān and the preserved tablet have both been mentioned in the verse

- single copper he gives forth a lusty cry, like a turtledove for a grain of corn¹ Hear God's word from God Himself, for the labour of the reader is only a veil The Knower hears the word from the
- 96 Truth,² the force of his desire denies him sleep The feelings may be captive to the professional reciter, but Love has its songster in the heart itself Set a mole in thy inmost heart and not upon thy cheek³ for it is thy thoughts are the true index of thy state The Qur'ān tells its secret to the discerning thought, turn and twist and pause⁴ are only matters of the voice, and whatso are matters of voice and written character and sound reside outside the gate
- 5 If there were any meaning in its song, a nightingale would not be sold for two coppers seek for the essence of the matter in the meaning not in the written words —thou wilt find no scent in a picture of ambergins The time of waiting⁵ in this transitory world deem but colour to the eye, and sound to the ear but the session of the Soul is a place where hearing is not and song is silence there How shall
- 10 Love deem worthy notice a sweet that can be tasted⁶ Make not thy soul glad with song, for song brings no memories but of heaviness
- The friend who becomes thy friend at the bridge, take him not away from the water with thee,⁷ either drown him in thy hatred, or put him under ground and then rest happy, but in Love, to bear the burden of its commands whether good or whether evil is wisdom⁷ Give to the flames the gifts of the material world—in thy smiling

immediately preceding interpretations differ according as to which of these it is supposed to refer to If to the preserved tablet then none are to know what is in it except the pure beings the angels if to the Qur'ān none are to touch it except those technically in a state of purification

¹ دانی may be pronounced *dānak* or *dūng*—a small grain of corn, or a small copper coin one-sixth of a diram

² i.e. God

³ i.e. be beautiful of soul rather than in body

⁴ Subtleties and intricacies in the ways of reading the Qur'ān (مرويات), B

⁵ عَدَّتْ the time a divorced or widowed woman must wait before re-marriage to see if she is pregnant by her former husband

⁶ لَو ب دَوَر دَاشْتَن حَلَامِي مَغْشَدَن

⁷ The difference between the earthly and the heavenly friendship

heart place instead of smiles a cry of lamentation, and when one of 15
smiling heart gives forth a plaint, seize him by the foot and drag him
off to Hell ¹

Knowest thou not, thou monster, that all those devils of thy
lower nature, by using a hundred tricks and frauds and deceptions, will
break forth within thee, till thy reason and sense desert thee? O
thou, who in this desert of injustice readest 'prosperity' for 'a
whirlpool,' shame on thee! ² The path of religion consists not in
works and words, not in syntax and accident and metaphor, these 20
kinds of things are far from God's word,—the contents of the Qur'ān
are like scattered pearls O Musalmāns, it may be the Qur'ān will
one day depart again skywards for though now its name is with us, its
laws and commands are obeyed among us no longer

The wise man listens to the Qur'ān with his soul, and abandons 27
the letter and the outward elegance, his soul takes its delight in it,
and sets to work afresh on all its duties ³ Know that to the eager
disciple music and beating time are like poverty to a lover, ⁴ the state
of ecstasy that comes of skill and fraud ⁵ is like the drowning cry of
Pharaoh his cry was useless to him as he drowned,—the fire of his
reconciliation ⁶ gave forth no smoke

On the path the condition of pursuing which is the devotion of
one's life foolish shouting is asinine and shameless whoso gives
forth three shouts in the assembly, know that he does it in his anxiety
for two coppers but the sigh of the disciple who has gained Love is like
a serpent sleeping upon a treasure, ⁷ if the serpent raises himself upon

¹ i.e. as being an impostor since those who rejoice in the world and its
delights cannot belong to the spiritually minded

² i.e. 'canst thou not see the true desolation of the land?'

B interprets of the occupations of its former state interrupted by its
descent into this world and now renewed

³ i.e. a hindrance to the accomplishment of his object

⁴ i.e. the state which some are able to attain almost at will by the help of
music and beating time

⁵ i.e. attempted reconciliation Cf the story in Qur 10 90 sqq Pharaoh
cried *I believe that there is no God but He in whom the children of Israel believed
and I am of those who are resigned*

⁶ نوى from نوى in the sense of polluted impudent obscene'

⁷ i.e. is the guardian of his spiritual experiences the treasure being 'the
treasure of spiritual secrets kept in the heart B

10 the treasure, the pearl in his mouth darts forth fire ¹ What is the darwish's laughter ²—folly, and what the crackling of a lamp ³—water ⁴ When water is mixed with the oil, the light, depending on the purity of the oil, is affected, when the oil begins to burn, the foreign moisture announces itself Thy sighing is mere self adornment, thy proper path is to observe God's law —thy path is a polished mirror but thy sighs veil it over ⁵

15 THE COMPARISON OF THE CREATION OF ADAM AND OF JESUS
SON OF MARY (ON BOTH OF WHOM BE PEACE ¹) ²

Adam's father in this world was the same breath which begot the son of Mary ³ that which became his body was of the nature of humanity, and that which became his soul was of the fragrance of that breath Whoso has in him that breath is an Adam and whoso has it not, is an effigy belonging to this world only When Adam received that breath from the power of God his soul became conscious, 20 and hastening towards the Universal Soul he asked, "What canst thou tell me of this breath?" Soul replied, My cup and robe are empty my robe and cup hold naught of it —this precious gift has been given freely ⁴

Wheresoever thou wilt incline, let it be in accordance with this 98 breath, incline not towards thyself in opposition to it, and soar above the snares of earth, gaining the abode of Godhead, viewing the confines of the spirit-land, like Jesus, with the eye of thy divinity

Claim no distinction for thyself in thy village, for thou art only distinguished in that to be naught is better than such distinction

¹ Comparison intended with a sigh

² As the crackling noise made by a lamp denotes watered oil so by the noise of laughter a falsely professing spiritual man is exposed

Contrasting, the sighs of the falsely professing with those of the true Lover the former only serve to obscure the path as breathing on glass obscures its brightness

³ Cf Qur 3 52 *Verily the likeness of Jesus with God is as the likeness of Adam He created him from earth then He said to him BE and he was*

⁴ The commentators refer to Qur 4 168 *The Messiah Jesus the son of Mary is but the apostle of God and His Word which He cast into Mary and a spirit from Him believe then in God and His apostles and say not Three Have done ' it were better for you God is only one God celebrated be His praise that He*

Like a dot on the die used as a tool of the game thou thinkest thyself to be something, but that something is naught, thou art indeed a unit, but like the dots on the dice hast a name merely for purposes of counting

Fortunate is he who has effaced himself from the world,¹ none seeks him nor seeks he anyone. Whoso is caught in the bonds of this world, is a gainer if he escape from its forces, for this world is the source of pain and sorrow, and the wise man calls it the house of lodging. Since in the light of reason and clear sight two flights at the proper time are as good as three victories,² so thou, O full of excellencies, art a fool, if at this river thou stayest on the bridge or in the cave.⁴

Let the guide of thy bodily and of thy spiritual life be for this world wisdom, for the other thy faith. fortunate is he whose guide is wisdom, for both worlds are his submissive servants. When the fruition of desire is attained, the go-between's talk becomes a heaviness, though she sets the business going, yet when the closet is reached she is only a bore to thee.⁵

TO COMMEMORATE THE PROPHETS IS BETTER THAN SIFAKING OF FOOLS⁶ 15

The prophets were the upright ones of the faith, who showed to the people the path of rectitude. the self opinionated were bewildered

¹ *It* washed off or erased the picture of himself (*it* from the tablet of existence *1*)

² *L* quotes. A timely flight the head on the shoulders is better than to be a hero with head laid low

³ *Bulhār* is Bulgaria and *Bulhārī* a Bulgarian. The name is explained to mean 'a place abounding in caves (*bū l ghūr*)' hence the reference to the cave in the next hemistich

⁴ *etc* if thou stayest in such a place of danger. That is it is better to abandon the world than to struggle with it

⁵ That is to say, all guides are dispensed with when the goal is reached

⁶ The title differs in the various copies. *B* continues, "*And concerning the days of the intermission in the time of ignorance (i.e. between Jesus and Muhammad when no prophets appeared) and the raising up of prophets and apostles the mercy of God be upon them all they are intercessors for us, peace be upon them.* Perhaps the original title was simply *In commemoration of the prophets*"

when they disappeared in the sunset of annihilation ¹ The darkness of the night of polytheism drew close its curtains infidelity placed kisses on the lips of idolatry one bore a cross in his hand as it were
 20 a rose-branch, another like a waterlily worshipped the sun ² one worshipped idols continually, and another had no aims whatever, this one in his senseless folly deeming evil from the devil, good from God ` some strewers of dust eaters of fire —others beaters of the
 99 water calmers of the wind here one scouring all sense out of his brain, as it were done by wine,—there another dashing the turban from his head as if it were carried off by the gale this one calling an image his god, and that one like the priest of an idol temple wrecking all religion, one practising magic, another astrology —one living in hope, another in fear all were leading unlovely lives all were blind of
 5 understanding

The masses were suppliants to an impostor in the faith—the magnates occupying the high places of religion the religion of the Truth concealed its face, and everyone published a false faith, false doctrine and polytheism began to fly abroad and every kind of heresy reared its head Here one in bondage to the teachings of folly there another satisfied with an empty deception their ears listening to the devil's promptings of desire, their ravings displaying the devil's
 10 guidance Folly and slander and idle chatter appeared wisdom alike to the crowd and to the wise the great were the slaves of their lusts and pleasures, the populace of their jests and follies the knowledge of God's religion was blotted out all alike triflers babbling folly under pretence of knowledge each sought his own glory and under cover of such knowledge each hid his reason From fear of imposture
 15 and magic the virtues hid themselves, like the *ahj* in *bism*, ⁴ when the great withdrew to their houses, the people returned to their impurities One followed the path of Moses, Jesus the leader of another the faith of Zoroaster proclaimed itself, the veil of mercy was torn to pieces

¹ Because men had no longer any guide

² Christians and Magians

³ The Zoroastrians

⁴ *Bism* (*allāh*) 'in the name of God' *Ahj* the first letter of *ham* drops out being the *ahj* of conjunction when another word such as the preposition *u* precedes

The land of Tūran¹ and kingdom of Irān were each laid waste by the other's violence, the Ethiopians advanced towards Yathrib, the elephant and Abraha were routed by the birds² The house of the Ka'ba, seized by the stranger, became an idol temple,³ the world was full of stupidity and fraud, the man of wisdom found the path of religion difficult In this world of the lost ones dog and ass raised their voices every morning, it was a world full of the vile and worthless,— 'Utba and Shaiba and the cursed Bū Jahl⁴ a world full of devil like 100 beasts of prey,'—a hundred thousand paths with pits in the way, and all men blind, ghouls on either hand, in front a monster,—the guide blind, his companion lame, disabled by their ignorance, in the heaviness of sleep, the scorpion of their folly wards off from them the knowledge of their danger⁵

¹ The lands to the north of Persia inhabited by people of non Persian or Mongolian origin the hereditary foes of the Iranian or Persian people in the mythical age

² The reference is to the expedition led by Abraha the Christian viceroy of Yaman against Mecca (not Yathrib the later Medina) in the year of Muhammad's birth with the object of destroying the Ka'ba. Abraha rode on an elephant an animal rarely seen in Arabia from which the expedition afterwards took its name The Meccans unable to oppose Abraha's army at its approach retired to the neighbouring mountains but the elephant refused to advance against the town and at the same time a large flock of birds flew over the host each carrying three small stones one in its bill and one in each of its claws which they allowed to fall on the heads of the army This occasioned the rout of the army (cf Qur 105 and the commentators thereupon)

Hadst thou not seen what thy Lord did with the fellows of the elephants Did He not make their stratagem lead them astray and send down on them birds in flocks to throw down on them stones of baked clay and make them like blades of herbage eaten down? Cf also Muir's Life of Mahomet pp c—cvi

Referring perhaps to its use by the Meccans themselves at Muhammad's conquest of Mecca there were said to be 360 idols ranged round the Ka'ba these Muhammad destroyed

⁴ Utba and Shaiba were the two sons of Rabī'a notable men of the Quraysh and Muhammad's enemies. Abū Jahl father of folly was a nickname given to one of Muhammad's opponents in Mecca

⁵ M alone seems to have preserved the correct reading *دبو وسفور*, the change to the alternative *ودبو وسفور* being rendered easy by the immediately preceding *سفور* wild beasts and its affinity with *سباع* beasts of burden

⁶ The meaning is not clear readings and interpretations vary but none seems satisfactory *Dhābb* is 'to repel ward off' *dhābbūb* 'one who repels

Since somewhat has been said of the Unity, I will now speak of the glory of the prophets, especially the praise of the last of the apostles the best and choicest of God's messengers ¹

with violence *dhabbūb* may be the action of a *dhabbūb*, and *dhabbūb* *kardan* again to ward off repel I have added as object 'the knowledge of their danger

¹ i.e. Muhammad whose advent put an end to the horrors just recounted referring to the subject matter of the second Book.

List of Variants

and مکان و مکی M transp 3 — پرور و I پروری M 2 1 — ار اصر C (add m 1) در) ار همه در منع H 4 — زمان و رمیں — 5 H om, add m r in marg (H ins later) H و باه — 6 CM باورش — 9 C om و before خاک H قدرش — 10 IAL بکی B نکسب L بکی رمد M نکسب مد C ملک before — 11 M — 13 For the next three pp the order of the complets varies in the different MSS, I and A however agreeing together. I have not adopted the order of any single MS, but though I cannot suppose that the following exactly represents the original arrangement, which is perhaps irrecoverable, it seems more logical than that of any MS I have examined 14 C om و before قنوم and before قادر C وافر و عافر — 16 H و هشی — 18 H om وادی C (add m 1) for رای —

— بیاس before و B om و هم و حس و عقل 1 عقل و هم H 2 1 — 3 H om, add m r in marg (H ins later) H و باه — 6 CM باورش — 9 C om و before خاک H قدرش — 10 IAL بکی B نکسب L بکی رمد M نکسب مد C ملک before — 11 M — 13 For the next three pp the order of the complets varies in the different MSS, I and A however agreeing together. I have not adopted the order of any single MS, but though I cannot suppose that the following exactly represents the original arrangement, which is perhaps irrecoverable, it seems more logical than that of any MS I have examined 14 C om و before قنوم and before قادر C وافر و عافر — 16 H و هشی — 18 H om وادی C (add m 1) for رای —

(A) بروج HA بروج CMIBL 6 — رای for آں M آںک C 1 3 — 4 H om, add m r in marg (H ins later) H و باه — 6 CM باورش — 9 C om و before خاک H قدرش — 10 IAL بکی B نکسب L بکی رمد M نکسب مد C ملک before — 11 M — 13 For the next three pp the order of the complets varies in the different MSS, I and A however agreeing together. I have not adopted the order of any single MS, but though I cannot suppose that the following exactly represents the original arrangement, which is perhaps irrecoverable, it seems more logical than that of any MS I have examined 14 C om و before قنوم and before قادر C وافر و عافر — 16 H و هشی — 18 H om وادی C (add m 1) for رای —

place, where it has عمل ما بر جای and (in β) عملها زیر وی — 22 B را
I for دل AL چاک M om this line —

حسش M به بخشش H بخشش C — 2 عمل نیکه H — 1
I بخشش M om erasures visible in C and M — 3 M وهم for هم MIALB
read (for هیچ حنندۀ) — 4 M (ایچ for آنچه I) هر حدای ایچ کس (هیچ حنندۀ)
نسب C عرب و after HMIALB put — 5 I بهد کسی — 6 حوروی
و I om از دور CH — 15 دو دوی L — 14 صد عدد C — 12
(but rec in marg) بچراگاه دیو بر نفس M بچراگاه دیو باره نفس C (a)
as in text) (b) M also M rec in marg و جسم و C چه و
چون نفس H as in text but con in ras perhaps from نفس
HIALB هست از بهر طالب C — 18 او را HB — 17 چو رچس B
IAL چرا حه و که کو M حی — 19 تفت I او پی بحث طالب
HMLB و وحه for وحه C — 20 چه و کی و کو B و چه کی و کو
— 22 علم و عدوب (— حکمش

4 C om M — 5 علامت H — 6 نکه I in ras H — 2
After H in a — 20 M in the foll line
H کر for کو M — 6 شرع مغلوب را مکان کو بی عرش مغلوب را کجا حوی
in ras — 7 CM om this and 13 ll foll H om this
and 12 ll foll IA om this l only — 9 A marg فرشی as
alternative to نفسی B in after this l that which M has after
1 5 — 11 a AL in و after بود — β I om و after بود —
14 beg β B — 19 B ری — 21 CH in و after دیو
H و for او — 22 C in و after رو —

6 1 C پای C قائم — 2 لا with gloss — 3 C نه نه
A و both hemist او for را CMILB بی بی for نه نه C — 3
con ex ra m i L gives او as an alternative reading — 4
HIALB از نهاد C — 6 CM نیست — 7 بی بر I in β و ان C —
so H also con in i ex چراو نسب and A con ex او نیست
8 C has a similar line subsequently as follows —
زبانک هوشش HM فعل و دانش برون و آلب دان سوی کده هوشش نسب دان
10 C نفس β پیش in β (HM om L in a — 9 پس که I
11 CH om — 12 CH om I in a — 13 مریک — 14 M بی — 15
مریک CH او پی ریک — 17 ریک و در H بدو ملک CH —
18 MALB آردید H — 19 حالی H — 20 H کرد C چو در rest
— 22 M با — 21 CH om II in another place کسۀ پر

— در یک H چار احر C 2 — کرده یکریک در M در یک H راصر C 1 7 —
 3 — عاثة CHI 5 — add m 1 before هم A 4 — ر زشت M 3 —
 6 C شود هرت را C 8 — note to translation V 7 — عاب نداهى C 6 —
 سقر A (which will not scan) سقر HILB نبود سقرى اور سقرت M نای
 H اصل و نفس C شاة را H 9 — پای in cor in سقر A پای in cor
 om و before — 10 C om 10 and 11 IALB ریک ورک نهان
 12 C for کشى — for محصص خالص IALB شما شما IAL 11 —
 15 CH for بیه صورت ار CH 15 — نوى for نوى MAB 13 — شكى
 17 M — آینه و صورت ار IALB صورت M سقر for
 19 CH om — 20 M سطح رحت M 20 — ضعف چشم و بندش اوسب M 18

M آکنه CIALB 2 — و H om سرورد دندار H C om 1 8 —
 4 C om this and 3 foll 11 — روب M 3 — از بس عبح
 9 M — روى test اوى B 8 — اوى که for ریک H 5 —
 در دشت CH و B om دواں CHM 12 — شهر M 11 — رقت A
 15 M as in text چون H ترد پیل M 15 — H transp the two hemistichs —
 16 CHM for هنبل CHM — عروان CM اوى test
 17 CH om M سرورد مى so prob I originally cor in 1 in
 21 CH om M om و — ار عصى B هر عصى HL 18 — بنسود
 22 CHM for صورت A هنبل in 188 cor end in ex
 شکل —

— صعب و پهن CM پهن صعب H و عظم CM 2 دکر M 1 9 —
 7 HILB به به HM 6 — فدا B دپد B همکناں HILB 7 —
 10 M — مانده M همچو مانده C 9 — so also H in
 12 CHM و before — 11 V note to translation —
 13 HM و ان نکی — کهنه رجهل H کتب رجهل CM
 14 IALB and om و A و enased CH رتبر —
 15 M و ان نکی کهنه اش M و ان نکهه رجهل فعد H حری و C و ان نکی B 15 —
 17 HM — نطلک B مطک M نطلک C 16 — قنام و
 21 H — پرهى M از M معوى H 21 — طى for مى CHM 19 —
 22 CH — حمله for سر CH 22

— 4 M — نام بنش CHB 3 — عامل for جاهل HM 2 10 —
 7 B transp 7 and 8 — 8 IB — چند ریش M 6 — سرورا B 5 —
 10 CI — او for ر B فاهر اندرین M 9 — دسب پای را حواد I آکنه
 13 Adopting M s title — مسافند (in a) C om M 12 — نوى
 21 C om — 22 M جمع کرد — و M om نوم C 18 — نهوده M 15 —
 — ر حان all یکدکر پایه CIALB در دوم B از فرای این پایه

M دره و شرع و مرس و I و C om first 17 — ارادی C هدیه after 9
ایمان I ایل L ر ایل I ا ر ایل C' 20 — M om 19 — مرس حق و
دین C 21 — نیس دان B ندان I دین دان B دیندان 2 — corn m r ex
for — پیغامبر H رنغ پیغمبر C in ras و I رارنهر B 22 — نیس

M و که ش آورد M بدود H in marg C' 2 — امیر C 1 15
سب HMTAL نسبت C 5 — رای CB او حق M 3 — او بیامد
CH و C 6 — a long passage here — M 7 — first word —
عمل HAL 12 — عم I points پوشنها M 10 — کشنه شد M 8
B 1b — کلم کلم M 16 — رای MB 14 — طور ممر H 13
H 20 — پای اوداج ممر سینا B and marg of M ایل B 19 — کرده
— رد B رد ML رد B —

HM (اکه for) H 3 — بخوردنس B دل چو اورا MALB 1 16
سک for پشک M 5 — نام حوید ننگ HM او چو 1 4 — عامه مرش
H 8 — چو 1A 7 — M transp the hemistichs 6 — کرده ر H
— 10 and 11 — HIALB transp شد ار شدش M 10 — پرا
حسی M 15 — آمد او M در کدام CHM را روی M 14 — اری I 11
for م کسی in P — M 16 — مدام معدود M 18 — CHB
B و کان M سک نار C 21 — و H om کی for که H 20 — بدانی
رمای for ربا I ناریا C 22 — فعل و حان M نو فصل C نو الفصولی
C' om و —

ماوراهل A ارای و گف و M ارما و کف و H om 1 17
عدل و حکیمت حلی HM 2 — with این in marg بربار after C ras
M 3 — both و B om مکر اوقهر و عریس حقی M مکر و عریس حقی H
for نیک H چو پدید M 5 — کور for دور H marg β in و om
HMI خط سطح C 8 — آند MLB کوش B علم و بیرو M 7 — پیک
— دور M 11 — عدب for عدب H 10 — دور Text 9 — بعد شش
15 — 13 IALB om 1 — لغو و ا هر H marg in corn but چو H 12
C 14 — ده نصر اسب M مصر and in marg نصب for طبع H رودش C
CH om all but I have 16 — شداش و نه texts دای و نه texts عملش
— 7 sup. 1 cf وصف اوربر عقل نیکو نیست M marg H 17 — لک
C 19 — β in بر کرده IAL نه آورده B نو آورده H 18
وانک ابدات هست (?) originally, altered to رانک ابدات ویک آورده
and in ras و * * * رومار at beginning H 21 — وانکه ابدات عسب M
— درفش او M که دوقش هو CHB 22 — وار C حاضر

— β in نکوی I (written in ras) که او نکو H in α نکوی H 1 18
— β in نو او MI رود او M 3 — α in کر نکوی H 2 CH

عامه چون نژد H عامه حرون سوی حصرتش C m r in marg ناوه پویان
 7 M first word حواله C 6 — ایډک انک I کنکه آډک M حصرتش
 in a B کره کند M — 9 CH بر کریمی CH 9—12 in marg (the same hand) — 10 C دل H آلب C
 and thence into حلب ربع so H prob orig, cori — پی ربع حبر
 14 C — نو مکن I — 12 B رب کنجه B ار حهاں M — 11 M ربع
 15 CH om 15 16 A has 15 16 ربع CHIAL کر جهه بد M کمره
 in marg (ead man) — 16 M ربع — 17 M ربع for عمل
 CH om next 18 M — 20 M مراد for B نه پسندد B
 21 B — 22 B om و after نلسس C نه حردد C نه کردد

19 1 CH عقل را — 2 H و آلب H om 2 is in
 HMI only 4—10 in HM only H دور از دل دوریکی نسب
 دوریکی and has لای H exc M کهر و دس ار پی دوریکی نسب
 — 1 دوریکی نسب H exc that both hemistichs and نسب
 — 4 H H دوی twice — H محاری کی H
 8 H — 11 I add علف نیاف نه حواس علف نیاف H
 12 M در هر M in (همچو آس علف نیاف نسوبه) perh نسوبه
 13 IALB کون اسب IALB 13 A — همیشه
 has them (same hand) in marg — 14 C خود و رحسارور و شب C
 15 I in نسب صنع شعی I نسب صنع و HALB خود رخسار صنع و پیش
 a om که after H 17 — 18 I add پس حوام H
 — 19 A مرور M for خود حوام — 20 I
 21 حق so M, rest — 20 I لطف او مانه افکند I

20 3 B بس B — 1 M om و HB بحدس B بس B
 7 M در for H transp — 6 L پیش M کرکر M
 8 9 H سر for — 11 This line is only in H and M M
 and او خاصرش 12 Occurs twice in IALB with variations
 14 H in β — 15 B om و ربع M — 16 H
 20 I for CHM ربع for in β C هو rec in marg — 20 I
 om و after M سک HM و حقه HMIL نهی —

21 1 M حرمه both — 2 M سم ناب IA وارن I لعل شاه I
 3 CH om this passage B نه for با — 7 H درون نو M راندرون C
 9 H — پیش دل M exc 9 H — 10 C om HM عتاش IALB عشق for
 11 CH om A om in text, add ead m in marg — 15 C م م H م م IALB

in marg M کرده — 5 M صورت both M ماده — 6 M ابتدای —
 7 H for کی — 8 H آب و باد HM om — after خاک M —
 9 is only in HM — 10 H بی رنگ M — 11 HIAL om —
 after بعد M — 12 B کرد MI — 13 HAB آمد —
 HI سیاه ایچ H — 16 H رانش as given, rest رانش in α M —
 17 H — 18 M پیش آن آتشی M — 19 M — 20 M —
 21 So M rest — 22 So M rest om —

2C 1 IB om — 3 H نکرد H — 4 H — 5 M — 6 H om —
 7 M — 8 — 9 — 10 HM transp 10 11 H om — 12 H — 13 B —
 14 before 12 — 15 Texts — 16 H — 17 H — 18 H — 19 H —
 20 M — 21 HB — 22 B —

27 H — 2 M — 3 H — 4 H — 5 M — 6 B — 7 H — 8 H — 9 M — 10 H — 11 M — 12 H — 13 A — 14 H — 15 H — 16 M — 17 B — 18 H — 19 M — 20 H — 21 M — 22 H —

28 1 H — 2 I — 3 M — 4 M — 5 H — 6 B — 7 H — 8 M — 9 H — 10 M — 11 H — 12 H — 13 H — 14 M — 15 H — 16 M — 17 H — 18 H —

M in a شد M چه از این H 20 — معنی H 19 — و MB om
 M ربهت و قریب H دار — دار M آره HMI 21 — آره HMI یارخلیل
 — مائده HMB آره M آره HI 22 — و قریب و بقیدش

M 4 — 3 2 H om — نمودگار آروی H یادگار آروی H 1 29
 — روز خود M شود HM باید M صبح M 5 — و کر بهاشی حه M بد باری
 8 A om in text, add m r in marg M و جان I ras between
 اور رویش M طرفی I طرفی مشت M طرفوا B 9 — محص and حان
 H 13 IB معدور so also — حان اس M نه بنشاند B 11 — خوشش H
 I عقل برم و M 15 — نیم لار M 14 — رجور AL marg AL
 کرد AI 18 — چوقی H 17 — شداس IALB حود بو M عقل و برم و
 H حفظ و ادب M و رای حرص H 20 — نمودی M 19 — نیک HM
 — پردۀ ادب H 21 — برسم طرب

— بود و مندرل H بود عدل پندشده خورش HM 5 — حجب عدل M 3 30
 M bis اینجا شو ر عمر دادش M 8 — عهد جمله M 7 — H om 6
 — که همه یاد M bis بخت آفادش IALB سوز قدرت و دادش H رحیب و دادش
 B از H om 12 — پادسب H با حلم M 11 — و M om 10
 M چو گل کند H 14 — دل که for و اس که H اوسب twice for اسب
 HM as title 18 — و I om 16 — کرده H کرده H 15 — دهان
 ALB و بدوری H 22 — کتاب H 21 — نوری HM 19 — حکاب
 — شدا زوری

بشکود مرترا has M for و کی پادش M 3 — بدراقر M 2 31
 both آرماس پرماس AL آس زمان H عاب HM 14 — حرم II، سبکدانش
 with alternative in marg — M om in text, add
 in marg I آره — 9 M om 11 9 16 here, and
 inserts subsequently — 10 M اول cori ex اصل — 11 H اردون
 L اردون — 12 I کوئی کوئی in a H ins 1 17 after 12 — 13 a
 H 15 — شوق IALB β — مدال HM بهره M β ملال MB آمال H
 32 2 after M ins (شوی for) نوبی M در بر من H 17 — وایکه H
 H 20 — خطره ربوب MB خط H 19 — خطۀ for عالم M 18 —
 مدده شد M 21 — مغراں M نرس رندکی M مرد که خلق رندکی و ربیب
 — که بدس H 22 — نانش دود

32 3 H ردکیب — 4 M om — 5 M adds this 1 and next
 to last chap — 7 H om 7, M om 7 8 9, and begins fresh chap
 at 10 with title دارالعا و دارالعا — 8 H اری — 9 M هر
 in ras — 10 M سنجی H سرنامه I مهر نامه AL نامه B with
 gloss 15 — جای (کار for) M 14 — دهبیب B 11 — فک اصاف

18 M — مرع اوږد H راع MI 17 — رسد حال M 16 — فسب B om — 19 A in marg خبر as altern to حرد — 20 H om و H موت — 21 M خفته for همه in β — 22 M حدانی AL پيش —

33 2 HIB A maig مآب M رسد کم ردي کم رسد M 4 — عادورا M — بهاب M in 1as واندگر M رگاب M آن نکی M 5 — in β و H om — HMIB دم و H 8 — مرای HMB 7 — in β قَدَم قَدَم کرده M 6 — نکون M 10 — سرسر M in α سرسر داری M 11 — in β نادین سرسر داری M 11—16 here 11, 12 and 16 ins later H بد M کرد بهاب M con ex — 12 M رای — 13 C resumes here C خورنی — 14 CH حان و دل در ره جدا C — 16 H آستین in α — 17 C حله و رده حله و رده H — 18 M om to 34 5, but ins later fresh chap beginning here with title مي الذاکر — 19 M om و — 20 CH om M — و B om کرد con ex کرده M آزار L 21 — بلندي فسب کردهي پس — 22 C ار حله و رده H مرکب و رعب CM ار رده C — 23 C and A maig حله و رعب H حله و رعب H — 24 B حله و رعب H —

34 1 M پلاسیب — 2 H محمل M transp مفصل and محمل — 3 H او و دنش H in α و B om — 4 B om — 5 H ins 6 after 2 — 6 H — 7 IALB را دست — 8 M — 9 C om 9 10 M رسد in β — 10 H — 11 M — 12 C — 13 M — 14 M — 15 So C — 16 C om M as text others — 17 C om — 18 C om — 19 CM — 20 H — 21 H — 22 CI — 23 H — 24 H — 25 H — 26 H — 27 H — 28 H — 29 H — 30 H — 31 H — 32 H — 33 H — 34 H — 35 H — 36 H — 37 H — 38 H — 39 H — 40 H — 41 H — 42 H — 43 H — 44 H — 45 H — 46 H — 47 H — 48 H — 49 H — 50 H — 51 H — 52 H — 53 H — 54 H — 55 H — 56 H — 57 H — 58 H — 59 H — 60 H — 61 H — 62 H — 63 H — 64 H — 65 H — 66 H — 67 H — 68 H — 69 H — 70 H — 71 H — 72 H — 73 H — 74 H — 75 H — 76 H — 77 H — 78 H — 79 H — 80 H — 81 H — 82 H — 83 H — 84 H — 85 H — 86 H — 87 H — 88 H — 89 H — 90 H — 91 H — 92 H — 93 H — 94 H — 95 H — 96 H — 97 H — 98 H — 99 H — 100 H —

35 1 B — 2 C om — 3 C om — 4 A ong — 5 H — 6 H — 7 H — 8 H — 9 H — 10 H — 11 H — 12 H — 13 H — 14 H — 15 H — 16 H — 17 H — 18 H — 19 H — 20 H — 21 H — 22 H — 23 H — 24 H — 25 H — 26 H — 27 H — 28 H — 29 H — 30 H — 31 H — 32 H — 33 H — 34 H — 35 H — 36 H — 37 H — 38 H — 39 H — 40 H — 41 H — 42 H — 43 H — 44 H — 45 H — 46 H — 47 H — 48 H — 49 H — 50 H — 51 H — 52 H — 53 H — 54 H — 55 H — 56 H — 57 H — 58 H — 59 H — 60 H — 61 H — 62 H — 63 H — 64 H — 65 H — 66 H — 67 H — 68 H — 69 H — 70 H — 71 H — 72 H — 73 H — 74 H — 75 H — 76 H — 77 H — 78 H — 79 H — 80 H — 81 H — 82 H — 83 H — 84 H — 85 H — 86 H — 87 H — 88 H — 89 H — 90 H — 91 H — 92 H — 93 H — 94 H — 95 H — 96 H — 97 H — 98 H — 99 H — 100 H —

as if for a title, but nothing written.— 19 C رهي — 20 C مهرش
C om — 22 C ملج را چين H طعمه كرم M — 21 M ريشه H ريشه C
this 1 and next, H in a زرين I in a رس in β زرين —

36 1 H putting this 1 after 7 reads در عطا ار بلا همي كويده
3 — آر در 2 H — 3 مكر دند M در بلا نا عطا M با عطا در بلا همي خندند
M this line ends chap, tit follows في لطفه وقهره B چو H —
اوليائي ورا امين كرده در خور مدح و آفرين كرده 3 M ins after 3 بر در عار CH
كف M با M for نا M كن لا 1 C hiat after 4 م سحره B م سحره C
for كود — 5 CAL حد ا CH م ايج — 6 C باگسا C om 6 β
— 8 H فراص B فراصه L فراص 8 — 9 HM پورده —
ار پي لطف B ins زان يكي هوا نا IAL م — 10 M مست with 1as above
11 Texts ins 14 before this 1. — 12 CH om M اكرچه — 13 H in ا اسمالش
ار اسمالش M — 16 CH پيدا نهر CH transp 16, 17 — 17 M om C اري — 18 IALB transp 18, 19 IALB
عصب for نكو ALB عصب H — 19 H ر نارانش كتاب CHML نائب دب
1B حوده — 20 CM om HB و و حور H و و پرده در — 22 CHM
— و و حامل

37 3 M — صدر و شكری — 4 H فصل را — 5 C علم و H علم C
— كويي MB مرد for نر H در مضررا CHM 6 — شوي C ار ريان ددان M
عبد او CHM 8 — حلق دانسته M عيب ما H — 7 CH transp 7, 8
B نكته — 9 MB و جهول H وصل حق C om this 1 H ins after
12 A om in text, add ead man in marg M ins after 9 the foll
10 H — پش و پاي همديد بدو ديب * عقل و هشاورا حو مردم مس
and عيب H transp 11 H س B نكه كن اري M نكور CH 11 — حواب گار
شكر H 13 — مشت M شه M ايو M ردي H 12 — عيب I عيب
— رما ناما ALB β in رما CH in ا ناما ALB ما حها B 16 — پديد H
17 CTALB — هر كه ايند — 18 MB and A marg — 19 HMB —
لطف او عكسار مسكيدان B adda in داند H 20 — پديد H نه پسند
— داند M صبر كنك I 22 — قهر او خاكدر بيدندان

38 1 C om 1 — 2 M om و B transp 2, 3 — 4 M
transp 4, 5 M بخش خلق — 5 M دادند I خاطر آند او M — 6 C
— آورش MB اروي و حدا H — 8 H عكسار LB عكسار I عكسار H
9 C om B كاهني M دند — 10 I — 10 I all but CH
حانقودر نعيم كف معد * M ins later a similar line, read پرم
عبد — 11 B om و in both a and β — 12 C om — 13 (a) CH
نسب نسب M orig had نسب نسب CH

نظم C 14 — هست را هست all but M have (β) ارنست هست IALB
عیب M عیب C om HI in α — 15 C om — فرم C و I om و نظام
M ins here بهره کرد محال CH 16 — عیب β in HM حوں رنگ صورت
— 12-19 C om 19 — هم عامل درو نداند عیب * او نداند دروں عالم عیب
— صورت و H 21 — آن کرم دره M اگر for H om B 20

HB om 2 — تعریف H عقلي M نصر M حامي نصر او H 1 39
جمال مرور C 6 — حلم او HM 5 — تو پدرود M نکردني H 3 — و
(الهي H) CH نداني نداند HIAL کر for و C 9 — خلق را β in M
— حس C بس HB و H in α om کر نداني C 10 — مي کني است الله
HM 13 — به همي علمش آن رنوداند M بزرة علمش H دره علمش C 12
for روح M 17 — نه M om 16 — Title varies 15 — مرور نارارت
گرچند H 22 — حای صاحب H 20 — 18, 19 C om 18 — رور
— را چندان همي دهد M om add in r in marg B and A marg

نکته M بکهنه او اوست CH نداني M in α اوست C خریده M 1 40
ورنه آرد M تاورا I 3 — 2, 3 C om 2 — بکهنه او دوست ex او را دوست
— آورده H 6 — حان for چون M 5 — التّر CHM 4 — بدودو HM
CH 10 M om — معهود β in M 9 — گردان HI C om 7
آش has دیک for H 12 — برسد M رتو M آن رماں M 11 — برپای
M 14 — سیر و H چون سر شود C نحو + C by ras 13 — (آش ²)
— in β و H om و رور for وکیل IALB in α و HM om 15 — و om
M A in marg 17 — حلی نای M دست و پای C قوت مرد و CH 16
کشیده M 22 — Title varies 21 — نعمت for حکمت L in marg
— دد چه کف M و H om دندش کف C

— همان همان IAL حدای نو و حدای M هم ارنو و هم ارن C 1 41
CH حدیں دایم HM واروب M ورن C 3 — نه نه حدده C ارنو نه و M 2
ارنو ار نو B رود رود H 5 — اندک او C 4 — نام و حام
H 9 Title in MB only. — 6-12 C om 6 — (و om)
H کمرکف H 11 — گرچه دانه HMB 10 — غرد پیشه M سبحان پیشه
C 15 — بعدا کرر M حدای ار C 14 — بنیدد H آخرس M بکرنیدد
دل درو 15 C add after C ورستی C دل خود درفصول M بعقل H بعقل فصول
17. — (میلج for مدح) بد و رستی ارعم و رنج دل منه مدح فرسرای سلج
و HM om 18 — الف B الف L با نقای شماس ALB با نقای حدای و M
21 — در موسی M بی نصی ررد موسی نو CH 19 — ات end H
— کلک مي پوشش M چولک مي پوشش H قلم ex 9 in ras د but قدم M

— 2 M begins new — بداند چدسب C بخشب C در آنجا M 1 42
— با شب M 3 — 2, 3, 4 C om نه بپرسیدد H حکایت chap with title

5 MB CH پش for ر C نه گه for — 6 H هرکرا دره C om
 — با نو نه صاده پش C first word CH با M om — 7 HMB پش ر
 10 C — 12 M corr دل رکاس I بران او M عو سوی بران H حو شوق C
 in اوصص C اوبص H آنبه اوبص — 13 CH om to 43. 1 — 15
 M — 20 M — 21 M که همی M — 22 M فصل طلعب M وصال حصرت M —

43 2 C M بدوسه خاروندج C 2 — 3 H both hemist M
 as given in text, L — 4 M ر هر دو مکوي M — 5 M om add m
 2 in marg. — 6 M حدث M پارمر H — 8 B دمب نارعب H — 9 C قابل C قابل M قابل C
 11 C — 12 CH کدم آدم — 13 H واورآ M HM order of lines varies considerably
 14 CL چه حدیثس CH — 15 M om پس before و — 16 M om
 17 M — 18 C and حر transp — 19 H نوش و نوشش یکی بدوون شمار M نوش H
 20 HI مسمی پر A shows r erased after برای — 21 M کلام CH
 مرد —

44 1 M transp یکسان and در حان — 2 IALB رحمان IALB
 H نه حواس IALB بچنگ com ex بچنگ A او قصای HM 3 — 4 CH om B بچسب B
 ناد پانی بدسب و M بردر صبر LB آنکه بچسب CH — 5 CH om tit — 6 CH بدادب
 LB end line نه ابر CH — 7 CH end line نه ابر CH — 8 CH om M om و
 10 CH om 10 11 12, M1 in a om و M in β داد — 9 CH om M om و
 11 CH om M om و — 12 M1 برد — 13 CH transp 13, 14 — 15 CHM نهواهد M1 پند B
 حورصد B — 16 C — 17 CH om و CHM ناسکان — 18 C که ر M —

45 1 HM طابع C — 2 C M بسب کن C — 3 CH put this 1 after 8 CH کر for و
 4 CH om M1 — 5 CH om M1 — 6 M om 6, 7 — 8 M کرکش CH ایدر خواصه کرکش
 9 — 10 Title varies — 11 C و جسم C — 12 C om II — 13 M — 14 M
 15 H پی مبهم — 16 M om — 17 M om — 18 M — 19 C om M in a عامل — 20 C
 21, 22, and آنک C — 21, 22, A with erasure above prob a fatha deleted —

46. 1 C حور کشنی H transp 1, 2 — 3 H om — 4 M om —
 5 M om و — 6 M om — 7 M آں ربانی M — 8 C om 8—12,

رأب جلاذ B نه پشت ML رأب لبش H داد حود M puts 13 before 8
 دار β H in رأب دار M 11 — کهن HM چو حق H 9 — و om B
 I که بود H 16 — خطه لاهوت H 1 — ربو CH 14 — نار 1 نار β M in
 رأب که انکه کعب رمر حال (cf 13) adds after 16 نور من C نار م
 C om 18 19 — نأشان H 17 — حبرودع لبك حظير و نعال
 — نورد β M in M در آيد M has 18, 19, between 20 and 21
 and 1B (β) مستقي C در مستقي H (a) 20 — بکدورد I بارد HM 19
 همه را کرده مس و سوداير 20 M ins after 20 — حدش سائۀ قباله را
 — دراد رار I 22 — حورده H مستقي HIA 21 —

H نو مدان از نو نارسى ناسي (a) 2 — ندان I چسب H 1 47
 B حورديس M بخوردش II بخوردش C چونکه M (β) ناسي HM چه داني
 1 — نر کدرار H 4 — C om 3 — نشامى لا نشامى CHI طعام
 — چونکه خوردي M چو CH احد حلال CI ش HI om مدانش همج M
 8 Most — حمله M 8 7 H om 8, 9 — C om 7 — C om 6
 H transp H حاب M شوى CHM 11 — رو — 11
 — نر دوش هستند HM C om 13 — M om 12 — چاب and پات
 — بسته را دهند چر مور H هم و زرو C عشي پيش و هم زرو H کر ازل C 14
 ليدجهان M 16 — بکوئى او دارد M رگر نروى داند (روى حاب بکوي H 15
 Title varies — 19 — آکسانى M 18 17 C om 17 — اونی C
 I کلدن آن در B کر CM 21 — نهر رهاى M پر حى شنج H 20
 — نعب —

اندوس HM 3 2 C om 2 — 1 before 1 — M ins 1 سارو 1 48
 — سوال جواب CHM هموگند CHM 4 — نودرين نوسدان H 3 — و هنا I
 اگر اندوس که نودوم M کعب اگر CH 7 — Title varies or is omitted —
 10 11 M om 10 — اليوم M 9 — مددعم من ورا H 8 — ندمم B
 — عد ملکى C هان حابش ردگر نوب عد * سمع فلدش رنوشيدندي and ins
 H و سوارا CH 12 — دعد آن را (سرورد H نو نهر H نو نهر C 11
 C om 1 — نوداني M 14 — نبايد H حوراي H 13 — و حرا را
 HM نالى اندر M او C om 1 orig او H 18 — رورش B 15—18
 M has this line as the second of next chap, and CH
 add the second line of that chap after 19 CH آن om — 20
 CH om — 21 — حاب C —

5 — نك I 4 — انكار نفس را در نار CHM 2 — ناس CH 1 49
 (نك C) — the line 5 after M ins CHM پشت را I (β) مسب را I (a)
 M 6 — برد آکس که دند چوهر حود * چه قبول و چه رد چه نيك و چه ند
 — مسني اوسب M 7 — دس after و M ins عشي for عقل CHM برد آکس

و CMI om first 9 — first word MIA 8 HLB — را نکالند
 A alt reading in marg رشتی CB بنم و M 10 — بد بودن نکور می H
 for باشد H 12 — در حدس بند M در حدس و بند CH 11 — دشتی
 — کودکی CH زن M 15 — اندک B 14 — پاند for باشد ML پند
 — نور طمع بردار IAL رود A in marg رو HB گر خورد HB 16
 — حاصه بنکو H کنج مال M کنج و مال H 19 — و شراب CIAB 17
 — هم کف H همکف C 22 — Title varies 20

8 H -- همه گذرست M و M om 6 — محبت آه HB 3 54
 مرد H 12 — CH put as first line of next chap 9 — نکاه نشی
 — و روزگرم M 15 — داند H حرار C نعلی و before M om 14 — عرب
 چون for خود I 17 — شادگانی M رادی C 16 17 H transp
 — حبل و مرصاد M مگردان نوبت CH 18 — بنظر after و B om
 لرویا H می C om 21 — سه نی را M 20 — همچو آن CH 19
 — نسل H حامل M 22 — بهام M

I شتر CH 3 — پدرش CH 2 — و M om باشد زن I 1 55
 — بادشاه B نثر A بر بادشا I ما بر H کاژ H 4 — و پیر CH سفری M آمد
 — معامله I و CH om حصصی CHM 6 — السبع CH M om title 5
 — اصول M سهمناک از H همه کس CH شاهی شداس ما M شاهب H 7
 کسی کودکی M کسانی HI 9 — ر M om کوسفید بود عصب مال M 8
 M 11 — طریقی معدن M گنگ H 10 — نگار در پیر M نگارها سرسره H
 — انبوه چندن HM 13 — مکار CHM 12 — منبر M داودت بدانش
 کرک را روبا CH نور and کرک M transp 15 — دیدار او بدانی CHM 14
 مار همچون M 17 — حبله در C 16 — بخدا H یکی رحدا C ما for با I
 هست هریک M باشد رحله اعات CH 18 — و کر H مارگان هم TAB
 H adds فصل می H 20 — لیک بی جواب پاسان CM 19 — ر حمله
 — دهر M بادشا M اندر جواب C 21 — الخمسة السارة M adds الخمسة
 — راه زن I دیگری C 22

— بود M 2 — محبت اند IALB دار حل CM 1 56
 6 M — برادر گان گاه دهر رشان C 4 — اصل عیش و مراد و آرایش M 3
 CH پس H 9 — چیره M دیده M 8 7, CH om 7 — بدو پدر مادر
 11 — فصل می C 10 — تقریر M از فال در حور M و HB فال و زحر
 مرید و مرید CH دو در عم M bis ای در در عمر CH 12 — مانده HMIB
 CH مد در عقل دای نه در M bis پر (پ پیر for) در عقل H میر در عقل C
 یکی مکسب I یکی یکی است M یکی ای C 14 — CH om 13 — در توحید
 — صفا صاحب I CH om 15 — in و M bis om در یکی را M bis

— رماں B سر آں L سر آں 18 I as text, ex — نه نهی B تاكه M 16
 22 M — گردور H 21 — ورا for در M بردن حان M om CH 20
 — نفس for نقل MLB چوبكه —

57 1 M — بریش چون چراغ و شمع علم M 1
 — CH om M 4 — کل كله —
 6 H — بیینی ناح CH 8 — کلاش داری H 6
 12 HM — سپهر C بڑ آسپر H آں for او M 11 — ره حوید
 — ار آدش for ارش CH ورهمی بادت كله ناچار M 13 — چوشمع دار اربار
 and so B in marg CH پال A داش for نال CHMIL باز کوبه H 15
 — 16 C — حو ماه —
 17 H — نفس m β — 18 M om
 — و H om — 19 CIA دل for دل CH —
 20 M نقش — نفس و علم معروف IALB نفس و علم و H و om
 H صلب سنک و عن C بوده صفات — 22 — آں آں اس M
 — دات نو M شد عین و —

همچو I ون دو CM bیا ابراب C ای چو H ای حو C 1 58
 4 M — in α — چنانچه I وین ر صورت M 3 — لعنی CH درین M 2
 H ریکه اس صاف وین دکر نفلس M رانک C — — ئی for بی C om.
 9 M — برحا H رمن وکل M بارمی C — نقل I نقل B ابرو نقل
 10 C — om — 11 CH om 11 12 13 — 12 M
 15 Titles — او نو و سربرا C 14 — نام بد مرد ابرو پیرهیدر
 differ — 16 M — نا نکردی نکرد عالم M 17 —
 20 C — هدای C باربار C پس H 19 — نکرد دو ناری M گورگی
 22 CHM — نوی داند C 21 — کردی حب H گوبری حب
 — رننش H —

I کم از هرک M کم از مکک H بود ex 2 com m 1 A 59
 — تلفف C 3 — رنو ورا پیدر M سیک روی H 2 — کم لرنک نک
 4 M — راسی او —
 5 H — ورا خواهد H —
 8 C — نا شوره ره رشد بهیدش M
 9 C — for ها C —
 10 CH — و دس منم M 11 — و برح CH
 12 M — و اندوین حضرت آشنا کردی β M 13 — و معال حان برهان
 14 H — حوین جهالت مدوی بحان اندو * هج آف دوس جهان اندر M بدر ضرر
 H راب BH گر بیانی M نمود CH 16 — که مرد ناشی مرد HM که مردشی
 — 17 after M and 16 after ins —

نا بداند (بدانی M) حق از هوا و هوس * کس همه شمع نسبت ای نووس
 عصب چون و هود یکس — اس سب * هرچه تو حواسنی همه آنسب

HM ملک and ملک CH transp 21 — بر هوا M آب و خاک CHM 19 — بازگوبه

A امید و بیم از سمت M in ایمان HMIL بر کار M in ایمان C 1 60
هر که را ایمان نه پاک مرد است M here ins ایمان بهار نیم از altern in marg
— شناسی که M ندانی H سر for H 2 — دل ریمار چهل بیمار سب
منصور IALB حق ردل شده منصور M 4 — و M om 3 CH om
in a M منصور IALB منصور M Titles differ — 6 I CHM
— هل الی H سر اقرار M 8 — بهتر از CHIAL 7 — حق او bis M
— پیش سده آن از او M پیش مهربان بازار CH آن سه B رای سه IAL 9
10 (om M title differs — 11 CHM IB (and M originally)
13 — پیش for سوی H قهر آنکه IALB 12 — کرده برول M دانگدی
Hom هلیخ ارونه M رانکه IALB وابچه M 1 — ر حال C رو و سیم و M
نسبی نو M 18 — سندش M دامن 17 — و CM om 16 — نه
corr as بدست من او M orig وابچه M گفش H 19 — ر حال بنگانه
M دفل H نوحانه M 21 — و در خانه حسب C و M om 20 — text
B in marg and A بارها M و H om قبل حسب B قبل اوخر و وحشک و
— مارا حال C 22 — نا بدوا

کشت CH 1 — چه منکبی M صناع C 4 — آوردی ی C 3 61
for حوس M سبک CH و MB om 6 — سخت جعل M فس خوارو
— انگاه M نکر من H 9 — آنچه C مرورا 18 بدده را M 8 — بغم
— مرد در انتظار CM مرورا CH transp the two hemistichs A
10 CH transp — های فراوان C ولوله after است 11 CIAI
14 For 14, 1 C has — کن ر دست قس M کن ر قس رود
که ندرد من این صناع دلیل * هست متداول نفس مرد بچهل
من پذیردم این دفل بعبان * حسب بهتر ر گوهر دگران

متداول و مرد H as C, but puts the wrong hemistichs together, has
with in marg, M has the first of C's two lines
above follows with 14 of text, then 15 a of text completing the
line with مال حلیل 16 — عهد B 17 — وای M
فس را شد مراد دل داصل * کرد حق 17 M ins after نه کرار M فعل و C
B 19 — ارو بجمال H رای MB کشت کار M 18 — کند شمش ناطل
M جدا B H om 20 — نه انسان HMB بشش and پیش transp
— هراوی C درمی CHMM 22 — فعل بد

4 M om — نوی IM 2-5 H om 2 — 1-5 C om 1 62
M و اشباع over with gloss عنبم و B عنبم I 5 — in β نک الله 1

— باطل C 8 — حس CH 7 — فصل فی التاجاد CH 6 — منک
عقب کو کرد سرح برداشت * رود دولتی کشوری رانسب 9 M ins after
10 C om — 11 C درخت — 12 L عتاب — 13 CHM
15 C — مشکل C 14 — رود H سار از دو M گفت رو نفس را نکی
— با رسیده C 19 — کشت بر نو عیش M بر نو عیش کشت H عیش بر نو کشت
20 CH transp 20, 21 — 21 CH و H ملا و CH 21 —
22 M ر فعل —

برسی IALB و در خود و بدو H خود اندرو M با بودر شاهرا 1 M 63
at beginning of β IALB برسی at end hinc — 2 H القی کرد H
— لا بخور هدور C عیش در CH 3 — ای صابی
همه M همه خود CH 13 — نکرک پرش M 11 — ناح داره A 10
— بسپچ A و M او هوا H 15 — اردم C ابکه M خوش را ر خود
16 titles differ — 17 حو او ex حواو C 17 —
18 CH خوش — 19 H خورم — 20 MI om و — 21 M om —

ردن H ردن من آن دم بس C 2 — نا H om حواهی رفت C 1 64
Titles differ H om this chap — 4 — آنرا که CHM 3 — من آدم بس
و بکنک C 8 — آن نکو پاروای M پارسا in کار سار C 7 —
شد سب M دبلی شد سب در C 10 — مقام مسکن M بدس I و بچک B
11 C om 11 12 M om 11 — 12 A om add oad m in
marg — 13 C for خطر — 14 ALB for پر — 15 titles differ —
16 M شهر عظیم — 17 HIM شهر for — 18 CHM اندرو CHMIA
— هم دران ساعش M در C om اندران M 19 — هوا در H هوا ورا
20 HMIA — 21 CHM آوردن — 22 M — حال نو چست M —

مسیح B in marg راهدان CHM 2 — اندرون مکی H 1 65
I ins after نو راهدی — 3 C ری H و M دیو و H ری C 3 —
ساخته corr ex ساخته M 6 — ت om نفس M آل آن M om
(withont dot) — 7 H ترا — 8 M که — 9 C قصد for
10 CM مصعد L قصد — 11 H — بدالام I مسهی H 12
13 CHM transp 13 14 M — خود جمله بار — 15 C
من کلم CHM نفس حو شود در CHM 16 — ودانه M با فلا B با فلا
CH مرن CHB 19 — کشت نفس M حوی او I 18 — رکب C
— از آرایش C 22 — روحه آن بدرد

پاک HM 2 — و لا ALB دم کر اندوه و آه و و لا CH om M 1 66
— زبانه روی و موی و پیشانی M موی و بروی و روی و پیشانی H بهر مهمانی
3 CH om ML عدد M — 4 C کر for — 5 M

— چکونه H خربینه M bis دل خو شد کعبه CHM 6 — و پرمایست
 CH 9 — بشود I بشود علم HM بلهوسی CB 8 — بجری C 7
 — قاصر C 12 — 10, 11 CHM om 10 — ربه و برد سوي M om
 — end line H حلّی M بصیحت حلّی H حلّی و خلف بود CH 13
 CHM om 16 — بدانی H بدار HM 15 — β in و HMIB om 14
 16, 17 — 18 CH — حال هنج CH 19 — هرچه M 20
 CH om 20, 21 —

67 — 2 M — بهامب CHM 4 — first word چیری CHM 5 — MB
 om — و 9 CH add * حه حدث است CH 9 — این حدث نری (نوی H)
 13 C — مرغاب H 11 — Titles vary 10 — پای بره نرق نام M in α کی for اگر
 — فصل M بطبع H با for با B 14, 15 — H transp 14, 15
 15 C om — فصل M 17 — ترا-مان M CH om 16 — نامو M
 M نامری I last word H و خدمت HI پی for فرس M 19 — مشت
 20 — هرچه پاکي نفس و بان M 21 — آقا for برای CHALB بآ H و بار AL
 — در نکرده CHIAL حالق CV 22 — حمله در M

68. 1 H — طاعت را فعل خون داشت M نروں H 1
 M — و نرهی H دار دل را ردى سكون نهمی H
 CM دای C نسل after و C om 6 — او نماز M 5 —
 — (مفصل for) علت L مفصل I معطل
 8 CH om — نرسی در M 7 —
 9 M om و HM 10 — نامو دورر چار M
 10 CH om 10, 11 —
 11 M — بی نمارت I 14-17 CH om 14 — فرس نمار M
 17 M om AB — هرکه در M 17 — (for) گور M
 18 M — هرکه اس M 21 — عالم هاں I هشده C 20
 22 CHL — حساب for حدث M مداول AB مگو

69 1 M — نه بیدی I نه بیدد M 2 — CH om 3 —
 — چونکه کشگی M 5 — end line CHIAL نکرده M حوارنار M
 8 H om — ترونی A نری و CM از حضور M bis کان for آن CHM 7
 — و I om خاک خون بن کوب و جانب ملک CH om M نهاد 9
 10 Titles differ — 11 HM — رهم M 13 — مرد را H نامروں M
 — for β بسنه رهم را بساحت کلده IL مردی I حرکه حراج آن حراحت دد
 15 IALB — نامد I چونکه طاب M 16 — فعل آن رهم را IALB 15
 17 M — without اندامش all texts have لطیف for مبارک
 18 IAL — رفریب درد M و او cori ex شده I او شده CH نهر B first word C 19

آن ولی حداء and thence as C, M حداء حق H این حداء خوانده مر اورا ولی
M 22 — شد C دوده حسن M 21 — خواند ولی I وصی بی

که حویر در شمار رفقه ندی * نرد ایـرد برار رفقه ندی

70 1 M — درون رنو M 2 — ران M اکثر M 4 — H om و in β —
B سلامت M 7 — نه نوی پخته M بس حوی M 6 — همه با کام B 5 —
ارد M both, corr in marg کرد M both hemistichs H آورد H سلام —
8 HM آن M ins

نکده کورکار صندولش — ند دود دار و حار مهدولش

هرکه باشد رجب معای فرد — حویرن بد ر مرد بیک نرد

9 حویرن CH 10 — حدائق H پدیدر نماز M (۲) بر پدیدر نماز H س C —
— حدائی HM اندرس CH 11 — در طریق مصرح روحلی M راه چهل M
CHM 13 — ناد دار انات حویر M حویر for را C 12 —
— نهغه for نماز M نادها M 14 — om, A om. add in marg ead m —
CHM 16 — بعدا رندو دهدت حویر M 15 —
— دهائی H (H has this version in marg) حاصه کتیرا کشان — ریای
— وازنو C رصیق و بیار M ژنزد نماز C 19 — آن سوال M کردوان CH 18 —
— نه تکر بر علام شود M که احتشام شود M حرام H 20 —
— رسم for پیشه M 22 — نوو I دوسندار معکم پی M همی بی IAB

M 3 — آنکه او H است — است IAL 2 71

نه حدس طاعت کم از حد — خواجه حویر حویش را علام صحویر

4 M — for MIALB نهغل AL altern reading in marg ناشی M باشد M 4 —
— بهر for در MI جمله را این هرور علب حسب M 8 — CH om 5 —
— بهف H نکند هر کسی عیان د نان β and for α end a, and for β سر سر پنهان M 9 —
12 M — که لاو بود خلی و حق خشنود M ای M 11 — Files vary —
H وحب B شهر و M 13 — داده ارهد حویر ورا بهری M 12, 13 transp —
— ارصلاح و سداد for α رب بود H رب نوم C 14 — انبوه CHM و om —
— از پی خدمت عیال M 15 — and for β what in text is α — آن سره مرد
— وواب H 17 — add ead m in marg — H om A om in text —
M 18, 19 I transp HB نام عقیف H آن رن CH 18 — نسددم

بود آن صالحه رن ربا — حویره نام دسم چون دنا

19 CH om A om, add ead m in marg — حکم M و MIB om —
پس ورا M 22 — حسب و نورنا بر چند M 21 — مالک رن و مرد

M ins 3 — اشیدیم C این عفات مں یزوم M 2 72 —
— آنکه نردو حجاب طالب حود * چر نراب آیم چه وقت مسجود after 3 —
M گشت و معدور بود وی معدور C 7 — در صنامه بود C عن for هر M 4 —
— at end I نهاد I 9 — قاعده HI 8 — گشت الحق دران ندوا معدور M 10 —

16 CHM for (ʔ) نرندمی C end line نرندمی H 14 — بود کم
— حشر C 21 — دوسر H نباشد M 20 — وجود او M 19 — این

73 2 H om و AL دوبر — 3 CH om 3-8 A om 3-8, add ead
m in marg — 5 B حه B موزب B 6 M وعدة A وعدة L
— 9 M نكوة H چونو بالحق خوش نكوة M 9 — 10 C om H
ان بروب M نرايت H 11 — صوت پياي H كرده در شة رة دعا نرپاي
marg — 12 CH فصل في — 13 M كه كره انس M — هم نر نو
ارنداي نو M كه كره انس M — 14 M om و in β — 15 CH om A om
add ead m in marg M دل I دلب (ʔ) بعضي cx بعضي — 16 C
om L نرا M نرورر H حورور H in α چويان in β — 17
CH om 17-20, A om 17-20, add ead m in marg — 18 B om
in β — 20 I كرنر — 21 IA در اكرچه — 22 CH كس را
H for this line has

شعب حکم ترا بن فیکون * در یکی دم هزار اثر اعراف

74. 1 CH فصل في — 2 CML نعم — 3 H نمار for نیاز —
وایشی کان بودت کوناون نکهه نر اک روی حون فرعون H ins 4
C also, but α لونا لون (hiatus) آکشی کان — 7 CH om 7-10 — 8 M
عم نمار L عم و نمار — 9 M رلف دوست M — 11 CH om 11 12 — 14 C
H و حنروب C منوحد and منفرود M transp (منوحد, i.e., منوحد)
15 — 16 Titles vary — 18 CHM رمن — 19 CH om
A om add ead m in marg M پس پدید both, and so A originally
also — 21 M لطف حود خوش M — 22 H لعشیدن — C ناه C om

75 1 CHIAL om M یعدانه ام — 2 M من بحرم و گناه مسبورم —
پای در پایم از خعبال رب* دسب نر دسب چون رنم رطرب M ins پرده نر شب
3 I حوامت — 5 C دلکم راة C — 6 C in β حوی L حیات ربي C — 7 C
om — 8 A alternative نه کارساری IL in α كه نرسد M in α كه نباشد C —
reading in marg نمار نمارساری — 9 CH نمار خاب — 10 CH om A om
add ead m in marg A حون کم M — 11 CHMI رفتند M حفتند in β —
12 M رحمت بونی رونی M نعمت for رحمت H 13 — 14 CH om
A om add in marg ead m M ناه beginning — 16 C for ان —
17 M نکی M بحوردم M هرچه M آنکه in α — 19 I ناکه M — 20 C
for شش — 21 M مرک M — 22 H om و —

— که بود C 4 — CH om 3 — مشب M زشت و خوب C 1 76
 HMIAL ماژنه M که نه اونه بود ر مصدق ما C 6 - مان بودي C 5
 H for بخود نهان I om add ead m in marg C 7 - وهسني
 حکم نوکر M از حرد H حویان خرد C 8 — چه بود پدش پاک مشني هاك B
 نكرفني MIALB بیک اگر بندرفني CH بیک ما کشت بد B n M 9 — حرد
 — کرکسی کرد مالی اندر C 14 — و علم I 13 — ورنو M om H 11—
 15 CH om M فصل و MIL بهر انجار B 16 —
 وني نو C in ورنو M 19 — داب نو M om C 18 —
 Titles vary — 20 C om نويسی دوس C 20 —
 first words — بهر دین دنده M 21 —
 22 CH om —

77 1 M که مان نه اسب H که end line — 2 C ای in B — 3 C
 om A om add ead m in marg H کمان ما — 4 M ومان ومان
 چامنه و حان و مان M 4 — نشنه رار CH om M — ونسب I in B
 پیر سوئی نو نوام 'H نه از هرتن M بر for بر بر B بر H
 (H 10 — نوایش M 9 — مرا نویدتر C هرکه C 8 — وکل کوی M
 om B صدرة — 11 M نارد ومانده M 13 — H om B om و after
 14 M — دس نهایی همه C همه کس را ' 16 — بحری هسني M
 17—19 M before 17 inserts داب دار از نو
 همه را گام و کار و بار از نو * نازک عقل ناح دار از نو
 — 18 M — Titles differ — 21 C om M
 — جهان آرای

78 2 CH om 2—8 I first word — 3 M از پدش حون حکر
 مسجد او بهر نو کشب شود B in M 4 — حون کند حکر
 A om add ead m in marg — 6 — گر بحدند I 5 — حو حش I
 7 I — کارزار B ناردار H but M گام و کار و بار از نو H 9 —
 10 CHM — بلخی ندارم I 11 — both شدم C نامی CHM
 beginning B — 14 M in α که نارد بود M in B
 15 M — Titles vary — 17 IAL first
 word CH علم for M رای — نامکر نار و نای حفت M
 18 — HM نو صد C — ما for (H om A om add ead m — 21 C
 — وني دکر C اس عرابل M 22 — نرد عقول M قصای عدل M

79 1 Titles vary — 3 C — 4 C — حارة رو C 6 —
 HMI om نری H — و H om 7 —
 8 B نشود — نشود H 10 — از برت H 12 —
 14 CHM — راه ارس M — 16 H — نه قهروان M
 15 CH om M — in α چون گردني H کرد ناراد
 20 — هنج کس CH پارسا رو I 17 — شدی گل کل حه C پل نه بین
 om — 21 B دنی M قعر اک — 22 C om M نبرد دمان

نرون و محیط H و درون دل C نفل H نفل C 3 — ملرم I om C 2 80
 B محیط — 4 Titles given to this section are inapplicable, v note
 to trans. — 6 M در غور حق به ناب غلی اند M حمد آلب غلی اند M
 صاحب خشم و حقه معهور است * واس دو اردات پاک حق دور است
 عصب و حقد و خشم و صلح و حسد IAL عصب و عقد و حلق و بعل و حسد M
 C 9 — بعالی H 8 — قدس احد M فرد واحد C صلح for حرص B
 CMLB بعادت B برادب I، جو حوادت بر خورش M 10 — و کمند
 آدم خاک M نوحید پاکرامدوی M in 12 — برگرفته M 11 — بهشت
 بر همه کام نوسر فراز M 16 — از قرب و لطف سعد بعدد M 13 — حلی را حلی
 Titles 18 — بی همه L بی for C 17 — خدای بار M قصای C
 varv — 20 CH فرا — 21 M دنده اردنکرا —

— بی او یک زمان B 4 — بار دارد I 2 — نآورد ناد طعیه M 1 81
 — اندری H و بهشتار H 9 — نحو بیامرد M 6 — درو for برو H 5
 12 M راه for بار M رو for نو M 11 — مستب C شرح CHM 10
 om CH om ری for رخ CM ساله CB 14 — Titles vary — 13
 — نرون همداد M in β نرفهعد C 15 — لغام C بریں for نرم H و
 — در عذاب بود M آسان نو M 19 — both لغام C چون اوزا بر M 16
 — ر عذاب M 22 — نرد انا M 21 — بلا و نایع و عا M و M in α om 20

درئی حوادة هم M حوادت H ناشدش حای خوف و بیم و هراس M 1 82
 بی نوبه CB نرونیس M نروئی H اوست قصد نیرو C 2 — در نی هم C
 — واقر H و حق I 4 — بی نوهس و بی او نیس M بی نوبی و بی اوئی H
 Titles 8 — امر for دار M 7 — ندوی CH end α دی خوردی H 6
 vary — 10 CH om 10 to — عقل دوق HIB حان و حال و دوق M 9
 end section — 12 M که درو عقل و حان و دل M آتشش I آتشی M 11
 M in β بی مار M 14 — گرا عشق گوی او M 13 — نا که حر، نار عشق و
 19 — حان بداره B 18 — شوق شوق β MI in 15 — حو B نار حود
 M 20 — همش M — مرزد شود M کرالا شوق درد رو M

begin 4 B om I 4 — 3, 4 M om 3 — چونکه اوزا M 1 83
 M ins رمینی AL آسمانی MA 5 -- نرو، نود A ning

هردمش رنگ کهر دس گردد * هر نفس آسمان زمینی گردد

اثری M دره M 12 — نیس M 11 — آنج M in β ندارد آنج M 9
 — in β انچه in α L in ar H om آند M 16 — Titles vary 15 — لطف
 بر نقش پر کاربرد M 18 — دی او M برحع H مرجع C رشب و حوب M 17
 — حکمت و علمش M مستوق for معبریس CM 20 — M om 19 — وقف C
 — هر کرا منتهی است I 22 — 21—8 next p — CH om 21

84 1 M عہد کردہ — 2 MAB بسبب — 3 M قوی — 4 IAL ندارد بحالی — 5 M چشم — 6 M کرہاں مکر — 7 M نس — 8 M ins — 9 M کبر

نادل و چشم مردم ابلہ * کہ نداشتہ رودر در آکہ

10 C درکہ — 11 CHM کی for در M — 12 H مکتوبہ — 13 M transp رویدہ and گویدہ — 14 L قصای M — 15 MB عمل — 16 M حرحہ — 17 C کی اورا — 18 C last word طغیان M — 19 C end line M — 20 CH om 20—21 — 21 M both M — 22 H om — 23 CH om 21—22, add ead m in marg

85 1 CH مہمہ ار CH M reads کی دکر

پس دو عکس اکفاب و اک شمار * و اک سدوم عکس راک بردہوار

2 M om 2—6 CH end a CH بناد — 3 C مہمہ — 4 H CB ارنہ — 5 H om — 6 HB om — 7 H om — 8 M for β has — 9 H ins بحالی و بسبب دفع و صبر

کی بسارد بحکم مطلق ہو * ناد نا نادیاں رورق دو

11 H om M کرای — 12 M for ہجر — 13 H عشق شد — 14 CM first word — 15 H خوش را M — 16 H دربارہ C — 17 H in β عمل را — 18 C کی بساں حدواں را — 19 M کی ہو for کر — 20 I, and A altern in marg — 21 M last word نا بدایہ — 22 CH in β نا رعایت CH — 23 CH in α ار در نفس نا بدایہ

86 1 B شرر — 2 CIL و معاج — 3 C محصور — 4 CI خط — 5 Titles vary — 6 B in — 7 IALB in α کعدہ — 8 H در حدوث کی کعدہ — 9 H صرف β — 10 HB شکل و — 11 CHM دلیدہ — 12 M first word — 13 H روح او انس — 14 H در دوا — 15 C om 19—2 next p — 16 M عادت for صغرت

87 1 IALB حایہا in α — 2 H رایت — 3 C om M in α — 4 CH حروف کی — 5 I for واقع — 6 M معارفش عاجز — 7 I

line show much confusion and many variations in the several MSS —
21 C om —

91 2 H عفررا — 4 H first word گوهر — 5 C om 5—8 —
6 M سرقراں 8 — برشط و شطراں M ائکه H — قهر HM پدید 6 —
12 IB — پرعبر CM پرعبرو M صاحبش H پرعبرو M 10 — و شطرا —
B om last نا بو عمل H نقش ALB نانشی M 14 — پبعبر for پبعبره —
18 — انعامی HM 17 — شده H بشود خبره وری و دبری M 16 —
— آف I 20 — 19—22 — CH om 19 — بشود M —

92 1 — شوبدرای قسّر القراں β for M دل باشد C 1 Texts in

درحها چنپ سر رادی - منا چنپ سر رادی

ر بیان β M in ر حباں H — ر فراں M in ر معان C with variants
CHB 5 — و صا C ده مبرو حه H 4 — بعر و حای H سدر و حای C
6 — Titles differ — 7 M in β om — 8 —
— ناک و for خوش H ALB و M in β om 9 — مبرو M بوی او H 8 —
15 H — بدن همی H 14 — آف for ر M 11 — گردی M 10 —
17 M — 16—18 — CH om 16 — و معنی C به بعد و حرمی
20 Titles — دلو for د C 19 — سی M 18 — و بعد ماند و گاه
— 22 M — 21 H —

93 1 H در نغمش سی C — — — — — C om — 4 —
پایان M 7 — ر نرس M به نرس H حکم آن نرس C — 6 —
کند β M نعلمش کنی خود C کند نصیر M — 8 — نرس کنی C نرس
HMIB دانش چو حان M 11 — که H 9—10 — C om 9 —
M خلق L خری H 15 — H om 14 — یا for نا B 13 — پلند
H و C om 17 — و C om 16 — و B om ناک حرمی H پرنایک
at end of hemistich صب سب I هو و I حو for فعل M فصل و حسی
18 Titles vary — 19 C om second hemistich and
onwards to second hemistich of next section exc 94, 16, 17, 18 H
M حاصل H 20 — کله از حان H ر ل for ل ALB و حشر M پایش
— نو خدا نو گار M 21 — حاصل

94 1 H — H transp the two hemistichs HM که بسی
گولی for گوشى ALB in β گفت گوی B 4 — و در و H پس for کس M لای
M بحکم من M 7 — نگاه IB — نصیب و صرمه M نصیبش از صمه H
M شک به β H in شکده H α HM in 11 — حجار H 10 — رای عوای
M 1 — نازار و گاه L om H 14 — نو for خود HM 13 — شکده β in
— نیاند CB نکدازد H آمد M 17 — نایجاره M برای B نرا for صرا

عیسے و شیعہ و لعین بوجہل یک حہام پر دناکس و نا اہل
 عالمی پر سماع دیہو دستور صد ہزاران را و چہ و ہمہ کور
 بر چپ و راست عول و پیش بہنگ راہدر گنشہ کور و ہمراہ لک
 حسد و حل را ر پر خوانی نژدم حق کردہ ذہابی
 چون رتوحید گنشہ شد طرمی کعب حواہم را انبیا شرمی
 حلسہ کعب رسول نار پسین آن دپیعمبران بہیس و گرین

- این چو ناده رمعر عقل ردای وان چو نکها ر سر عمامه ربای
 این وثن را حدای خود خوانده وان ثمنی وار دین ترا ساندده
 این یکی سحر و آن دگر تلخیص این یکی در امید و آن در بیم
 همه با خوب سیرتان بودند همه اعمی بصیرتان بودند
 ۵ عام قانع شده برین دینی خاص مشغول در نسیمی دینی
 دین حق روی خود بهان کرده هر یکی دین بد عیان کرده
 بدعت و شرک پر بر آورده ندقه حمله سر بر آورده
 این نه تلقین هرزه در بند وان بدعتیل بیهده حرسند
 گوش سرشان هوس شغوده ، دیر هدیان شال همدی نموده ر دیر
 شده نزدیک عام و دانسند سعه و عیب و مصولی بند
 ۱۰ خاص در بند شهوت و لذات عام در بند هرل و ترهات
 مندرس گشته علم دین حدای همگان از از حای و هرزه دزای
 عمر خود حسنه در بهانه علم عقل پوشیده در میانه علم
 راستیها ر بیم بند و ظلم روی پوشیده چون الف در رسم
 ۱۵ حاصلان چون بکانه بار شدند عامه هم با سر محار شدند
 آن یکی رفته بره موسی وان دگر مقتدای از عیسی
 کوش زردشدنی آشکارا شده پرده رحم بازه پاره شده
 ملک توزل و ملک اسران شده از حور یکدگر ویران
 حدشه ناحله سوی ینرب میل نا ابرهه ر مرع هرب
 ۲۰ حانه کعبه گشته بدخانه بگرفته عصای بیگانه
 پر حهالت جهان و پر دیرنگ بر حردمند راه دین شده تنگ
 نادگ برداشته سحرگاهان سگ و خر در جهان گمراهان

بر پریده ز دام ناسوتی در حریده مدار لاهوتی
 دیده حظهای حطّۀ ملکوت همچو عیسی بدیده لاهوت
 خویشتن را یکی محسوس در ده کان یکی که هیچ اران یک نه
 همچو نقش ریاد بهر پیسی نسوی خود یکی و آن یک هیچ
 تو یکی و لیک هم راعداد نام داری و نس چو نقش ریاد
 حنک آنکس که نقش خویش بسست نه کس او را ده او کسی را حسب
 آنکه در بند این جهان آویخت سود کرد از رلشگرش نگریم
 کاین جهانیمت مایۀ عم و رنج خوانده عاقل ورا سرای سپنج
 رانکه باشد روی عقل و نظر دوهریم نوقت خود سه ظفر
 پس تو ای نوالصول لغاری چون درین رود بریل و غاری
 عدوت باد بهر صورت و جان این جهان عقل و آنجهان ایمان
 حنک آنکس که عقل رهبر اوست هر دو عالم بطوع چاکر اوست
 چون در آمد وصال را حاله سرد شد گف و کوی دلاله
 گرچه دلاله مندی کارسب گاه حلوت ترا گرانسب

۱۵ دُرُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ خَيْرٌ مِنْ حَدِيثِ الْجُهَلَاءِ

انبیاء را ستان دین بودند خلق را راه راست بنمودند
 چون عرب ما سرور شدند نار خود کامگل بر آشفند
 پردها بست ظلمت از شب شرک نوسه داد کفر بر لب شرک
 این جلیلیا چو شاخ گل در دست وان چو نیلوفر آفتاب پرست
 این صم کرده سال و مه معدود وان خدا مانده از همه مقصود
 این شمرده رحمت بی ترهل ندی از دیو و بیکی از پردان
 خاک پاشان آتش آسمان آب کوبان باد آرامان

- مرد دانا بحال سماع کند جان از حفظ خویش برگیرد
 حرف و ظفرش همه وداع کند کارها حملگی بر سرگیرد
 همچنان دان که مرد عاشق و دق همچو مریع و نانگ عرق بود
 آتش آشیش دود نکرد ۵
- در طریقی که شرط حال سپیدست نعره بیده حری و ترسید
 هر که در محلی سه نانگ کند دال کر اندیشه دو دنگ کند
 و ربه آه مرد عشق العقی همچو مار بست حلقه بر سر گنج
 از دعا گر گنج بر حیرد مهره کامش آتش انگیزد
 کظم اندر فقیر چیست حری چک چک ندر چراغ چیست بری ۱۰
- آب و روعس چو درغم آمیزد نور در صغو و وعس آویزد
 نف چو وعس پیش برگیرد نم بیگانه نانگ در گیرد
 آه دعائی طبیعت تحت راه بیدائی شریعت تحت
 آید رشاسب راه شما برده آید ست آه شما
- التمثيل فی حلقة آدم وعیسی بن مریم علیهما السلام ۱۵

- بدر آدم اندرین عالم حسب ازان دم که زاده مرم
 بن که تن شد ر رنگ آدم شد حال که جان شد ر بوی آدم شد
 هر کرا آن دمست آدم اوست زان که بیست نقش عالم اوست
 آدم آندم که از قدر دریامت دل حریفان موی حال شفاست
 که ازین دم حشر چگونه دهی گفت هضم ر حاء و حامه نهی ۲۰
- جاده و جام ما نهی راست کین گرانمایه سحت ارزاست
 همه خواهی که باشی او را باش بر او سوی خویش هیچ مدانش

طمع قوال را زبون باشد عشق را مطرب از درون باشد
 در دل نفس به نه بر رخ حال که خیالت نشان دهد از حال
 ناخیال لطیف گوید راز شکر و پیچ ووقعه در آوار
 هرچه آوار و نقش و آواره است حلقه شان از برون دروازه اسب
 هیچ معدیسنی اگر دربانگ بللی نداده بیسنی بدو دانگ

دل رمعی طلب از حرف معوی که بیانی ز نقش عبیر روی
 عدنی دان درین سرای محار چشم را رنگ و گوش را آوار
 مجلس روح حای بی گوشتیست و اندر آنجا سماع حاموشیست
 کی سوی عشق دیدنی باشد لدنی کل چشیدنی باشد
 طمع را از عفا مگردان شاه که عفا هر عفا بیارد یاد

پار کو بر سر پل آمد یار تومر او را رآب دور مدار
 یا تابش مرو بر از هر کیس یا نکاش سهار و حوش نشیسی
 هرچه در عشق بیگ و هرچه بدست باز حکمش کشیدن از حردسب
 هرچه صورت دهد ناآتش ده ناله زار در دل حوش به
 چون برون ناله آید از دل حوش پای او گیرد سوی دورج کش

می نداری حیر توای نداس که صد نعد و حیل و ریواس
 آن همه دیو نفس در تو دمدم تا ر تو عقل و هوش تو برمدم
 ای درین نادیده پیرار بیداد عمر را عمر حوادة شرم باد
 راه دین صنعت و عذارت بیست بهر و تصریف و اسعارت بیست
 این معات از کلام حق دورست فمن قرآن چو در مثنوی سب

ناهی باشد ای مسلمانان که شود سوی آسمان قرآن
 گرچه ماندست برد ما نامش بیست ماده شروع و احکامش

- ترو خشک همان درون و بیرون آنچه موهود شد بکن میگون
 حکمهای که گشت ازو معلوم همه کردند ترا ازو معلوم
 بشنوند ترا معات حدای گشته پیش از صدق قصه سرای
 مسموع چون کند سماع کلام گیرش نطق موی بر اندام
 تائیدی ندیده احلاس چون بخوانی تو سوره الاحلاس ۵
 سوزی همچو سرور عاتقربی نظم او چون بدفش طعربی
 نصب و رمش چو عرش و چون کرسی گرتو از مرشدی خبر پرسی
 حر و حرم دی از طریق قدم لوح معقود و سیرس قلم
 هر مهال روح و پرده نور نقطها حال مشک بر رخ حور
 اینچنینی در نگر صورت او تائیدی تو سر سورت او ۱۰
 تا انب را درون رای آرد با و تا را بر پر پای آرد
 تا مرشد بجای حال و حرد یوسف حوب را بهزده مد
 زانکه در کوی عشق وحدت و هنگ بیس ارین قیمتی بیارد رنگ
 بونه شهوت امدهانش کند پس اراں همچو زر گانش کند
 پس دیگر باره بونه وارد تا درو عل و عش بگذارد ۱۵
 پس چو برمش کند مرو ساید پس بدو تاج او بیلزاید
 هر ملک را که عدل و دینی باشد امرو تاج او چینی باشد

في اهتمام القرآن

- س زانوی حیرش بداند ۱ بیته چو بر در دسفن خواند
 مغربی زاهد از پی نگ دانگ همچو تمربی دومعرة دارد نانگ ۲۰
 قول بازی شمر هم از بازی که حاکم صعب قاری
 مرد عارف سخن را حق شنود لا حرم را اشتهاق کم عدود

حق نگو و معای و اعراب رو ندیدم صدق در معراب
 حدیثه در سرود نیک آید حامی هم کند نیک آید
 چند کو لاف رد ندوئی ما پس ندانست قدر معنی ما
 بحر از گف و گوی و دمدم بیست گزنی نصیب این رمه
 ۵ سوی میدان خاص اسپ نعل روی ما از نقاب ما بشناخ
 بر سر گوی ما برشت و نگو سگی آمد کسی پیامد ارو
 عقل و حل را بقول من سپرد سوی رای و هوای خویش برد
 که نفع هوا بحسب مرا گاه بردام نفس بسب مرا
 که بسوی شراب زاند مرا که سراه سرود خواند مرا
 ۱۰ که بخواندی مرا سراه معار حیره نکشاده چون حران آوار
 که شکستی چو چوب را شکسته سرد روی هر دم از شکسته
 که چو قوال کرده از نغمه منورق هر دم از رحمه
 ای مدتر ر مدبری چنینی خواهم انصاف تو بیوم الدین
 در سزای معار از سر بار که نه بازارگاه و که نمار
 ۱۵ حلوه کردی سراه اعشاری که بحر می و که ناواری
 سحلی کر تو گشت آلوده گرچه بیکوسب هست بیهوده
 ناد اگر چه خوش آید و دلکش بر حدث نگردد باشد حوش
 مرحب را نامریزدانش بس نه مهجور کرد قرآنش

فی حلوة القرآن

۲۰ کی چشی طعم و لذت قرآن چون زبان بردی و نبردی حل
 اردرتی بنظر حل آی نمشای باع قرآن آی
 تا بحال تو حمله نماید آنچه بود آنچه هست آنچه آید

منشانه ترا شده معکم کرده بر معکمش معول کم
 نو رها کرده نور قرآن را در پی عامه صورت آن را
 ساخته دست مرده سالوس بهر یک من حور و کاسه سدوس
 که سرودش کبی و گاه مثل گاه ساری از ملج حبل
 که رنی در همش نه بی انبی که شمارش کبی نه نوالعصی ۵
 که کبی بر قباس حور تاول که کفی حکم را بران تعویل
 که ر پاهانش سر بری بحیال که درونش کفی برین بحال
 که برای خودش کفی تعمیر که بعلم خودش کفی تقریر
 می نکردی مگر نه پیمازه کرد مکتوباتی میپاوه
 گاه کوئی ریبی حائل را یاده کرباس ناف گاهل را ۱۰
 که نویسم ترا یکی نمود پاک دار ای حوان مدار بلید
 یک هدیه بگاه می ناید خون مرغ حیا می ناید
 این همه حیل بهر یکدورم شاه با چاشنی بهر شکم
 عمر برداده بعیره نماند من چه گویم نرو که شرمست داد
 در یکی مسعدی حرم بهوس خلق بر باد دهچو فانی و حرس ۱۵
 زین هوس شرم غمخ و دیفت داد نا حرد با اهل قریبت داد
 نا چینی حو و وصل و مرهنگست شرم نادت که بیست خود نکست

في حجة الکلام

باش تا ز مرص سر بردان گله جل تو کند قرآن
 گوید این ماحل مصدق تو چند ناطل کشید از حق تو ۲۰
 گوید ای کردگار میدانی آشکارا چنانکه پنهانی
 شب و روزم بخواند ما مریدان داد یک حرف من بصلق داد

گر همی گسج دلت باید و جان آینی رو بجان و دل مرحوان
تا درو گوهر یقیں یایی تا درو کیمیای دیں یایی
تا بیلایی تو درج درینیم تا سدایی تو در باب ار سیم
تا نماید نسر جو مهر و چوماه روی خوب خود از نقاب سیاه
چون عروسی که از نقاب تنک بدر آید لطیف و روح سبک

فی هداية القرآن

رهبر است او و عاشقان راهی رستب او و غاسلان چاهی
درین چاه حائث را و طست مور قرآن سوری آن رستب
حیر و خود را رس بچنگ آور قا بیلایی بجات نوک و مگر
ورنه گشتی بقعر چاه هلاک آب و نبات دهد آتش و خاک

تو چو یوسف بچاهی از شیطان حرود نثری و رس قرآن
گر همی یوسفیت باید و حاه چنگ دروی رس و برای از چاه
راد مردان رس بدان دارند تا بدان آب جان بدست آرند
تو رس را همی بدان ماری تا کبی بهر نان رس ماری
کس نداند دو حرف از قرآن با چنین دیدة در هزار قرآن
دست عقلت چو چرخ گردانست پای بند دلت تی و حاسب
گر ترا نصحت و تاج باید و حاه چه نشینی مقیم درین چاه
یوسف تو بچاه در ماندسب دل تو سوز سعه حو اندسب
رس از درد سار و دلو از آه یوسف خویش را برآر از چاه

۲۰ فی عِزَّةِ الْقُرْآنِ إِنَّهَا لَيَسْتِ بِالْأَعْشَارِ وَالْأَخْمَاسِ

بهر یک مشت کودک از سواست نامش اعشار کرده و احماس
کرده مندرخ حکم هر نامش شده در علوم آن راسخ

- ای ردیبا کف کف آورده در ملک مری صف آورده
معز دران بدست نازیدی که نکرد مدد همی کردی
رس مدهای تیره دست بدار در مای رنجر بگر برار
گهر بی مدد درون دلس مدد بی گهر درون گلست
قیمت در نه از مدد باشد قیر را قیمت از هدع باشد ۵
- آنکه داند ندید مهر از قعر شناسد ر در دریا نعر
وانکه بر شطر شط این دریای به سراوار لول و لاس
سطر قرآن چو شطر ایماست که از راحت دل و حاست
معت لطف و عرت قرآن هس بحر معیط عالم حل
قعر او پر ر در و پر ر گهر ساحلش پر ر عود و از عدر ۱۰
- روس از بهر باطن و ظاهر مدعب علم اول و آخر
پاک شو تا معانی مکنون آند از پنهان حروف نون
تا نون ناند از حدث اسل کی نون آید از حروف قرآن
تا تو ناشی ر نفس خود معسوب نا تو و عقل تو چه رشت و چه حوب
سود دل ر حرف قرآن به نشود نر نه یج بجی مرنه ۱۵
- نکند حیره رودی و دیری آب در حوات تشنه را سیری
تو که در بند کلک و انقاسی جهرة را از نقاب شناسی
بود حاصه در جهان سحس رنگ و بوی سحس چو حل سحس
چون قدم در بهی دران اقلیم کسدت انحد و ما تعلیم
چون بحرانی تو انحد دیں را اب وحد دان تو شمس و پرین را ۲۰
- سیرت صادقان چینی باشد انحد عاشقان همین باشد
پرده روی روز ناپرسب نظم این نکته سحت ناپرسب

حکمت از جهت تو سرود آید بُنی از جهل تو سرود آید
 تا درین ترتیبی که ترتیبست تا درین مرکزگی که ترکیبست
 تا درین عالمی که پر میدست تا درین مرکزگی که پر کیدست
 بنصربید بین بدل طوبی برین حرف حواں بدل معنی
 بکن از بهر حرمت قرآن عقل را پیش نطق او قرآن
 عقل نبود دلیل اسرارش عقل عاخر شدست در گارش
 تو کس را حفاط و عملی به سراروار پرده زاری
 تو نگشتی سرّ او واقف بریدی هور در موب
 تا هوا خواهی و هوا داری کودکی کن نه مرد ایسی کاری
 چون جهان هوا خرد نگرمت یکی محض جای ندنگرفت
 دیو بگریخت هم بدوح آر یامت انگشتی سلیمان باز
 شد هریم سرّ او شیطان چه عجب گر زمان شد از قرآن
 باش کانکه که صبح دیدی ندمد شب وهم و خیال و حس نرمد
 چون ببیند مر ترا بی عیب روی پوشیدگل عالم عیب
 مر ترا در سرای عیب آرند پرده از پیش روی بر دارند
 سرّ قرآن ترا چو نمایند پردهای حروف نکشایند
 حاکم احراقی خاک را بیند پاک باید که پاک را بیند
 در دماغی که دیو کدر دمید هم قرآن ازان دماغ رمید
 هر بود همچو سنگ خشک حموش سوی سرّ بُنی بیارد گوش
 راستماع قرآن نتابد گوش در پی سرّ سوره نازد هوش
 هوش اگر گوشمال حق یابد سرّ قرآن رسوره در یابد

فی ذکر اعجاز القرآن

- سر قرآن قرآن نگو دادند رو شدو رانکه خود همو دادند
 کس بشناخت جز بدیده حال حرف پیمای را ر قرآن حوال
 من نگویم و گرچه عثمانی که تو قرآن همی نگو دانی
 هست دیبا بسان تابستان خلق در وی بسان سرمستان
 در بهمان علند همه مرگ همچون شدن و خلق رنه ۵
 و اندر پی بادیده هوا و هوا رنگ گرمص همچو آب روان
 هست قرآن چو آب سرد مرات تو چو عامی تسه در عرمات
 حرف و قرآن تو ظرف و آب شعر آب میخور ظرف در منکر
 کان کیی ران بمادت او طای که نمورس و مهر در سرطان
 ران بمادت بهاد بی روزه کاب سردس و کوره پیروزه ۱۰
 سر قرآن پاک با دل پاک درد گوید بصوت انده های
 عمل کی شرح وسط لو دادند فوق او سر سر نگو دادند
 گرچه نقش سخن نه از سخنت بوی یوسف درون پیر هفت
 بود در مصر ماده یوسف حوب بو نفعان رسیده زی یعقوب
 حرف قرآن ز معنی قرآن همچنانست کر لباس تو حال ۱۵
 حرف را سر زبان توان راندن حال قرآن بهان توان حوالدن
 صدق آمد حروف و قرآن در نشود مائل مدف دل هر
 حرف او گرچه حوب و مدفوش کوه ابرو همچو عین مدفوش
 اردلان کن سماع موسمی وار بر برون سو چو زیر موسیقار
 جلی چو آن حوالد لقمه چرب کند هر که نشود حرقه قرب کند ۲۰
 لفظ و آواز و حرف در آب است چون سه چوبک ر کامهای نیل
 بوست ارچه نه خوب و نمر سود بوح هم پرده دار معر سود

- نو هنوز از کهایب شب و روز قشر آوّل چشیده از کوز
 کاولین پوست رمت و قلع بود درمیں چو رماه سلخ بود
 سیومیں آن حریر زرد تنگ چارمیں معز آنداز حنک
 پنجمیں منزل ست حائے نو سنت اندیا ستانے نو
 ۵ چون ر پنجم روان بیلارائی پس سالل چرا سرود آئی
 تور قرآن نقاب او دیدی حرف او را حجاب او دیدی
 پیش نا اهل چهره نکشاست نقش او پیش او بر اسنادست
 گر ترا هیچ اهل آن دیدی این نقاب رقیق بدریدی
 هر ترا روی خویش بنمودی تا روانت بدر بیاوردی
 ۱۰ دل معجروح را شفا ر و بست حال معجروح را دوا رو بست
 تن چشد طعم ثعلش از پی ریبس حال شداسد که طعم زوعی چیبست
 حس چه بیند مگر که صورت نعر معر داسد که چیبس اندر معر
 صورت سورتش همیکروائی معت سورتش نمیدائی
 کم ر مہمان سرای عدس مدان حوان قرآن نه پیش قرآن حوان
 ۱۵ حرف را ران نقاب خود کرده اص که ر نامعز مہمت در پرده اص
 صورت از عین روح ببصرت تن دگر دان که روح خود دگرست
 تو همان دیدے ز صورت آن کاهل صورت ر صورت سلطان
 چه شماری حروف را قرآن چه حدیث حدث کئی نا آن
 حرف نا او اگرچه همخوانه است ببصرت همچو نقش گرمابه است
 ۲۰ که نه بیند همچو بیداران دات او حفتگان و طراران

في ذكر سور القرآن

چونکہ باشه ر معرمان نه بهفت سر قرآن ران نداسد کهت

در همت روحها متابش اوست سلوک عقلها متابش اوست
 آید از شعاعی حان تقی رایتش در د و اسدهای تقی
 عقل کل را نمکده در شدت نفس کل را بشاده در عدت
 عقل و نفس از بهاد آن حاکم مصفا از طریق آن ماحر

۵ فی جلال القرآن

هم جلیل ما با احباب جلال هم دلیل ست با نقاب دلال
 سخن لوس و افصح و اثنق همت اوست لایم و لائق
 در حان را حروف او درج ست چرخ دیی را هدایتش روح ست
 روضه انس عارفان ست او حب الاعملى روان ست او
 ای ترا از قنات قرآن از سر عقلت و ره عصیان ۱۰
 بر رسل از معروف دوتی به در حقایق از وقوف شوقی به
 از کمال حلال و سلطان هست قرآن نه حکم و برهان
 از دوزخ شمع منجم اسلام در برون حازن عقیده عالم
 عاتقان را حلاوتی در جهان عاملان را تلاوتی بر زبان
 بر زبان طرف حرف و دوتی به عامل از معنی که از پی چه ۱۵
 دیده روح و حروف قرآن را چشم هم این و چشم حان آنرا
 نعمت آن برده جسم رگوش نعمت این بخورده روح رهوش
 بهر نامحرمان ر پیش حلال سینه از مشک پردهای حلال
 پرده و پرده دار را ارشاد بود دل بهیچ مان آگاه
 دادند آنکس که وی بصر دلدرد پرده از شاه کی حشر دارد ۲۰
 بشد از دور طاهر ازرق عرق او ست و تارگیش خلق
 نهر و نفس و برأت و نسوب از زمین هم تا سر پسر و بی

پیش شرمش را شعر حسنی نه بیت را همچو بیت شکستی نه
 شرح از اشعار محب بیگانه است گرچه با او کلام هم از خانه است
 هرچه ما را مدح معذور است هر کسی که از پس و آن دور است
 برق حضور انعام او داد کالچه را محراب حرام او داد

۵ ذُكِرَ كَلَامُ الْمَلِكِ الْعَلَامِ يُسَهِّلُ الْمَوَامَّ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى
 قُلْ لِّئِنْ اجْتَمَعَتِ الْإِنْسُ وَالْجِنُّ عَلَى أَنْ يَأْتُوا
 بِمِثْلِ هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ لَا يَأْتُونَ بِمِثْلِهِ وَلَوْ كَانَ بَعْضُهُمْ
 لِبَعْضٍ ظَهِيرًا وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ
 الْقُرْآنُ غِنَى لَا فَقْرَ بَعْدَهُ وَلَا غِنَى حُونَهُ
 ۱۰ وَقَالَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ الْقُرْآنُ هُوَ الدَّوَاءُ
 مِنْ كُلِّ دَاءٍ إِلَّا الْمَوْتَ

سخنش را ریس لطافت و ظرف مدمت موت بی درحمت حرف
 معش را حدوث کی معبد سخنش در حروف کی گنج
 وهم حیران در شکل صورتهاش عقل واله رسر صورتهاش
 ۱۵ معر و بعزت حرف و صورت او دلبر و دلغرب صورت او
 در گرفته مقیم قوت و قوت داد ملک و راد ملکوت
 هر او بهر حل مشکلیها روح حانها و راحت دلها
 دل معجز را شعاع قرآن درد دلشور را هوا قرآن
 تو کلام حدای را بیشک گرفته طوطی و حمایر و اشک
 ۲۰ اصل ایمان و رکن تقوی دان کان یاقوت و گنج معنی دان
 هست قانون حکمت حکما هست معیار عادت علما

- البته از عکس آفتاب شمار آن دویم عکس آب بر دیوار
 همه را باز حود رساند بخود کایچه یک را از دیلمد به
 همه هستند و از همه همه دور در بی حواصد تصیر الامر
 زود و لیک قوت و حول ست امر او مَا يُّدِلُّ الْقَوْلُ ست
 امر لوزا قهری نبود خلق را حر تعیری نبود ۵
 است قادر بهرچه خواهد و خواست هرچه خواهد کند که حکم او راست
 آنکه معنای زیر برده اوصد و آنکه معذور بنده کرد اوست
 همه از امر اوست زیر و زور غافلند آدمی زهر و زهر
 هرچه بود ست و هرچه خواهد بود آن تواند کرد گو مرمود
 هرچه اسناد بر نشست و براند طفل در مکتب آن تواند خواند ۱۰
 گو نوشت انجیدی ز دفتر خویش نتواند کرد سر خویش
 در دره جبر و اجتناب حقایق می تو و با تو نیست کار حقایق
 همه از کار کرد الله است بیگفت آنکی که آگاه است

- عقل شد خامه نفس شد دفتر مایه صورت بدیر و جسم مور
 عشق را گفت حررمی مهراس عقل را گفت خویشی بناس ۱۵
 عقل دالم رعیت عشق ست حاسباری حمیت عشق ست
 عشق را گفت ناله شاهی کی طمع را گفت کد حقایق کی
 از عفا طعمه صار ارکان را پس بکف کی تو آب حیوان را
 تا چو رو نطق مایه صارد در دره روح قدس در سارد
 روح قدسی نفس باز شود نفس چو عقل پاکبار شود ۲۰
 همچونی ست از بدایت جان روش اوست تا نهایت جان

عقل را نقل کرده اسدانش نفس را پی بریده انسانش
 دست نفس سوی عالم حسان همچو کوزست و گوهر عمان
 کور را گوهری نمود کسی رین هوس پیشه مرد بهالوسی
 که ازین مهره چند میخواستاهی گف یک گردۀ ودو تا ماهی
 بشناسد کسی چیه داری حشم لعل و گوهر مگر بگوهر چشم

پس چو این گوهرم نداد خدای آن گهر را بهر تو ژاژ معای
 گر بخواهی که بر تو حدد حر بود گوهر شمس بر گوهر
 دست گوهر شمس نه داند چون کف پای بر صدف راند
 ساینس عقل بر در او حیلناشیس حان ر لشکرو
 حال برسد ر بیم مهجوری خاک درگاه حر بدستوری

آن اویند در مکان و زمان از کی امرتا دریچۀ کان
 گفته از بهر خدمت درگاه امر با عقلا اطیموا الله
 نفس روینده تابه گوبنده همه چوبنده اسد حوبنده
 بیک دانی که در فصای ازل دست منع خدای عز و حل
 کرده امر خدای در هر می قوتی را بعلی آستنی

تا چو راه مشیمه بکشاید رانچه گشتند حامل آن رایند
 آنکه او را عدم برد مرمان کی وحود آرد اندر عصیان
 کرده یگ امر حمله را بیدار همگان آمدند در پرکار
 نفس مرمان بدیر مرمانده عقل قرآن شمس ایمانده
 حرد و جان و صورت مطلق همه از امر دان و امرار حق

در حوزشید چون بر آب آید آب از آرام در شتاب آید
 عکس حور راب بر جداز شود سقف از حقش او بکار شود

چون مرا از هر انگیزد احزان پیش او سر ریزد
 دیده او چو روزی بيفد شمس در حجب اوسینه بید
 ند و بیک اندر آن حبل نبود خاک و حشرید و احزان نمود
 هر کرا عشق کوی او نبود در دلش حس و حوی او نبود
 آسمان دگرش گردانند سر زمین دگرش ندانند ۵
 هر زمان شوید از پی تگ و پوی جبرئیلش بآب حیوان روی
 حرد از معرفت دلش کالیو هم برق نعل اسپش دیو
 آدمی سوز گشته از پی راه مالک درد او بآتش آه
 سر آتش نداند ایچ موز پی او در بیلند ایچ عیور
 نعل اسپش چو گرد ندارد جبرئیلش حوط حان سارده ۱۰
 او روان گشته سوی عالم نیست ناک مرید کن که یکدم بایست
 مصطفی ایستاده سرور اوی ارره لطف ربّ علّم گوی
 اسد در آورد از پی اشراف از دروس فراوی انصاف
 آب در راه او خلیل رسد مفرعش حل جبرئیل رسد

۱۵ فی قصّاته و قدره و صنعه

آنچه را بد عالم از امر ست و آنچه گوید بی هم از امر ست
 کهر دین خوب و شب و کینه و نو بر حج الامر کله ری او
 هر چه در بر امر جبار اند همه بروق امر بر کار اند
 همه مقهور و قدرتش قاهر مدح او بر ظهور شان ظاهر
 همه موقوف قدره و حلمش همه مسبوق سابق علمش ۲۰
 آنکه عامی و آنکه از علماست آنکه معکوم و آنکه از حکماست
 همه را باز گشت حصرت اوست هر کرا مُتَبَسِّم مدّت اوست

مرور هب حلی خوف و هراس خوانده در محکمش و قود الفاس
 گرچه بی اوت قصد و بیرونه کار دین بی تویی و بی او نه
 کار دین خود نه سوسری کاریست دین حق را همیشه ناراضیست
 دین حق تاج و امیر مردست تاج نامرد را چه در خوردست
 دین نگهدار تا نه ملک رسی وزنه بی دین ندان که هیچکسی
 راه دین رو که راه دین چو روی همچو شاخ از برهنگی نه روی
 ای خوشا راه دین و امر حقایق از گل تیغ رو برآر دو پای

فی الشوق

- از پس این براق شوق بود نه دل و حال و عقل و دوق بود
 ۱۰ آمزش چو گشت رسدانش پس حلاصی طلب کند حاش
 آتش از درون سرآمورسد که از حال و عقل و دین سرآمد
 تا که حوای عشق خود بین ست بوتۀ توبه از پی ایس سب
 هرگز کوی عشق او تاره است توبۀ او کلید دروازه اص
 شوق ناپار حود سرور بود یار حوی از حدای دور بود
 ۱۵ حوق دوقت آتش اسد دارد سوق شوق چو حور بدوارد
 چون برون رمت حال رد دروازه دل کهنه ازو شود تاره
 صورت از بند طمع بار رهد دل و دبعب روح بار دهد
 افتد از سیر حال بی اسداده از زمین تا به عرش آواره
 گرد کرباد شوق و درد بود برن از نگردد چو مرد بود
 ۲۰ هرچه در راه فتنه انگیزد همه اش از پیش راه بر حیدر
 از پی پایتای شکوه پشم رنگین شود به پیشش کوه
 آتش او ز بهر سال را نبرد آسرویی دریا را

- اندکی طعمه را شود راضی پاک خورد رطعمه ماضی
 ناردارش رحود پیاده کعد گوشه چشم او کشاده کعد
 تا همه باردار را بید حلق بر باردار نگریسد
 رو ستاند همه طعام و شراب بشود یک رمان بی او در حواب
 بعد ازان هر کشاهدش یک چشم نه رفا بلگورد درو نه بهضم
 از سر رسم و عاده هر حیرد نادگر کس بطمع نمیرد
 نرم و دست ملوک را شاید مهدگه را بدو بیاراید
 چو ریاض نبات و حی مالد هرکه دیدش ر بیش خویش براند
 دیگران عامل اند تو هش دار و اندرس ده ربات حامش دار
 شرط آن کوهمه طعام و شراب از مسد ستد نه از اسداب
 رو ریاض کش اوت ناید باز وزنه راه حمیم را میساز
 بی رنعت نبات کس مقصود تا سوری ترا چه بید و چه عود

فِي الْعَوَامِ أَوْلَيْكَ كَالْإِنْعَامِ بَلْ هُمْ أَضَلُّ

- کره را که شده سال تمام رابض در کشد سویی و لگام
 مرزا در هنر عمرهعد توصی از نقش بیامعد
 کره را بر لگام رام کعد نام او اصپ خوش لگام کعد
 ساز گیر ملوک را شاید سر و ریوزش بیاراید
 چون ندید این رنعت در حور باشد آن کره از حوری کمتر
 ثابت بار آسیا باشد دائم از بار در عدا باشد
 گاه بار جهود و گاه ترما مؤکشد در عدا ورنی و لا
 آدمی بهر کش رنعت بهست پیش دادا ورا افاض بیست
 علف دروخ ست و ترسی ص با حصر در حمیم یکسانست

یا رب این حریفان عالم را گم کن از بهر عمر آدم را
قدم از دره قدم داری قلمی را در دست نگداری
قدمی را که با قدم نقل امب سطح بیرونی محیط پل اسب

بعضی و حقد از معات او نورسب عصب آنرا بود که مقدورست
۵ در حق حق غصب روا نبود رانکه صاحب عصب خدا نبود
عصب و حقد هر دو معذور اند وین صعب هر دو از خدا دور اند
عصب و حسم و ملع و حقد و حسد بیصا اندر معات مرد احد
همه رحم بود و خالق بار هست بر بدگال خود ستار
میدهد مر ترا رحمت پند بحودت میکشد بلطف کند
۱۰ گریبائی بحوادث سوی خویش بلطف بهستب آرد پیش
رانکه هستی بدین سرای دریع تو گرفته ر چهل راه گریع
در توحید را توئی چو مدد آدم تازه را شدی تو حلف
گر کلي صائغ آن در توحید شوی از مغلسی رمایه مرید
ور تو آن در را نگهداری سر رهف و چهار نگداری
۱۵ به سرور اسد رسی پس ازان برسد مر ترار خلق زبان
در زمانه تو سرمرار شوی در مصای ازل چو نار شوی
دست شاهان ترا شود منزل هر دو پایب بر آید از بی گل

فِي الَّذِي هُوَ يُطْعِمُنِي وَيَسْقِينِ

بار را چون ریشه مید کند گردن و هر دو باش مید کنند
۲۰ هر دو چشمش سنگ مرو دورند مید کردن ورا بیاموزند
حور اعیار و عاده نار کند چشم ازان دیگران سراز کند

فی الاخلاص

- چون درگاه تسک گو میمال خواب را زهر پای حیل حیل
 همچو شمع آنکه را نماد منی در تو خندد چو گردش نری
 تا توانا عقل و حاش و رز چه کسم دین و دنیا توئی دگر چه کسم
 تو مرا دل ده و دلیری بیرونه خویش حواش و شیرین بین ۵
- گر رتیر تو پر کسم ترکش کمر کوه تف گیرم و کش
 یار آبی که بی حرد نبود و آن آبی که آن حرد نبود
 هیچ حرد بین حدای بین نبود مرد حرد دیده مرد دین نبود
 گر تو مرد شریعت و دینی یک زمان دور شو و خود دینی
 ای خداوند کردگار عفو رنده را از درت مگردان دور ۱۰
- سنة خویش کی ببر حواش تسنة خویش کی مده آیم
 دل ازین و از آن چه باید حسب درد حرد زهدای مقصد تسب
 عمر صانع همی گسی در کار همچو حر پیش سده بی اسار
 گرد هر شهر هرزه میگردی حردان ره طلب که گم گردی
 حر اگر در عراق دزدیدند پس ترا چون نه یزد دری دیدند ۱۵
- بل بود پیش تا نگردی کل چون شدی کل ترا چه بخواه بل
 اندری ره زداد و دانش خویش نار ساز و ره هیچ بل مدیش
 قصد کشتی مکن که بر خطرست مرد کشتی ره بر بخطرست
 گرچه بوحیر و نو گرم بود بط کشتی طلب شگفت بود
 بچه بط اگرچه دیده بود آب دریاش تا نه سیده بود ۲۰
- تو چو بط باش و دینی آد روان ایمن از قعر بحر بی پایان
 بچه بط میان بحر عمل حریطی بار گشته کشتیان

- نردرت خوب و رش را چه کنم چون تو هستی بهشت را هه کدم
 که نماید در آیدت ترویر عرص نکنه علیم و قدیر
 خون دل چون جگر کند سوراخ چه بهیم چه حمرا طهاخ
 دوزخ از بیم او بهشت شود خاک بی کالند چه حشت شود
 ۵ حلدت گریه عاشقان از تو گریه حلدت عارفان از تو
 در جعیم تو حلت آرامان بی تو رافی به جور عین عامان
 گردن دوزخ مرستی از در حویش میروم بی نیای بر سر خویش
 وانکه امر ترا خلاف آرد دل خود از عقلتش علاف آرد
 همه را گاه و کار و نار از تو یار مارس و مار یار از تو
 ۱۰ نه نلا یام از تو سیر شوم نه بلا تقطوا دایر شوم
 گر کفی رهرا روانم حب از شکر تلج تر بهارم گفتم
 ایمن از مکر تو کسی ناشد که مروتی حسی ناشد
 امن و مکر تو هر دو یکسان ست عاقل از مکر تو هراسان ست
 ایمن از مکر تو نباید بود طاعت و معصیت ندارد سود
 ۱۵ ایمن آنکس بود که وی آگاه نبود از مکر تو بعزل گناه

مَنْ آمَنَ بِطَاعَتِهِ فَقَدْ خَسِرَ خُسْرَانًا مُبِينًا

- رویی پیر رویی را گفتم کلی تو با عقل و رای و دانش حجت
 چنانکه کن تو صد درم نستان نامت ما ندس سگان برسان
 گفتم احرار مرید در دسرسب لیک کاری عظیم نا خطر ست
 ۲۰ زین زبان چونکه جان من مرسود درمب آنکهم چه دارد سود
 ایمنی از قصایت ای الله هست نزدیک عقل عین گناه
 ایمنی کرد هر دو را بدنام آن عرازل و آن دگر نلعم

- کمی از بد همی بداند نه آنچه دانی که آن نه است آن نه
 ای مراد امل نگاران تو روی امید امیدواران تو
 ای بهان دان آشکارا بی تو رسائی امید ما نه بقیس
 همه امید من بر حسب تست جان و زری همه ربعت تست
 حکم تشنه مان رکوتر دین شرفی بخش پر زور یقیس ۹
- بیس در دانشی و تر هری هر تو ام سوی تو وکیل دری
 هر چه بر من قصای تو بدوشت همه بیکو بود نباشد رشت
 هشتم از هر چه هست حمله گیر نا گیرم توئی مرا پدیدر
 بلبل عشق را رگلس هست در ترم بوی ای همه تسب
 بار بار من از طریق یار بر سر سدره میکند پرواز ۱۰
- ملکها راند هر که سوی تو راند بار در ماند هر که زین در ماند
 که رساند من سخن حر تو که رها بد مرار من حر تو
 نه حری بوی و رنگ و دمدمه تو زین همه و ارها هم ای همه تو
 عجز و بیچارگی و ضعف حری بحری سستی و حری و تری
 رنج بر درگه تو آسایست بیزبانی همه رسد ادیب ۱۱
- همه را کش پس از برای همه بس قبول تو حویدهای همه
 ارتو بر تافتن عدان امل چیس هر آیه و نشان رل
 صورت مهر در دلش روید هر که هر مهر حضرت حوید
 سیرت ما ز صورت اشرار و ارها ان ای مهمی اسرار

فی الانابة

۲۰

ای جهان آمری جان آزای وی حرد را بصدق راهمهای
 در بهشت ملک همه حامان در بهشت تو دورخ آشامان

نا مېول تو ای رعل پاك چه بود حوب و زشت مشتی حاك
 حاك را حود محل آن باشد كړنكای تواس زان ناشد
 عر تر دل حاك را برداشت حاك را قاعرش سر نعراشت
 كړدادي كلام دستوري كه كرد نامم از سر دورې
 ۵ خلق را هيچ رهوه آن بودی كه تراسر معاز بستودی
 چه كساید ر عقل و مسني ما كه نه ما و نبود هسني ما
 نكړدي مان كي از ديها پاك نه نكاتی امان دهم رهلاك
 پيش حكمت حود از حود ناشم من كه ناشم كه بيك و بد ناشم
 د ما بيك شد چو پد رمني دد شود بيك ما چو نكړمني
 ۱۰ د و بيك همه توئي يارب ورتو حود د بيايد ايت ععب
 آنكسی دد كند كه دكار سب از تو بيكي همه هراوار ست
 بيك خواهي نه بدگل يكسر بدگل را حود از تو بيس هدر
 اندرين پردۀ هوا و هوس چهل ما عدر حواۀ علم توس
 كړ سكي كړده انم اندركار توده شيري كړمنۀ نكدار
 ۱۵ سردر بصل حصرت حودت بهر انكار لطف موعودت
 آنچه بسب نه تسب تو پير سب و آنچه از فعل ماسب تقصير سب

في كرمه و فضله

ای خداوند قائم قدوس ملك تو نا مماس و نا محسوس
 از تو چيريم و بی تو چير نه ايم نه توسيريم و از تو سير نه ايم
 ۲۰ سړی ما گرچه هيچكس كس نيست كړم تو نويديگر سب بيس
 دس مان داده يقين مان ده گرچه ايم هست پيش ارس مان ده
 گرچه بر نطع دس شه ماتيم تشنه وادي سماء اقيم

- من یدم هوشیار مستم گیر من بلعشیده ام تو دسدم گیر
 از تو دادم یقین که مستورم پرده پوشیت کرده معرورم
 رانده سابق دادم چیسب خوانده حانت دادم کیست
 عاظم من رحشم و حشودید نکند بیر لاله ام سودید
 ۵ دل گمراه گشت ادات حوی مردم دیده شد حساب شوی
 دل گمراه را رهی ندای مردم دیده را دری بکشای
 که ندارد کارساری تو که نرسد ر بی بیاری تو
 ای رحمت شان این رمه تو چه حدیث سب اینهمه همه تو
 ای یکی خدمت ستاد را گرگ و یوسف نگارحالت را
 ۱۰ تو بدعشای برگل و دل ما که نگاهدم دل از گل ما
 تو سوارم که دیگران رمت اند تو پذیرم که دیگران کعب اند
 چه کلم نا حرار تو همدغسی مرده ایشال مرا تو یارسی
 چه کلم نعم توئی و دوئی چون یقین شد که من مدم تو توئی
 چه کلم با نف تو بود همه چون تو هستی مداد بود همه
 ۱۵ ناد نعمای تس بود جهان ای زیان تو نه که سود جهان
 من دادم که آن چه کس ناشد کر تو او را بحیره نس ناشد
 کس بود رنده بی عنایت تو یا توان ریس بی رعایت تو
 آنکه نا تس سور کی دارد وانکه بی تسست راز کی دارد
 آنچه گفتی معور بخوردم من آنچه گفتی مکی نکردم من
 ۲۰ تا تو باشم درست شش دانگم بی تو باشم ر آسیا بانگم
 اری مرگ در رحیرم من حال من ناش قاسیرم من
 چه فرستی حدیث و تیغ من می کیم از تو ای درج من

فی الافتقار والتحصیر

مستمع نعمت بیار اربل مطلع بر طلوع زار اربل
چون در دل بیار نکشاید آنچه خواهد نه پیش بار آید
یا ریش را ریشه ره اقبال کرده لبیک دوست استغفال
۵ یاری از تو رو دو صد لبیک یک سلام از تو رو هزار علیک
ار بند و یک خلق پیوسته رحم و نعمتش بدگمسته
درگمش را بیار پیرایه تو بیار آرزو و سرمایه
در پدیدرد عم دراز ترا بی یاری او بیار ترا
دوست بودش لال بر درگاه پوس بر تن چورلف یار سیاه
۱۰ حامی طاهرش زهر دلال گشت بر روی حور مشکین حال
ای صف آرای جمع درویشان وی نگهدار درد دلربشان
آنکه شد چون بهی بهش گردان وانکه شد چون کمان رهش گردان
بیک در مانده ام ندان بیار کلام ای کارسار خلق نثار
معدود به خط ملکوت متوحد به عرت حرورت
۱۵ آبت علم را بدایب بیست عایب شوق را بهایب بیست

فی الانبساط و التضرع الی الله تعالی

ای روان همه تو ممدان آرزو بخش آرزو ممدان
تو کبی فعل من نکودرمی مهرناتررمی تویی نرمی
رحمت را کرانه پیدا بیست نعمت را میانه پیدا بیست
۲۰ آنچه بدهی نه نداده دینی ده نارضای خودش قربانی ده
دل از یاد قدس دینی خوش کن عیب خاک و بادم آتش کن
از تو بخشودن هب و بخشیدن وز من انداختن سب و شخیصیدن

مرد ناید که درنمار آید حسته نادر و بهار آید
 ورنباشد خشوع و دمساری دیونا سلتنش کد ساری
 آنکه در بغداد روزه ماند و نماز برادر حانش ماند قفل یار
 ران درین عالم مرید و هوس و اندرین صد هزار ساله معس
 دسب موزه ات کلاه حاه آمد که سوت برقرار کلاه آمد ۵
 هرکرا در نماز عده نکوست عار معروف ساری سعده اوس
 رو قصا کن نماز بی دم آر که نماز تبه شد از دم آر
 شد رنگ نماز و روزه تو کفش پای تو دسب موزه تو
 لحن خوش دار چون نکوه آئی کوه را نانگ خرجه فرمائی
 کرده در ره دعا بر پای صد هزاران عوان صوت ربانی ۱۰
 لاهرم حرف آن رکوه معمار چون صدا هم برمت آید بار

فی الحمد والشا

در دهان هر زبان که گویا شد از ثنای چو مشک بونا شد
 دل و جان را بعد و قرب تو هست در امر و در مشیت تو
 دولت سرمه‌دی و بحس ردهی ملک بی هلاک و عرت ابدی ۱۵
 ندگان بهروز و شب پویان همه از تو ترا شده حویان
 دولت و ملک و عر هر دو جهان پیش عاقل نه آشکار و نهی
 هسب معلوم بی هوا و هوس کل همه هیچ نیست بی تو و س
 عدم چون وجود آسان سب هرچه تو خواستی همه آن ست
 در ثنای تو هر که کر برتر گرچه قادر تر است عاجز تر ۲۰
 که برین درگاه ارچه پر شورش رال در همچو رال بی روز و هت
 بیص در امر تو کن یکون رهرا کس را که این چه یا آن چون

از برای چه بر گزیدی مرش که بود خاک تیره مومع کفش
گفت بهر صلاح بر چیدم که من این معنی از تو شنیدم
که بود بهتری هر طاعت که نداشتد حجابش آن سابع
جنبه بدده را ر عین قراب بوزیا بود در میانه حجاب
بود هر شب دو قرص راتب او نه وظیفه گه معاتب او ۵

بدو قرص حوس گه اطار بود قانع همیشه آن دیدار
بوشعیب از پیام شب ربحور گسب ربحور و بود وی معذور
آن شب از صعب روزی آن سوره مرد قرص و سب نماز قاعد کرد
رن یکی قرص پیش شیخ بهاد مطرک سرکه داد و پیش بداد
شیخ گف ای رن این وظیفه من بیش ازین سب کم چرا شد رن ۱۰

گف ربرا نماز قاعد را مرد یک نیمه اسب عابد زرا
تو نماز از بسسه کردستی نیمه از وظیفه حوردهتی
بیش یک نیمه از وظیفه محوایه از من ای شیخ کردم آگاه
که نماز بسسته را بی می مرد اسداده اسب تقسیمی
چون تو بی می عداده نگذاری جمله را مرد چشم چون داری ۱۵

جمله نگذار و مرد جمله محوایه ورنه این طاعت سب عین گناه
ای تو در راه صدق کم در زنی باز پستور ر همچو حوریدشتی
مربرا رین نماز بر سم دل بیست حال کدنی مگر حاصل
طاعتی کل ر دل ندارد روح کس ندارد و حود آن بدوح
زانکه در اصل حود بیاید بعد بر بر سر کاسه استخوان بی معر ۲۰

هر نماری که با حلال باشد دان که در حشر بی محل باشد
ارحشوع دل هب معر نماز ورنه باشد حشر بیسب جوار

ایستجایی طاعت ای پسر آن نه که بیاری برش سر مسته
 بی هدی آدمی کم از دده ایست هرکه او بی هدی ست بیده ایست
 تونه زین طاعت تو ای نادان خویشتی را دگر تو ندیده معنوا
 گر قمر در زمانه بودی عین کم نمودی تلفظ نامرعون
 که وی از عایب پریشانی در کمال عرور و نادانی ۵
 چو سر بندگی و عجز نداشت پرده از روی کار خود برداشت
 گفت من برتر از حدانام در حال از بلند رایانم
 همه را این عرور و نکوت هست لفظ مرعون بهر حلق هست
 لیکن از بیم سر بیارد گفت دارد آفر را ر خویشتی نهفت

۱۰ فی التَّقْصِیرِ فی الصَّلَاةِ

نُو شُعَيْبُ الْاُنَى امامی بود که در اهر کسی همی بستود
 قائم الليل و صائم الدهري یاب از رهد در زمان بهری
 سرده از شهر صومعه بر کوه حسنه بیرون در رحمت و اندوه
 ربی از اتفاق رعد کرد گفت شیعا بودت زن در حوز
 گر بخواهی ترا حلال شوم بقاع ترا عیال شوم ۱۵
 بقاع ریم نکم راضی نکم ناد نعمت مافی
 گفت بح نف زاسا پسندم گر قعاع کنی تو حرسندم
 بود انس زن عقیقه حوهره نام یافتنه از حس و رب بهره تمام
 نا عفاف و کفاف و خلق حسان عایت حس و آنت احسان
 شهر بگداشت و عزم صومعه کرد قانع از حکم چرخ گرداگرد ۲۰
 نوزیا پاره نکلده دید حوهره نوزیا سنگ برجید
 مرورا بوشعیب راهد گفت کای شده مرورا گرمی حفت

کرد پیکار (تو برون حمام بار داداده از نماز سلام
گفت حیدر بحالق الکندر که مرا ریی الم نبود حذر
ای شده در نماز بس معروف نه عبادت بر کسالم موصوف
ایندچنین کن نماز و شرح بدان ورده بر حیر و حیره ریش ملان
۵ چون تو با صدق در نماز آئی با همه کام حویش بار آئی

و رتو بی صدق صد سلام کنی بیستی پخته کار حام کنی
یک سلامی دو صد سلام ازرد سحده صدق صد قیام ازرد
کلن نمازی که عادتت نباشد خاک نباشد که ناد بر باشد
حان گذارد نماز بار حدای خشک حندان بود همیشه گدای
۱۰ گوید از روی حمل و نااهلی چون پدیدد طریق بر حلهلی

کاندرون ره نماز روحانی آن نه آید که خشک حندان
با دعا با رب آر باب حق قا قبولت کند احاب حق
که که آئی ره بر فرض نماز از حقیقت جدا مریں محار
بی دعا و تصروع و زاری یک دو رکعت بعله نگذاری
۱۵ ظی چنان آیدت که هسب نماز بحدای از دهددت ایچ حوار

با رعوب شوی بدو خدا از تو کی بشود حدای دعا
بی تو نباشد بپاک بر گیرد کر تو آلوده گشت پدیدد
سامع کر ران درد رود آن رسول از همان مرد رود
چون ربرد نیاز نباشد پیک از تو یارب بود و رو لبیک
۲۰ همچو حواحه که در حرام شود بر نعدده و علام شود

بار مدب بهی همی بروی که مسم دوسب تو عر علی
دوسب دانی نه بنده مر خود را این بود رسم مود بحود را

چون نینفد ر دیی عییم تو نکدد هم نماز قیمب تو
 قیمب تو عدان چو بر تاند واللّه از حدیثی درین
 ددهد سوی حق نماز حواری چون طهارت نکرد بیار
 رازی و یهودی طهارت تست کستی نفس تو کفارت تست
 چون نکشتی تو نفس را در راه روی نمود رود مصل اللّه
 ۵ نماز بیار آی تا بیای ناز و سه پایی سدک طلاق سه ناز
 کان نمازی که در حضور بود از تری آب روی دور بود
 مرگ چون حاکم تو بر انگیزد از بیارت نماز بر حیرد
 تی چو در خاک رمب و حاکم ملک روح خود در نماز بین چو ملک

۱۰ فی حضور القلب فی الصلوة

در اُحد میر حیدر کرّار یامب رحمی سوی دران پیکار
 ماند پیکان تیر در پایش اقتضا کرد آن رماں راس
 که برون آرد از قدم پیکان که همان بود مرورا در رماں
 رود مورد حرایعی چو ندند گفب ناند نه بیع ناز نرید
 ۱۵ تا که پیکان مگر پدید آید بسدّم رحم را کلید آید
 هیچ طاقب نداشت نادم کار گفب نگدار تا نوبت نماز
 چون شد اندر نماز حشامش نبرد آن لطیف از اندامش
 حمله پیکان از برون آورد و آرد شده بیحدّ ر ناله و درد
 چون برون آمد از نماز علی آن مر اورا هدای خوانده ولی
 گفب کمتر شد آن الم چو نسب و چه حای نماز پر حوسب
 ۲۰ گفب نااو حمل عصر حسین آن بر اولاد مصطفی شده رین
 گفت چون در نماز ریدی تو بر ایرد مزار ریدی تو

- ۵ تا ترا عل و عش درون باشد غسل ناکرده؛ تو چون باشد
 حسد و حشم و بخل و شهوت و آرزو بحدای از گنجاوردت به نمار
 تا حسد را ردل نرون نهی از عملهای رشت او برهی
 غسل ناکرده از صغائر دمیم نپدیدند نمار رب عظیم
 چون ترا از تو دل نرا نگیرد پس نمار از بیار نر حیرد
- ۱۰ اصل و مرغ نمار غسل و وضو صعب داده معصل از دار و سب
 تابه خاروب لا بروی راه کی شوی در سرای الا الله
 تا بریز چهار و پنج و شش داده هر از حم هوس بچش
 هرچه حرق سوز و عارت کن هرچه حر دیں از ان طهارت کن
 قل الله حان سنانك صمد ست احد سینه كعبه احد سب
- ۱۵ در احد حمزه وار حان دربار تا یابی موه رنگ نمار
 نه رعوت سوی نمار میلی شرم دار و نرس تو رحدای
 سوی خود هرکه بیست نمار حدای دهدش در نمار نمار حدای
 تا بیارت نطف نر گیرند بی بیارت نمار نپدیدند
 بی بیار از عم نمار حوری از حرم ملیه بیار حوری
- ۲۰ نمار اگر نمار هست بیار نر گردد دسب نطف پرده راز
 پس چو در نازگاه نطف شداف دادی داده و حسد بی در نام
 ورنه انلیس در درون نمار گوش گیرد بروی آرد نمار
 تو لئیم آمدی نمار کرم تو حدیث آمدی نمار قدیم
 هفده رکعت نمار از دل و حان ملک هفده هزار عالم دان
 هرکه او هفده رکعه نگذارد ملک هفده هزار او دارد
 پس مگو کاین حساب ناریکست رانکه هفده نهاده نریکست

آنکه باشد بکانه در حویشش در شادگاه آورد پیشش
هرچه رینجا بری نگه دارد در قیام همای پیش آرند
بیست آنکا تمیز و تبدیل بشود بیگ نه بهیچ سبیل
هیچ آنکا نکس بخواهد داد دادی داد و آن دگر همه باد
حیر و بر حیران اگر نمیدانی شرح ایس از کلام رنایی ۵
لن تعد سقش ر تبدلا لن تعد ملش ر تحولا
بیست بر حکم طامعش تبدیل بیست بر امر حامعش تحویل
حیر و تردامی ر خود کی دور وزنه ندوی در انکهاں معدور
آتش اندر عم و حیر رنی گر کدو نفس را بیورنی

۱۰ فی المناجات و التضرع و الخسوع

بنده تا از حدت برون نابد پردۀ عتر نماز نکساید
چون کلید نماز پاکی تسب قفل آن دان که عیبهای تسب
پای کی برهی تمام ملک ناده کی در کسی رجام ملک
کی ترا حق نطف برگیرد یا مارت بطوع بپذیرد
نات چون حر درم سرای حراب شکم از دل پرست و پست از آب ۱۵
روی سلطان شرع کی بیدی کون در آب و در آسمان بیدی
لقمه و حومه هر دو ناید پاک وزنه گردی میان خاک هلاک
چوب نمود طعام و کسوت پاک چه مارت بود چه مستی خاک
از پی حاشا خدمت بپردازان دار پاکیزه جای و حاشا و جان
سگ نه دم حاشا خود برود باز تو بوی آه حاشا نماز ۲۰
گرچه پاکست هرچه باب تست همه در جنب حق حجاب تست
طالب اول ر غسل برگیرد کر جنب حق نماز بپذیرد

نیست آلوده کر گنه حیرد آن کر اندوه آه وه حیرد
 زن کفد بهر میهمانی پاک موی ابرو و موی رخ چالاک
 در سه دندان عل و حقد و حسد عقل را بسکه نه بند حسد
 پیچ حس کر چهار ارکان اند پنجم عمار این سه دندان اند
 ۵ دل ندیعا عریب و دندان سب قانه بند چهار ارکان سب

دل که شد محرم حرانۀ زار چه کلد ننگ مذهبی و عمار
 حرد ایدها تهی کلد جعده که تهری ندسب در کعبه
 پیش کعبه مگر که بو الهوسی بشود علم صمب قلدی سی
 هرکه در کعبه نا تهری مُرد زیر ترسوی گرمان برد
 ۱۰ بیربانان ربان او گویند بیدشالان دشان او حویند

هرچه حر دوسب آتش اندر زن آنکه از آب عشق سر بر زن
 ندده را در ره معاش و معاد بیست کس ناصر ار صلاح و مساد
 دل و همب مده بصحت خلق ندر از خلق تا ندر خلق
 روزی آخر ر خلق سیر شوی لیگ دوری همور و دیر شوی
 ۱۵ آنکه آگه شوی ر برخ پیار که بیانی نراه راسب حوار

که نه یار اند و یار میبیدی همه ز بهار حوار میبیدی
 گلن دایع خونش بیجان شده چون دلم دلم ند بیجان
 بیک معلوم کی که در محشر بشود هیچ حال خلق دگر
 پیدش آید هراچچه نگریسد آنچه ریدها برد همان بید
 ۲۰ چون دوم کرد امر پردان چار تکبیر بر سه ارکانست

موطه نامان عالم ارب بر تو خوانند ننگه و مرلت
 هرچه آن کدخدای دگانداز سوی خانه فرسند از بازار

- گفت راهد که نفس می نا من هس روز و شب اندر نی مسکی
گفت دانا که پس نکردی هیچ بیهوده راه زاهدی منسیج
گفت راهد که نفس دوخته اند در می وزی ویم مروخته اند
نذوانم ر وی خدا گشتی چکنم چاره رها گشتی
گفت نا راهد آن سوده حکیم نعت اعمال ند کند تعلیم ۵
گفت راهد که می ساخته ام زانکه می نفس را شناخته ام
هس بیمار نفس و می چو طیب میکنم روز و شب ورا ترتیب
مدادای نفس مشعولم زانکه گوید همی که معلولم
که ورا قصد قصد فرمایم اکحل ار دیدگاش بکشایم
چون قصد کند مرو بارد قصد تسکینی اندرو آرد ۱۰
گفت ورا مسهلی نمرمایم علل ار حسم او پالایم
ح دنیا و بعضی و حقد و حسد عل و عشش برون شود ر حسد
ار حورش حوی حویس نار کند در شهوت بعود فرار کند
گاه بهیس کسم می ار شهوات تا مگر ساز ماند از لذات
توس از باغی دودانه کسم حانه بروی چو گور حانه کسم ۱۵
ساعتی نفس را کسم در حواب پس کم یکدو رکعتی بشتاب
پیش ازان کو ر حواب بر حیرد همچو بیمار در می آویزد
یکدو رکعت بی او چو بگذارم بعد ازان گسب نفس بیدارم
مرد دانا چو این سعی بشنید حامه بر خود یگان یگان بنویسد
گفت لّله درگ ای راهد بازک الله عمرک ای عابد ۲۰
این سعی حر ترا مسلم بیست ملک تور ملک حم کم بیست
هرچت امروز هسب آرایش وانکه مردات باشد آرایش

که کجا رفت خواهی ای دل کور مدش گویم حموش نالت گور
تا مگر بر حلاف نفس نفس نتوانم زدن ز بیم نفس
بع بع آنکس که نفس را دارد حوار و در پیش خویش نگذارد

فی زهد الزاهد

۵ راهدی از میان قوم نتاح بر سر کوه رمت و مومعه ساح
روزی از اتفاق دادای عالمی پر حرد توانای
بر گذش و ندید زاهد را آنچنان پارسا و عابد را
گف و بیک چرا بری نالای ساختنی مقام و مسکن و حای
گف زاهد که اهل دنیا پاک در طلب کردش شدند هلاک
۱۰ باز دنیا فدا در پرواز در نموده بهر دار آوار
برای فصیح میگوید در حای مید خویش میگوید
هر دمان گوید اهل دنیا را حقت نلوی و مرد مولا را
وای آنکو ز من حذر نکند در طلب کردم نظر نکند
تا نکرد چنانکه در مسطاط اندکی مرع و ناز بر امراط

فی حبّ الدنيا و صفة اهلها

۱۵ هس شهری بزرگ در حد روم باز سیار اندران مر و نوم
نام آن شهر شهرة مسطاط سب ساحتش تا بعد دمیاط ست
و اندرو مرغ خانگی ببرد زانکه باز از هوا همی شکرد
و اندر آن شهر مرع نگذارد زانکه در ساعتش بیونارد
۲۰ همچو مسطاط شد زمانه کسور علما همچو مرغ حوار و زبون
من نهان گسده ام بدین نالا تا شوم امنی از بد دنیا
گف دانا که با تو اینجا کیست بر سر کوه پایه حای چیسب

- بر سر شاهراه هیچ کسی نرسی در خود و درو نرسی
 آینی کرد کومی از مولی عشق و رای مویشی و کومی
 صومی و عشق و در حدیث هور سلب و ایضاف و لا یحور و یحور
 صومیان دستها بر آورده که بلی را لا بدل کرده
 خاک پاشان حلقه انش را بشیمان حور مدش ۵
 همه بدر آیتان برده رشک عرقه از پای تابسر در اشک
 همه ارزانیان حلم شده همه رندانیان علم شده
 حویشتن را مرو به از گردن تا شوی ناریس هر نون
 دیده پاک پاک دیس بیند دیده چون پاک شد چنین بیند
 خاکسارند ناسارانش تاحدارند تاحدارانش ۱۰
 از سر این دلق هعب رنگ بر آر حمامه یک رنگ دار عیسی وار
 تا چو عیسی بر آب راه کبی همزه از آفتاب و ماه کبی
 همگی خود ر حویشتن کم کی وانکه آندم حدیث آدم کس
 تا بود نفس دره با تو نرسی هیچگونه آنساتو
 نفس را آن هوا نساد هیچ حیر روی نفس راه را بیچ ۱۵

مَنْ زَهَدَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَجَدَ مُلْكًا لَا يَبْلَى

- بود پیری نه بصره در راهد که نمود آرمال چو عاند
 گعب هر نامداد نر حیرم تا ازی نفس شوم نگریم
 نفس گوید مرا که هال ای پیر چه حوزی نامداد کی تدیر
 نازگو مر مرا که تا چه حورم مدش گونم که مرگ و در گدرم ۲۰
 گوید آنگاه نفس می نامی که چه پوشم نگویمش نه کهی
 بعد ازان مر مرا سوال کند آرزوهای نس محال کند

زانکه درویش را دل ریش سب ار دل ریش مدقه راں بیش سب
نه توانگر تو آن نگر که دلش هسب تازیگ و تیره همچو گلش
گل درویش معوت اریسب دل او کیببای لم پرلیسب
نشو تا چه گف نصل اله نا که گویم که بیسب یک همراه
۵. نا شهشاه و حواجه لولاک گف لا تعد عنهم عیبای

فی الاتحاد و المودة

در حهاں یک ریای چوسود تو بیست هیچ حس اند چو بود تو بیسب
ظهر السور دو المی ناشد بطل الرور حال و تن ناشد
عیب هواهی خودی ررة بردار عیب را نا سرای عیب چه کار
۱۰. تو پرار عیب و قصد عالم عیب نتوان کرد حاصه نا شک و رب
بر بحدید ندسب بحدردیب ار دو پای بهاد ندسب خودیب
بود تو چون ترا حجاب آمد عقل تو نا تو در عباب آمد
گف نگدار و بعس کی بدردود ورده بر سار ریں دو چشم دو رود
روز و شب در مراق عقل نال بیش نا عقل خود ندی مسکال
۱۵. عقل را ریں عقیله نار رهاں بعد ازان گش بر تو کار آسان
بینی آنکه که یانی ار دل موت ملک را از دریچه ملکوت
چند گوئی رسیدگی چه بود در رة دین گریذگی چه بود
بلد بر خود بهی گریذده شوی پای بر سر بهی رسیدده شوی
تا گریذده بوی گریذده نغ تا رسدده بوی رسیدده نغ
۲۰. آدمی کی بود گریذده چو تو دیو و دد کی بود در دده چو تو
عالمی سال و ماه معروزی دد و دیوی و ر آدمی دوری
سال و مه کینه حوی همچو پلنگ خلق عالم طمع تو دل تنگ

- میمن حرما ناسیس در کرد شادمانه بر رسول آورد
 چون درون رمت قیس در مسعد بر سر هرل نلکه از سرحد
 گف با وی مدافعی که بیار تا چه آورد؟ سگ پیش آر
 گوهر ساس مناع یا و سیم پیش منتر همیکی تسلیم
 ۵ ران سخن قیس گشت زود ححل دیگر تا چه آمدش حاصل
- رب و در گوشه نعم نهشت بر بهاده ر شرم دست بدست
 آمد از سدره حنریل امیی گف کای سید رمان و رمیس
 مرد را اندر انتظار مدار وانچه آورده اسب حواری مدار
 مصطفی را (حال کرد آگاه یَلْمِزُونَ الْمُطَّوِّعِينَ نَازَاحَ
 ۱۰ ملکوت آمده انتظارد مرد را انتظار چون دارد
- ز لرزه او داده در ملکوت بیست حلی قرار و حای سکوت
 حق تعالی چنین همی گوید دل او را بلطف میجوید
 کای سراماروی گریده رسول اینقدر رود که ر قیس قنول
 که بعد م این دقل بعیل بهر از ر و گوهر دگران
 ۱۵ رو بدو دم این مداع ملیل رانکه دستش رسید بیست بحیل
- از همه چیزهای نگریده هسب حَیْدُ الْمُقِلِّ پسندیده
 قیس را ران سب برآمد کار ران مدافعی بعیل ند گفتار
 گشت رسوا مدافعی اندر حال قیس را کار گشت اران نکمال
 تا ندانی که هرکه پیش آمد هم بر آسان که بود نیش آمد
 ۲۰ با حدای آدکه او دو دل باشد از همه معل خود ححل باشد
- راستی بهر از همه کاری خوانده ناشی تو اینقدر نازی
 یک دم صدقه از کف درویش از هرار توانگر آمد بیخی

مرد ایمان همیشه در کار سب رانده ایما نماز بیمار سب
تا نداری سر سرانداری توجه دانی که چیسب حانداری
چون سراندار وصف خود شدی بر در روم در سکود شدی
کعبه دل ر حق شده معمور هم سگ بر اسدخوان مقصور

فی الايثار والعطيه

هرچه داری برای حق نگذار کر گدایان ظریفتر ايثار
حال و دل ندل کن کر آب و در گل بهترن خودها سب عهد مقل
سیّد و سرورار آل عبا یاب تشریف سوره هل اتی
ار سه مرص حون بمقدار یاب در پیش حق چدین نازار

فی فضا قیس بن عاصم

آن زمان کر حدای بود رسول حکم من دا الدی نمود نودل
هر کسی آن مدر که دسب رسید پیش مهر کشید و سر نکشید
گوهر و در ستور و ندده و مال هرچه در وضع بود شان در حال
قیس عاصم ضعیف حالی بود که نکردی طلب ر ددیا سود
روب در خانه نا عیال نگف رانچه سدید هیچ یک نه بهعب

کاندچدس آدب آمد سب امروز حیر و مازا در اندظار مسور
آنچه در خانه حاصل سب بیار نا کسم پیش سیّد آن ايثار
گف رن چیر بیسب در خانه تو نه رس سرای بیگانه
گفت آخر نکوی آن مقدار هرچه یابی سبک نرود من آر
رب و خانه بحسب سیاری تا بر آند ورا مگر کاری
یاب در خانه صاعی از حرما دمل و خشک گشته نا نلوا
پیش میس آوزید رن در حال گف رنی نیش بیسب مازا مال

- از پی راه حق کم از کودک ندوان بودن ای کم از نگ و نگ
 گر در آمروحنی گداز تقصیر هرچه خواهد روی سنگ بیدر
 بتلطف نداد و بدواش حیره در انتظار مگذارش
 در کنارش به آن زمان کاکا تا شود راضی و مکس حق
 در بخواند بخواند رود دوال گوشه‌هایش بگیر و صعب نمال ^۵
 به معلم نمای تهدیدش تا بود گوشمال تاکیدش
 بعد و حدش کند بخانه موش میر موشان کند مشرده گلوش
 در ره آخرت ر بهر شود کمتر از کودکی نباید بود
 حلد کاکای تسب هین سداب بدو رکعت بسب را در داب
 ورده شد موشخانه در رح تو در ره آن سرای نوح تو ^{۱۰}
 رو نکتاب اندیا یکچند بر خود این چهل و انی سم میسند
 لوحی از شروع اندیا بر حواص چون ندانی برو بخوان و بدان
 تا مگر یاز اندیا گردی رن حال مگر جدا گردی
 در حال حراب بر ر مرور از حال میدان تو هیچ ندر
-
- گرت باید که در کشی ای مرد حسک نگذار و گرد دریا گرد ^{۱۵}
 گرت باید ر بگر در حوش آب هم تودانی که در نمایی از آب
 چنگ در راه حق رن ای سرهنگ گرت نبود مراد نبود نگ
 نازگی را سزار آب و ریس از بی نازگاه علییس
 مرد گر خاک و آب دارد عار بهوا بردشید آتش وار
 کله آسمان منه بر سر تا بهایی ر حنرئیل امسر ^{۲۰}
 تاج گردد ترا کلاه ملک ناشگونه شود کلاه ملک

آن چو مصباح روش اندر دات وان دو همچون راحه و مشکات
تا نگشتی دران گذرگه ننگ نا دو روحی و لعب پکرنگ
ای ر صورت چنانکه جان از جسم دل روحدت چنانکه مرد از اسم
کوشش از تن کشش ز جان حیرد جستن از ترک این و آن حیرد
تا اند تا قدم حدث طعلسب وانکه مایه نرون ازین ثعلسب ۵

تا بود نسل آدمی بر جای همب آراسته ورا دو سرای
این سرای از برای ربح و زیار وان سرای از برای نعم و نار
تا زمیسن حای آدمی رایسب خمیمه روزگار بر پایسب
اس زمیسن میهان سرائی دان آدمی را چو کدخدائی دان
۱۰ تا درس خاکدان نه ییعد ربح نرسد زان سرای بر سرگدچ
از نو پرسم که علم حکم و شرع وارث آئی همی ناصل و نفع
دین ر صورت همیشه نگیرد قارند مرد را پیر هیرد
یک حوائج بده ز روی مواب گرفته مرده یافه در حواب
چون ترا بر بهاد خود نفس سب از تو او مورترا عوض نه نس سب

التمتیل فی صبیان المکتب

تو ندانی ر حال عالم زار از نلا عایب ندانی زار
تو حقیقت نه مرد این راهی طفل راهی ر ره نه آگاهی
کودکی رو نکرد بازی کرد نر کند و بی بیاری کرد
بس بود کمر و بار یار ترا نا خدا ای پسر چه کار ترا
۲۰ چه کئی حلب و نعیم اند کرده عقی ر بهر دنیا رد
او ر نو حسب تو میداند چون قوی را بعود همی حواد
میکند رعه نردو حور و قصور تو ندیدیا و ندیش معرور

- هر سری کر تو رُسب هم دردم سرنو چون چراغ و شمع و لم
 رانکه هر سرکه دیدنی باشد در طریقت نریدنی باشد
 بی سری پیش گردن اندست رانکه پیوسته سر کله طلسم
 بی سری مرقرا سر آرد مار درج پر در ر بیسرو سب انار
 سر کل را کله پناه بود نا چلیس سر کله گناه بود ۵
- تور بر کلاه عشق داری لایم حسر مار نگداری
 آدمی را رحاه بهتر چاه کل مصولی شود چو پام کلاه
 آن نکوتر که اندرین معراج دست بر سر کئی بیانی قاج
 کربی عیب مرد ره پوبد در پی عیب کل کله حوبد
 ناکلاه اگر رباں باشد قبا او حود هلاک حال باشد ۱۰
- سرکه آن نندد کلاه بود همچو بیژن اسیر چاه بود
 در طریقت هر و کلاه مدار وره داری چو شمع دل پر نار
 در کله نایدت همی ناچار همچو شمع آن کلاه از آتش دار
 کانه در عشق شمع ره باشد همچو شمع آتشی کله باشد
 گر همی یوسعیب باید و حال پندش حق ناشگون ناش چو چاه ۱۵
- چون سلیمان کمال ره را دار همچو یوسف جمال چه را دار
 تا نشد نفس صورت چاهی بشود نقش مروت اللّهی
 حیز و نگدار دینی دون را تا بیانی حدای بیچون را
 ارتن و حاق و عقل و دس نگدر در ره او دلی بدسب آور
 هر چه از نفس علم و معرفتسب دان که آن کفر عالم معدسب ۲۰
- مروت و وصف و عین در ماندن آن رحم اس مشیمه آن مررد
 مروت پردد صفات بود معدسب سدّ عین دات بود

حرم مربع یا رحل در حواب صاحب محنت سب و ربح و عذاب
تیر مانند دیر آمد مشغری حار و وزیر آمد
رهرة خود هس مایه رامش مایه عیش و کام و آرامش
وان دگر کوکال برادر دان گاه تعمیر شال برادر حوا
همچو یعقوب کیس طریق بهاد راز اس علم بر پسر نکشاد
مهر و ماهش پدرند و مادر کوکال چون برادران در حور
کس چوما دید حیره عمحواران میگذارم حواف بیداران
حغه بیدار کردن آسان سب عامل و مرده هر دو یکسان سب
س کن از رحرو مال و ارتعیر در گذر زس که کرده تقدیر

فی تاقض الدارین

علب روز و شب حورسب و رمین چون گذشتی نه آنت ماند و نه این
ای در برزم تو مراد و مرید دوئی از عقل دان نه از توحید
در چنیں حصرت از رمین شغوی چون همه شد یکی معوی دوئی
در دوئی دان مشقب و تمیر در یکنی یکیست رستم و حیر
در مصاف صفا و صاحب دل بر فراز روان و تارک گل
تبع تا بنگی سپر نشوی تا نه نهمی کلاه سر نشوی
با دلت بدنه کلاه بود فعل تو سال و مه گناه بود
چون شدی فارغ از کلاه و کمر بر سران زمانه گستی سر
ترک ترکیب رحش تومیق سب بعی ترتیب محقق تحقیق سب
مردن دل هلاک حان باشد مردن حان ورا امان باشد
اندزی ره بهیج روی مایسب نیست کرد و ر نیست گشتن نیست
چون تو بر حاسنی نفس و عقل ایدکهاپ ندانکهاپ شد نقل

اسپ زن باشد ای بدانش مرد مرد را اسپ زن بود در حور
 استر آنرا که زن بود حامل بد بود بچه نانش حاصل
 اشتر آید ترا سفر در خواب سفر سهواک پر عم و تاب
 کار باشد دلیل سال مزاج به بر باد شا شود گساح

۵ فی رویاء السباع

شیر حصم مسلط و معرور که بود کارش از معامله دور
 بدل شافیسب لیک ناهیب هر کسی ترساک ازان مولد
 گوسفند آندت عییب و مال اقضا زان کند مزاحی سال
 بر کسان دبی و بد گوهر پر حرورش و نگارها پر شر
 لیک باشد بهر سبیل معید بیست بر قول اوسداد مرد •

آهو از حائز زبال تعمیر بیسر دارد ای بدادش پیر
 دشمن آمد پلنگ بد کردار که بود در معاملت عذار
 بر را هم به دشمن انگارد نکاد اندر اینچنین آرد
 حرص حصیست بر حیانت و درد که دیدن کس بیاند مرد
 پرز و کفار و گرگ ناز و راه دشمناند هر یکی بدخواه ۱۵

ورچه روباه حیلہ گر باشد مرده بیدی ورا بر باشد
 مار هر که عدوی کینه ورس و رکند قصد تو ترا بدرس
 کژدم و عدده و دگر حسرات همه هستند یک یک آفات
 سگ بخواب اندرون عوان باشد گرچه بیدار ناسمان باشد

۲۰ فی رویاء النیران و الکواکب

دیدن آفتاب را در خواب نداشته گفته اند از هر ناب
 ماه مانند زای زن باشد دگری کعب بی که زن باشد

مردبان راسب حامی رنگی اصل شادی و راحب و ترکیس
 حامی سرح مایه شادیسب سال و مه نعب ارز نآزادیسب
 حامی هیدسب رنگ سیاه ور بود ررد درد و محبت و آه
 حامی کنود اندوه امت رنج بردل سرودنتر از کوه اسب
 ۵ طیلسال و ردا حمال بود کیسه و سرّ اصل مال بود
 بردن اصل و مایه سحرسب لیگ ران مرد را همه حطرسب
 آسیا مردم امی نباشد آنکه در حانه نه گری نباشد
 دام نباشد نعاون ستن کار آیه رن بود نکوهش دار
 سنگی آدت ر قعل پدید چون کشایش که آیدت ر کلید

فی رویاء الصّاعین

مرد طّاح نعب سیر همچو مصّاب در تماهی کار
 رنج و بیباریست مرد طیب حاصه آنرا که هسب حوار و عرب
 ۱۵ درزی آنکس که رنجهها و نه همه مردسب او شود رنبا
 مرد حقّاف و نعلی و حرّار از مواریث آنکه دارد رار
 مرد برّار و زرگر و عطار حوی کار و نعب سیر
 مرد حمّار و مطرب و رادی مایه شادمانی و شادی
 مرد بیطار و رانص و کتّال چون دلیل اند بر تماهی حال
 هست در حواب دندن میّاد مایه مکر و حیل بر مرّاد
 مرد شمیرگر دلیل علسب همچویی تیرگر که تیر آراسب
 ۲۰ مرد سقا و گلگر و حمال هر سه آنرا دلیل دان بر مال

فی رویاء البهائم

حر بود حادمی ولی کاهل که کار اندرون بود محمل

دست شستنی ر کار نومیدیسب رمص کردن وقاحب و شیدیسبت
 میروز و سطل و آلب تعسیل همه بر حادمان کنند دلیل
 وانکه بریط رند بحواب اندر رن کنند بیشک او نداب اندر
 با دگر کس مصارع کردن علب کردن سب و آرزدن
 وانکه دارو حورده همی در حواب رسنه گردن ر درد و ریم و عذاب
 طیب باشد دو گونه اندر حواب اس یکی راحب آن دگر همه تاب
 راحت آن نوع را که در مالکد محبت آن حنس را که بر کالند
 کر دحل ریم بیشدر باشد راحشش کمتر از صر باشد
 مرد بیمار و طیب و حمامه بو بد پرد ند رمی نکوسو
 رمص کردن بحواب در کشی بیم عرقسب و مایه رشبی
 وانکه در بد حنس بسته بود رمص کردن وزا حنسه بود
 هرکه بیدد رتی روان شده حون نعمتی یاند از حلال برون
 چون نه بیند حراهم ابی باشد وز حراحم بود حرای باشد
 اندهی معب یاند از کاری سده گردد بدسب حونحواری
 وان رنی کش ر مرچ حون آید کودک مرده زو برون آید
 گوش بیدد بحواب در بیمار که حورده رو امید ازو بردار
 مستی و بیهودی ر شرب شراب آنکه تارپسب ند بود در حواب
 وانکه او پارسیسب زوی دان سرمزای و بیکروزی دان
 شیر در حواب ریم مال بود زوی بیکو و حلال بود

فی رویاء الاوانی و الاثواب

حمامه کهنه ریم و اندوه است حمامه نور دولت اندوه اسب
 بهترین حمامه بود هدکعب مر مرا اوسناد چوبیس کعب

- سردناری نه خواب یا شطرنج سبب جنگ و علهه ناشد و رنج
 آب در خواب روزیست حلال گر بود پاک و عذب و صاف و رلال
 در بود تیره عیش نا خوش دان گرچه آب ست عیسی آتش دان
 خاک در خواب مایه روزیست برگر را دلیل به روزیست
 ۵ داد اگر گرم نیست سرد بود هر دو گلدوز رنج و درد بود
- نار اگر هست معتدل در پوست انده دشمنی ست و شادی دوست
 چیر دادن نه مرده اندر خواب عدم مال ناشد و اسباب
 حده اندوه ناشد و احوال حاشی نستی دل اندر مال
 شرب آب و ریاضت عطش علم ناشد که نیست سیری ازان
 ۱۰ وانکه باشد برهنه اندر خواب شد نصیحت سنان مسب حراب
- طلل در خواب راز گردد ناش بوق در خواب مایه پرهاش
 بعد و عل توبه نصوح بود باع دیدن عداای روح بود
 میوه در خواب روزیست از شاه لیگ نه اندر زمان که در بیگاه
 وقت ادراک چون فراز رسد مرد بیننده رو بفار رسد
 ۱۵ دست خود چون دراز بیند مرد شود اندر سحرا و رادی فرد
- ور شود دسهای او کوتاه کسد از بکل گرد خویش سپاه
 دست ناشد برادر و خواهر آن چپ دختر آن راسب پسر
 باشد انگشت همچو فرزندان نسب مادر و پدر دندان
 دخترانند سیفه نا پسندل چون شکم مال و نعم پهلان
 ۲۰ حکرو دل بحواب گدیم بود ساق و زانو عدا و رنج بود
- معر مال نهال و پهلو رن پوست چون ستر در کسیده ننی
 هست مرزد آلب تولید بیگ و بد رشت و خوش شقی و سعید

بیشمار آنچه گوش هر شود گوش عشق از یکی خبر شود
 بر دو سوی سر آن دو گوش چو بدو چه کبی بپیش ارس حروش و عریو
 کودکی رو ر دیو چشم پیوش خانه دهد سرف میان دو گوش

ربع مسکون چو از طریق شمار هسب مرسلک نسب و چار هزار
 ساعی شب چو صم کبی نا روز هم بود بست و چار آدم سور ۵
 تو اگر راعی نه صرف و صرف بدیش کی نه نسب و چار حروف
 قاف قول شهادتیس ترا بی ربا و نفاق و کیف و مرا
 از همه عالم بیرون آرد نه نالک نه کاف و بیرون آرد
 از وزای حرد درس رها و کو وردت اس بس که لا هو الا هو
 کلامه حق چو در شمار آمد عدد حرف نسب و چار آمد ۱۰
 بیدمی از بحر حل دوازده درج بیدمی از چرخ دس دوازده درج
 درجهها پرر در امیدسب درجهها پر ر ماه و حورشید ص
 در دریای اس جهانی نه ماه و حورشید آسمانی نه
 در دریای عالم حشروت ماه و حورشید آسمان سکوت

فی تعبیر الرویا

او بهاد از پی اولوالعاب بیم و امید در نمایش حواب
 آدمی چون بهاد سر در حواب حیمه از شود گسسته طداب
 خلق نا در جهان اسناد همه در کسبی اند و در خواند
 قاروان شان چه بیند اندر حواب رانچه پیش آید از ثواب و عقاب
 آتش تیرتاب حسم بود چشمه آب نور چشم بود ۲۰
 گریه در حواب مؤث شادسب ندگی از مدلب آزاد یست

حال او سر بسر پرسیدند چون ورا مرد و ممتحنی دیدند
 از ره پند و نصیحت آموزی حمله گفند بهر دلسوزی
 شهرت چون بر لب ری عرفات هیچ نگذاشت مر ترا نغفات
 گفت نگذاشت راضیم به کدای آنچه رزق منست ماند به کای
 ۵ باز گفند رزق تو چند است که دلب قانع است و خرسند است

گفت چند آنکه عمر ماندستم رزق من کرد حمله در دستم
 آن یکی گفت می ندانی تو او چه دادند در بدگانی تو
 گفت زوریدهم همی دادند تا بود روح رزق بسداد
 باز گفند بی است ندهد هرگز از پیداست رطب ندهد
 ۱۰ بیست دنیا ترا بهیچ سیل نرسندت راسمان رسید

گفت گای رای تان شده بیره چند گوئید هرزه بر حیره
 حاجت آنرا بود سوی رسید کش نباشد زمین کثیر و ملیل
 آسمان و زمین بحمله و راس هر چه خود خواست کرد حکم او راست
 برساند چنانکه خود خواهد که بفرایند و گهی گاهد
 ۱۵ از توکل نفس تو چند ری مرد نامی و لیگ کم ز ری

چون نه راهرو تو چون مردان رویامور رهروی ز ران
 کاهلی پیسه کردی ای تن من وای آن مرد کو کم است از من

دل نکه دار و نفس را نگذار کیس چو نارس و آن چو بودیمار
 تا بدانجا که ما و تو داد چو همه سرحب او و او مانده

۲۰ عقل کانداز جهان چو نرسد نرسد در خود و ندر نرسد
 گوش سر دوسب گوش عشق یکی بهر دین اس و آن بهر شکی

نا دل و حال نباشدت پروردان هر دو بهود ترا همیسی و همان
 نفس را سال و ماه کوفه دار مرده انگارش و بها نگدار
 چون تو مارع شدی ر نفس لئیم برسیدی بکشد و باز و نعیم
 بیم و امید را بکای بمان چه کسی بگفت مالک و رصوان
 بیست را مسعد و گذشت یکیم سایه را دوزخ و بهشت یکیم ۵
 پیش آنکس که عسی زهد راوست کفر و دس هر دو پرده در اوس
 هستی دوست پیش دیده دوست پرده سازگاه اوئی اوس

فی التوکل

پی معه با بفاق بر درگاه توکل رود مردان راه
 گر توکل ترا بروس همی چون نداری بر نقش اوس همی ۱۰
 پس بکوی توکل آور رحب بعد از آنک پدیره آمد بحب
 در توکل بکی سحر سحر تا نمایی بدست دو گرو
 اندر امور شرط ره رزی که ارد گشت حواری لاف زنی

فی توکل العجائز

حاتم آنکه که کرد عزم حرم آنکه حواری وزا همی ناعم ۱۵
 کرد عزم حصار و بیت حرام سوی قدرندی علیه سلام
 ماده بر حای بک گره عیال بی قلیل و کثیر و بی اموال
 زن نه تنها نه خانه در نگذاشت بعقب هیچ بی و ره برداشت
 مرورا مرد و منتهی نگذاشت بود و دانود او بکی پنداشت
 بر توکل ربیش همیره بود که رزاق خویش آگه بود ۲۰
 در پس پرده داشت اندازی که وزا بود نا خدا زاری
 جمع گشتند مردم بر زن شاد رهندد حمله تا بر زن

سار پیرایه در ره تحریرید هم سر از شرع و هم سر از توحید
 و اندرین معزل عدا و صر چون مسافر در آی و رود گذر
 بر در بوسه سال آلا الله برکش و بیست کن قفا و کلاه
 بیست شو تا هم او دهد بصواب لمس الملك را بضرط حواب

حکایت

۵

در معاحات پیرشلی گفت چون نوب آمد از حدیث دهف
 که اگر آنکه نمودم دوزی ندهدم در حدیث دسوزی
 لمس الملك گوید او بصواب من دهم مروزا بصدق حواب
 گویم امروز مملکت آنراست که ر دی و برور می آراست
 ۱۰ نوم وعد ملک ای ما برچیر هسب آنرا که بود دی و پرور
 تیغ قهر تو سرور از اسرا سر برد پس سر دهد حابرا
 نوش دان بهر سود سودا را حرنه آفتاب حرا را

هرچه حرق چو راں گرمی حسم حرنیل بیاید اندر چشم
 رانکه از حرف لا همی ناله کس نداند که چند باشد راه
 ۱۵ راه تا نا خودی هزاران سال بروی روز و شب یمنی و شمال
 پس ناخر چو چشم نار ککی کار بر حوشش دراز کفی
 حویشتن بینی از بهاد و قیاس گرد خود گشته همچو گاو حراس
 بیخود از هیچ آئی اندر کار یابی اندر دو دم سدی در بار
 رین مسام دو دست عقل نهیست وان مسام حدای داند چیسب
 ۲۰ ای سکندر در پی ره آمات همچو حصرنی درس ظلمات
 ریر پای آر گوهر کاسب تا دست آید آب حیوان

- چه کفیی هست و حوری چون حای تو تو مدان نوش کن چو ایمل تو
 توندانی بهارسی ماسی چون بهوردی تو طعم بشاسی
 من بیاموزمت که حام شراب چون کفی نوش در سرای حراب
 بر مدار از مقام مستی پی سر همانکا نه که خوردی می
 ۵ تا بهوردی مدارش ایچ حلال چون بهوردی کلوخ بر لب مال
 چون بهوردی دو درد نامد درد گویم احسب ایلب مردی مرد
 پیشتر زین حراں بی اسار همه میخوارگان دل مردار
 می همی عقل و جان شان بهورد زر همی اس و آن شان نبرد
 اندرین مجمع خوانمردان از سرند دلی چو نامردان
 ۱۰ گرنگوئی تو صادقی ناشی ور نگوئی منافقی ناشی
 پیشتر چون روی که حایب بیست نار پس چون حهی که پاست بیست
 آنکه را حای بیست عمخوارست وانکه را پای بیست بیچارست
 بیسدانی که بر در هسب اند نه کمر بر درش کنون بستند
 کرازل پیش عشق بی زر و زور خود کمر بسته زاده اند چو مور
 ۱۵ عهد کن تا چو مرگ بستند نوی حالت ر کوی او یابد
 در گذر زین سرای پر اوباش گر نوی وزنه بر در او ناش
 کل کسانیکه بنده اند او را بحدائی بنده اند او را
 کمر بندگی نه بسته مدام حواحه هف نام همچو غلام

فی العالم و الجاهل

- نه پسر شیم گوزگانی کعب که ترا بهر کارهای بهت
 ۲۰ اندرین کوچه خانه ناید ور کلیدان بچپ بود شاید

نا بيار آنکهي که گشي يار دل بر آرد ر بعض نيره دمار
 در درون تو نفس دل گردد زان همه کردها حجل گردد
 حان و مانش همه براندارد در ره امتحانش نگدارد
 در تی تو چو نفس تو نگداح دل ندریج کار خویش بساحت
 ۵ پس ازو حق بيار ستاند چون بيارش نماد حق مالد

نه ر بيهوده گف و ناداني بايريد از نگف سخائي
 پس ربانی که راز مطلق گفت راست حديد کو انا الحق گف
 راز خود چون ر روی داد نه پش راز حلال گش و او را کش
 روز رارش چو شب نمای آمد بطق او گفته حدای آمد
 ۱۰ راز چون کرد ناگهائي ماش بی احبار میانه او ناش

صورت او نصیب دار آمد سیرت او نصیب یار آمد
 حان حالش چو شد نهي ر آوار خون دل گشت بر بهل عمار
 راس گف آنکه گفت از سر حال گف دع بعسک ای پسر و تعال
 از تو تا دوسب بیست ره بسیار ره توئی پس بر پر پای در آر
 ۱۵ تا بییی ندیده لاهوت خط دی الملک و حظه ملکوت

کی بود ما ر ما جدا مانده می و تو رفته و جدا مانده
 دل شده تا ناآمتان حدای روح گفته می اینکم تو در آی
 چون در آمد نه طارم توحید دل و روح از ستانه تحرید
 روح نا حور همري سارد دل نه دیدار دوسب بگرارد
 ۲۰ ای ندیده ر آب زر هستي تا کی آحر ر نقش زر مستی

چه کلي لاف معنی ددروع تات گویدد حور مردک دوع
 تو اگر می حوري مده آوار دوع حواره نگاه دارد راز

زانکه عیسیب را سوی لاهوت هست در راه جمعۀ صلوت
 بیسب کی هرچه راه و رای بود تات دل حائۀ حدای بود
 تا ترا بود تا تو در دات سب کعبه با طاعت حرانات سب
 ور ر دات تو بود تو دور سب نكده از تو بیب معمور سب
 ای حرانات جوی پر آفات پسر حر تویی و حر آفات ۵
 با تو و بود تو حرد تیره اسب چشم عقلب از آن ههال حیره اسب
 نفس تسب آنکه کفر و دس آورد لحررم چشم رنگ بیی آورد
 بی توحوش ناتو هست سب تاحوش بدر انداز گربه را از کش
 در مدم کفرها و دینها بیست در صفای صعب چندینها بیسب

۱۰ فی سلوک طریق الاخرة

این همه علم جسم مختصر سب علم رمی نراه حق دگر سب
 علم آن کنش بطرادق باشد علم رمی نراه حق باشد
 هوئی آنکس که عقل و دس دارد دان و گفتار گندمیس دارد
 چیسب اسب راه را سان و دلیل آن سان از کلیم برس و حلایل
 در زمی پرسی ای برادر هم نار گویم صریح بی مبهم ۱۵
 روی سوی ههال حی کردن عقده حاه زیر پی کردن
 حاه و حررم ردل رها کردن پست در خدمتس دونا کردن
 تقییب کردن نفوس از بد نقوب کردن روان بحدرد
 چیسب راد چندین ره ای عامل حق بدیدن نریدن از ناطل
 رمی از منزل سختکوشان نرستنی صدر خاموشان ۲۰
 رمی از فعل حق سوی معدش در صعت ری مقام معرفتس
 آنکه از معروف بعالم رار پس رسیدن ناستان دیار

بیگ و بد حوب و رش یکسان گیر هر چه دادت حدای در حال گیر
نه عرازل چون ر یردان دید رحم و لعنه هر دو یکسان دید
آنچه آوردش از حدای بچنگ بیگ و بد داشت هر دو را بکریک
صورت آنکه هسب بر در میسر نادانی ندست بی تدبیر

فی التجرد و المجاهدة

هر که خواهد ولایب تحرید و آنکه حوید رعایب تحرید
از درونش نداد آسایش ور بردش بشاید آرایش
آن سدایس که از نمایش اوسب ترک آزارش و سدانش اوسب
بر در شه گدای نال خواهد نار عاشق عداى حال خواهد
۱۰ در طریق معرد و چالاک داده بر باد آب و آتش و خاک

و آنکه در عرصه معالم عصر چه برش جاهلان چه عالم عصر
ای برادر بر آدر تحرید جگر خود کذاب دان نه ثرید
سگ دون همت اسدخوان حوید بچه شیر معر خان حوید
عاشقان حال و دل مدی کردند دگر او زور و شب عدی کردند
۱۵ مرد عالی هم تحرید ندد سگ بود سگ بلقمه حرسدد

کشف اگر ندد گرددت بر قی کشف را کفس ساز و بر سر رن
فصله کم گوی و عاحری پیش آر اسدخوان را تو بر سگال نگدار
تو نگوهو گردنه رعب پس چرائی چو سگ تو دون همب
هرکرا عالیسب همت او هر دو عالم شد سب نعم او
۲۰ و آنکه دون همت سب همچون سگ هسب چون سگ ز بهر نال در نگ

گر همی روح حواهی از تن مرد لا چو دار سب گرد او برگرد
کی (لاهوت حرد بیانی نار تات داسوت بر نشد بر دار

- نکشی شرب ملاقاتش بجشی لذت مباحاتش
 چون یکی دانی و یکی گویی بدو سه و چهار چون بویی
 با الف بی و تی بود همراه بی و تی بت شمر الف الله
 دسب و پائی همی رس اندر جوی چون نداریا رسی ر جوی مگوی
 ۵ چون رهی کرد مکر و عار ترا ای حدث نا قدم چه کار ترا
 تو حدیثی نفس مزین ر قدم ای ندانسته باز سر ر قدم
 صد هزارت حکایت در راه است همت قاصر سب و کوتاه اسب
 دستار بست قالب تو هور پای دامیست حالت تو هور
 شو بدریای داد و دس یکدم تن برهنه چو گندم ر آدم
 ۱۰ قا کند توبه تو حمله قبول تا نگردي دگر نکرد مصول
 تو هور از مدافعی شیطان توبه ناکرده کی بوی اسل
 چون ترا نار داد بر درگاه آرزو رو محواه اورا حواه
 چون حدائب بدوستی بگردد چشم شوح تو دیدی همه دید
 بر نگیرد جهان عشق دوی چه حدیث سب این مدي و توي
 ۱۵ توئی تو چو رحب بر گیرد رحب و تعب تو تعب بر گیرد
 بیست در شرط انحصار نکو دعوی بدوستی و پس می و تو
 نداده کی گردد آنچه باشد حر کی توان کرد طرف پر را پر
 همه شو بر درش که در عالم هر که او حر همه بود همه کم
 چون رسیدی بدوس و عمره یار بیش بوشش شمار و حیري جار
 ۲۰ از پی رنگ آید دل حر لاس ناهن برای هستی بر
 می بخواهی تو از کذاب حدای بیست اموات مرده دل اخیای
 مشو از راه ناتواندس همچو کشنی بهر دم آنس

تا بداند عا رسی بحسب درست که ندایی که می نباید جست
 نه پرسید کاهلی ر علی چون شغید از رباں دل کسلی
 که نگو ای امیر حال امروز که شب تیره به بود یا روز
 مرتضی گف نشو ای سائل سوی ادبار خود مشو مائل
 عاشقان را درین ره حاسر نقش زار نه که تاش روز
 هر که دارد ر ره تیش در دل در نماید پیاده در منزل
 در جهانی که عشق گوید زار نه تو مانی نه بیر عقل تو نار

فی المحبة والتجريد

عاشقان سوی حضرتش سرمست عقل در آسند و جان بر دس
 نا چو سویش نراق دل راند در رکاش همه برامشاند ۱۰
 جان و دل در رهش نثار کنند خویشی را ازان شمار کنند
 پیش توحید او نه که نه دوست همه هیچند هیچ او س که او س
 عقل و جانرا نبرد او چه حطر دل و دی هم گذر کنند گذر
 پرد عاشقان رقیق تر س نقش این پرده ها دقیق تر س
 غالب عشق همه معلوش خود ترا شرح داد مقلوش ۱۵
 انر چون رامداد دور شود عالم عشق پر ر نور شود
 انر چون گمر مظلّم س و کدر آب در حمله ناع س و مصر
 اندک او حیات انسان ست بار سیارش آب حال س
 پس موحد محب حضرت او س که محب حجاب عرت او س
 ند نباشد محدث تلقیس بد چه باشد محب محب یں ۲۰
 در محب نگر نه تعلیفش که همان محنت س تصعیفش
 ای محب جمال حضرت عیب تا بحرئی وصال طلعت عیب

کای هم آنِ بو و هم آن کس رزق بر تسب هرچه خواهی کی
 علب رزق تو بحوب و بزشت گریه انری و حله کس
 بی سب رازقی یقیس داسم همه ار تسب حاسم و نام
 ار هزاران هزار به یگی تو رانکه اندک باشد اندک تو
 شعله رو و صد هزار احمر قطره رو و صد هزار احصر ۵
 مرد نبود کسی که در عم حور در یقیس باشد از رفی کمتر

حکایت

آن به شنیده که بی دم انر مرع زوری پیام از در گمر
 گمر را گف بس مسلمانی رس هر پیسته سخندانی
 کر تو انی مکرم به پدیدرند مرعکل دانه ارچه برگیرند ۱۰
 گف گمر از مرا نه نگیرند آحر ان رنج من همی بیند
 رانکه او مکرم سب و نا احسان نکند بعل با کرم نکسان
 دسب در راحت در رهش حمغر داد ایرد بعلای دسش پر
 کار تو حر حدای نکساید بعدا گر ر حلق هیچ آند
 دل بعل و مصلو حل میسد دل در او بند رستی از عم و بند ۱۵
 تا توانی حر او بیار میگیر حلق را هیچ در شمار میگیر
 نا بقای حدای نا شماسب اُلف آلامی او و حان شماسب
 هر دورا در جهان عشق و طلب پارسی آت دل و ناری اب

تا حدائی ر نور موسی تو زور کوری چو مرع عیسی تو
 چون نداری حرر راه بیار در حقانی سان معر پیار ۲۰
 اول از بهر عشق دلخویش سر قدم کی چو کلک و میخویش

- نال و جان تو در حرانه هوسست تو نداری نکته او را اوست
 روزی تو اگر بچپس نباشد اسپ کس تو زیر پس نباشد
 تا ترا برد او برد بشتاب وزنه او را بر تو تو در جواب
 نه ترا گفت راز تو منم عالم سرّ و عالم علم
 ۵ جان بدادم و حوّه نان بدهم هرچه خواهی تو در زمان بدهم
 کار روزی چو روز دان نه درست که ره آورد روز روزی تسب
 نا تو رانعا که لطف پر دانست گرو نان بدست تو حاسب
 عم جان حور که آن جان حورده است قالب گور گرده بر گرده اسب
 ای گرو سحت دار و نان میخور چون گرو رب قوت جان میخور
 ۱۰ جان بی نان نکس نداد حدای رانکه از نان نماد جان بر حای
 آن زمانی که جان ر قی برمید بیقیس دان که روزی بر رسید
 سعله دارد ر بهر روزی بیم بخورد دیگ گرم کرده کریم
 بخورد شیر مید خود تنها چون شود سیر ماده کرد رها
 سر ران راسب کهله تو بر تو مرد را روز سو و روزی سو
 ۱۵ روزی نصب بر علیم و مدیر تو ر میر و وزیر حشم مگیر
 روزی از در حدای بود نه ر دندان و حلق و نای بود
 کد حدائی حدائی اسب بریج حاصه آبرا که بیس نعم و گنج
 کد حدائی همه عم و هوس است کد رها کی ترا حدای سس اسب
 اعتماد تو در همه احوال بر خدا نه که بر حراس و حوال
 ۲۰ انر اگر بم نداد یک سال سحت شوریده بیم احوال

حکایت

زالکی کرد سر برون ر بهب کشنگ خویش خشک دید و نگفت

هیچ جانی بصبر ازو تشکیف هیچ عقلش بزیرکی تعریف
مطلع بر صائیر سب مدام تو بر اندیش و کار گشت تمام
روی از آئین ند نگردانی رای تو پرورد مسلمانی
چون تعلمش عرور خواهی داشت فار در دل نه نور خواهی داشت
چون تعلمش نکه نخواهی کرد طمع حلم ازو مدار ای مرد
علم او عقل را چراغ امور حلم او طمع را گناه آموز
گر نه حلمش ندی همیشه پناه نده کی رهرة داشتی بگناه
گر گداهای همی کنی اکسرون آن گناه از دو حال بیست برون
گر ندانی که می نداند حق گویمت ایست کافر مطلق
ور ندانی که می نداند و پس می کنی ایست شوخ دیده و حس
خود گرفتن کسیب معوم نیست حق نداند حق از کسی کم نیست
عمو او گیرم از پوشاند نه ر تو علمش آن همی داد
توبه کس زبی شلیع کردارت ور نه بیکی پرور دیدارت
نفس خود را میان حالت خویش عرقه در قلم حجاب خویش

۱۰ فِیْ کَرَمِهِ وَ اِنَّهٗ زَارِقُ الْاَرْزَاقِ

خاور را چو خوان نه پیش نهاد خوردمی از خورنده بیش نهاد
همه را روح و روز و روزی اروست دیککنی و دیکروزمی اروس
روزی هر یکی بدید آورد در انداز خانه مهر نکرد
کامر و موم و شقی و سعید همه را روزی و حیات حدید
حاجت هنر شان در خلق حیم خورش نداده روزی خلق
چر نمان بیس پرورش ما را چر شره بیس ناهورش ما را
او ر توحیه ننگان بجهد ناهورش داد نان همو بدهد

- اوست مر مطرت ترا ماطر دانش او منزله از حاطر
 او ز تو داند آنچه در دل تسب زانکه او حلق دل و گل تست
 چون تو دانی که او همیدالد حر طبع تو در گل ماند
 مصلحت یی خلق پیش از آر مطلع بر ضمیر پیش از راز
 آنچه در خاطر تو او داند لفظ ما گفته کار میراند
- ۵ شادی آرست و معکدار حدای راز دانست و راز دار حدای
 می زنایی برش زنند ایست قوت حالت ز خوان می نایست
 آنچه از بهر آدمی آراس آرزو آنچه ان دادند خواست
 او کمایش خلق دانسته دیده و دادش توانسته
 ۱۰ حامی تو کرد در نعیم محمد قاتو نا نار حق گردی عد
 قائل او بس تو گنگ باش و مگوی طالب او بس تو لنگ باش و مپوی
 هست نا قهر و علم پردانی ناتوانی بگو و نادانی
 هر که او هست بیست داد کرد بیست را هست هم تواند کرد
 کرد قائم برای نظم و قوام متقافای برحم در ازحام
 ۱۵ عیب خود زانکه صورت تو نگاش تو ندانی که عیب نتوان داش
- او ترا بهتر از تو داند حال تو چه گردی نکرد هول و معال
 تو مگو درد دل که او گوید تو مگو مر ورا که او گوید
 گردد از حص پای مور آگاه مور و سنگ و شب و رمانه سیاه
 سنگ در قعر آب اگر حدید در شب داح علمش آنرا دید
 ۲۰ در دل سنگ اگر بود گرمی دارد آن کم ر دره حرمی
 موت تسبیح و راز پنهانش می نداند بعلم پردانش
 بموده ترا ره آموزی داده در سنگ کرم را روزی

- طوی ما او نکو کند در ما مهربانتر ر ماص او بر ما
 آنچهان مهر کو کند پیوند مادران را کعبه بر مرزد
 ناکسان را بلطف خود کس کرد شکر و صبری ز ننگل س کرد
 وصل او پیش چشم دانش و داد در حس سب و راه حال بکشد
 چون ترا کرد حلم او ساکن از ربایندگل شدی ایمن ۵
 رسته باشد همیشه در صحرا مرد کوهی ر نکت نکبا
 عیب او عیبها ندانسته عفو او شستش توانسته
 علم او عیب ما پوشیده تو نگفته سر او پوشیده
 آدمی راده ظلم حول وصل حق را همی رند بفصول
 خوب کار او ورش کار شما عیبداں او و عیبدار شما ۱۰
 این عیای نگر تو از پس ریب عالم عیب را به عالم عیب
 گر نمودی ر وی عیای پاک کی هدی تاحدار مثنی خاک
 منزل عفو او بدش گناه لشکر لطف او پدیر آه
 آه عارف چو پرده برگیرد دوزخ از بیم او سپر گیرد
 عفو او را قبول بهر خطا سب گرمش را قبول بهر عطا سب ۱۵
 تو حقا کرده او و ما با تو او و مادر تر ر تو با تو
 وصل او آوریست اندر کار ورده بر خاک کی بد این بار
 هر که شد بیست باشد او را هست هر که آمد ر پای گیرد دست
 دستگیرست بیکسان را او بپسندد چو ما حسن را او
 رانده پاک اسب پاک را خواهد عالم العیب خاک را خواهد ۲۰

فی علمه و اطلاعه فی ضمائر العباد

شرب بیک ر خلق دانسته داده و شد آن توانسته

- در عطا چون نای منلی دید تا لا در عطا همی خندید
 قهر او چون نگستراند دام سگی آرد ر صورت بلعام
 لطف او چون در آمد اندر کار سگ اصحاب کعبه نرد معار
 سحره از لطف گفت اَنْ لَا ضَيَّرَ تا عزرایل قهر کرد انا حیر
 ۵ تا خدا اینج نیک و بد نس بیست تا که گویم که در جهان کس بیست
- چه سومی ناکسان چه سومی کسان قهر و لطفش نه هرکه هست رسان
 خسروان در رهش کله نازان گردنان بر درش سرانداران
 پادشاهان چو حاجت بر در او برمیخیزد مراعاته از بر او
 نیکی ترک عول دو نرده مد هزاران علم نگوین کرده
 ۱۰ مرش منی گرسنه نهوشته چاکرش از یکی دوتا گشته
- گر نگوید نه مرده که بر آید مرده آید کعبه کشان در پای
 و نگوید نه رنده که بپیر مُرد در حال ورچه ناشد میسر
 خلق معروز نفس از امشانش هیچ ترسان نموده رامهانش
 هرکه در ملک او مدعی کرده اراده رامع توسعی کرده
 ۱۵ گردان را طعام رهش نس سرکشان را لگام قهرش نس
- گردن گردان شکسته نه قهر ضعفا را ر لطف داده دو بهر
 سرعت عیوش از ره گفتار برگرمست رسم استعمار
 نائب الدب را بداده پناه پاک کرده صحائفش ز گناه
 عفو او بر گله سبق نرده سَقَتْ رَحْمَتِي محب حورده
 ۲۰ روح بخش سب روحور نه چو ما پرده دار سب پرده در نه چو ما
- او ترا زاعی و تو گرگ پسند او ترا داعی و تو حاجتمند
 او ترا حامی و تو خود عامل ایست بی عقل ظالم حاهل

ورنه در راه دانش و تدبیر ار رن و مرد و ز جوان و ز پیر
کور چشمان عالم هوس اند عور جسمان چو موز و چون مگس اند

فی القهر و اللطف

- شاگرد لطف و رحمتش دیندار شاکي قهر و عیترتش کفار
بیدی آنکه که گیرد ایزد حشم آنچه در چشمه ناید اندر چشم ۵
قهر و لطعش که در حال بویست تهم گد و شہت ثویست
لطف و قهرش نشان مہر و دار شکر و شکرش مقام معسر و عار
لطف او راحت است حانها را قهر او آتشی روانها را
لطف او بنده را سرور دهد قهر او مرد را عرور دهد
لام لطعش چو رومی بنماید دال دولاب دوال برناید ۱۰
قاب قهرش اگر برون تارد قاف را همچو سہم نکدازد
عالم از قهر و مکر او ترسان صالح و طالح از فرع یکساں
لطف او چون معرج آمیزد کفش صوفی کشف بر حیرد
نار قهرش چو آید اندر کار کشف سردر کشد کشف کردار
قهر او دار نیسی گذارنده لطف او بیدوا نوارنده ۱۵
کفر و دین پرور روان تو لوط احیار آفرین جان تو اوست
جان حاکم ر لطف او رنده اسب که روانت بلطف پاینده اسب
آرد از قهر و لطف سازنده رنده از مرده مرده از رنده
دانش او رہی رعایب کی بحشش او مهم کفایت کی
کش قهرش چو آمد اندر جنگ باشه ملک را نه پشه لگ ۲۰
باز چون اسب لطف را زین کرد لقمه کرم را ملخ چیس کرد
حدود او نوزد عقل و رای زین کرم سیمین سود ملخ زین

- بند کو بر بند تو قاج شمر و بر پلاسب دهد نواج شمر
 رانگه هم محسن سب و هم محمل رانگه هم مکرم سب و هم مفصل
 چه کسي بهر بیلوای را شادي و رپرک بهای را
 شاد ارونش و زپرک اردیش قا بهای رفا و تمکیش
 ۵ رپرک آنسب کوش سردارد شادي آنسب کوش نگدارد
 بیکسخت آنکسی که بندد اوسب در همه کارها پسندد اوست
 چون ازیں شاخها شدي بی برگ دستها در کمر ردي با مرگ
 نشوي مرگ را دگر منکر يابي از عالم حیات حشر
 دسب تو چون نشاخ مرگ رسيد پای تو گرد کاخ برگ دیوید
 ۱۰ پای کر طارم هدی دور سب بیسب پای آن دماغ معجز ست

فی الشکر

- مومع کفر بیسب عز در رنج مومع شکر بیسب حر سر گنج
 شکر گوی از پی زیادت را عالم العیب و الشهادات را
 چون شدي بر قصای وی صابر خواند آنگاه مر ترا شاکر
 ۱۵ آدمی سوی حق همی پوید او نگوید که شکر حق گوید
 شکر شکر او که بید پرمت گوهر ذکر او که داد سع
 او بخشد هم او ثواب دهد او نگوید هم او جواب دهد
 هر چه بستند رعب و نارت نه ازان یا همان دهد نارت
 گر همه مویها زان کردند بر در شکر ترجمان کردند
 ۲۰ تا بدان شکر او مروان گویند شکر توفیق شکر چون گویند
 پس سوی شکر نعمتش پوید گر نگویند هم بدو گویند
 تن و جان از پی قصا در شکر دل ترم کسان که یا رب شکر

- ورنه دینکې کوی حیات بود دیں نه باشد که ترهات سود
 دیں و دولت در عدم رندست کم زدن از برای کم شدنست
 آنکه کم رد وجود عالم را گویند مصطفی و آدم را
 و آنکه او طالب سب امروں را گویند عاد را و قارون را
 ای یکی پای در رکیب نماد و آن دگر خسته بهیاب نماد ۵
 پای آنرا قدم عدم کرده دسب ایبرا قدم فلم کرده
 ناد هیبت نعاد مقروں سب خاک لعن سب سرای ماروں سب
 چه زبان دارد از ریسم گردد دیکوئی را ددی شوی چو سپند
 پیش مردان راه رخ معروز خونش را تو چو سپند بسور
 حرد و دیس سرسری داری گر تو ناحق سرسری داری ۱۰
 مرد گرد نهاد خود نه تند شیر صدیق خویش خود شکند
 ای وجود سیر گشته حوج آنسب وی دوتا از عدم رکوع آنسب
 کرتی و حال خود نری گردی گرد تهای و سری گردی
 ایچ مدام روی شهر امروز چون نمودی پرو سپند سو
 آن حال تو چیسب مسنی تو و آن سپند تو چیسب هستی تو ۱۵
 لب چو بر آستان دیں باشد عیسی مریم آمینس باشد
 خونش را درس طلب بگذار در ره صدق حان و دل در بار
 عهد کی قار بیسب هست شوی وز شراب حدای مسب شوی
 باشد آنرا که دیں کند هستش گوی و چوکل دهر در دستش
 چون ازین حرمه گشت حال تو مست بر بلندی ز بیسب گردی هست ۲۰
 هرکه آزاد کرد آنجای اسب حلقه در گوش و بند بر پای اسب
 لیکن آن بند به که مرکب نعب لیکن آن حلقه نه که حله و نعب

عشق و آهنگ آنجهال کردن شرط نبود حدیث جان کسردن
 آنکسانی که مرد این راه اند از غم جان و دل نه آگاه اند
 چون گذشتی ر عالم تگویی چشمه رسدگانی آنجا حوی

فی دار الغرور

- ۵ احل آمد کلید حائے راز در دین بی احل نکردن نار
 تا بود این جهان بهاشد آن تا تو ناشی نداشتت یزدان
 حقه سربهر دان حباب مهر و مهر روز ایمان
 ساقب نامع بهر آورد وری تو بهکاتم سپرد
 تا ر دور زمانه خواهی رسب تو ندانی که اندر آن جا چیست
 ۱۰ سعی نامه حدای غرور حل بر نگیرد مگر که دست احل
 تا دم آدمی ز تو برمد صبح دین ر شرق جان ندمد
 سرد و گرم زمانه نا حورده برسی بر در سراپرده
 تو نداری حشر ر عالم عیب باز شناسی از هدرها عیب
 حال آنکای موزنی نبود چون دگر کار عادتی نبود
 ۱۵ جان بهصورت رسد بیاساید وانچه کز اسب راسب نماید
 چون رسیدی بهصورت مرمان پس از آنجا روانه گردن جان
 رحش دین آشنای راع شود مرغوار از قصص بداع شود
 نا حیات تو دین مرور ناسد شب مرگ تو روز دین راپد
 گفت مرد حرد درین معنی که سکنهای اوس چون فتوی
 ۲۰ حقه اند آدمی رحرص و علو مرگ چون رخ نمود مانند هوا
 خلق عالم همه بحواب درند همه در عالم حراب درند
 آن هوایی که بیش ازین باشد رسم و عادت بود نه دین باشد

- گفت از عالمی مراموشش نمود نداده حلقه در گوشش
 گر مراموش گردیش نعلی ظالمی نیست حیره چو بدو کسی
 رو نوی حاضر و بری نامش بیست گردی ر حرم احکامش
 آنچه دان یاد کی که از دل و جان نشوی عامل از زمان برمان
 یاد دار این سخن ازان بیدار مرد این راه حیدر کَرّار •
 ماعند الرب فی الصلوة تراه و رنداشی چندی تو را عوئاه
 آنچه دانش پرسد در کویش که همی بیدیش برای العیس
 گرچه چشم را نمیبیدد خالق تو ترا همی ببیدد
 دگر حر در ره معاهده بیست دگر در مجلس مشاهده بیست
 رهبرت اول از چه یاد بود رسد آنجا که یاد ناد بود •
 زانکه عوام از درون بحار آف حوید کُشد هم آتش راز
 فاخته عائب ست گوید کو تو اگر حاضری چه گوئی هو
 حاضران را رهیب سب مال گر ترا حصه عید سب بهال
 ناله شوق فاحشه بشود حال درق ساحله بدو حو
 کانکه حوشدودی احد حوید نور توحید در لحد حوید •
 لحدش روضه بهش شود در دو چشمش بهش رش شود
 حاضر آنکه شوی که در مامی حاضر دل نوی نه حاضر تی
 تا درین خطه تکاپوئی با همه پش با همه روئی
 چون ازین خطه یكدو خطوت رم حل طالب علل عشق گرم
 مردگی کفر و زندگی دین مت هرچه گفند معر آن این سب •
 هر که شد لحظه ز خود حسود سالها ندد شد بدورخ و بدو
 کی ندین اصل و منصب از اینست هر کسی کس سر معلما بیست

گفت غم ز پیش من بچه من تو نگر بختی نگذا مر
 چه گریم ریش ای مکرم نه تو بیدادگر نه من معر
 میر چون حق دین و داد بود خلق را دل رعد شاد بود
 در بود رای او سوی بیداد ملک خود داد سر بر بر باد
 ۵ چون گرفتگی ز عدل توشه خویش مرکب تو بود دو منفرل پیش
 بود آنکس که دید حوهر خود چه قنول و چه رد چه نیک و چه بد
 نیک ناشی ز درد سر سستی وزیدی حمله عهد شکستی
 آنچه ان شو رحیرت دادش که دگر یاد نابد ار یادش

فی التبیح والتلیل

۱۰ دگر بردستان و کم سحان چه شماری بسا پیروان
 حورنا حکم او همه داد سب عمری یاد او همه ناد سب
 آنکه گریان اوست حدان اوست دل که بی یاد او سب سندان اوست
 شدی ایمن چون نام او بودی در طریق قدم بیعشردی
 تو بیدادش چو گل زبان کنی تر تا دهان کند چو گل پرور
 ۱۵ سیر حال کرد حال نعره را تشنه دل کرد عاشق خود را
 یک زمان از درش مشو عائب تا بود غم و رای تو صائب
 کار نادان کوتاه اندیش سب یاد کرد کسی که در پیش سب

فی المرید الرشید و الشیخ العمید

۲۰ ثوری از ناپید بسطامی از پی طاعب و نکرانی
 کرد نیکو سوالی و نکر پست گفت پیرا نگو که ظالم کیست
 پیروی مرور از حواب داد شرب وی هم از کباب داد
 گفت ظالم کسی سب ند روزی که یکی لعطه در شاد روزی

لطف اورا چه مانعی و چه عون قهر اورا چه موسی و فرعون
 طامع و معصیب ترا ندکست ورنه ری او رنگ یک رنگست
 چه عزیزی ر عقل و برخ اورا چه بزگی ر نفس و چرخ اورا
 نفس و املاک آمیزد؛ اوس حنک آنکس که برگزید؛ اوس
 چرخ و آنکس که چرخ گردان ست آسیا هست و آسیانان ست ۵
 حکم مرمال و عقل مرمال گیر نفس نقاش و طبع نقش پذیر
 حنکش چرخ بی سکون و زمینی هست چون مور در دم تلویس
 مور را ازدها فرو نمود گردش چرخ بیکسر گذرد
 بیکسروار در مشیمه لا کرده برکار آسیای نا
 عمر تو داده دار دردم او سوز او همیشی ماتم او ۱۰
 درد تسب آنکه اری شو و آی کاسه تو چهار دارد پای
 حر بصلش براه او برسی ورچه در طاعنش موی نفسی
 کی بعقل و بدست و پای رسد ندده خواهد که در حدای رسد
 آنکه در خود بدست و پای رسد کی تواند که در حدای رسد

فی التضرع والخشوع ۱۵

ار تو زاری نکوس روز بدست مور ردمور حانه شور بدست
 روز بگذار و گردد زاری گردد تا ر مرق هوا بر آری گردد
 رانکه داند حدای کر سر حدق از قورور است روز و زاری صدق
 چون تو دعوی روز و زاری دیدة را کور و گوش کرداری
 روی و ز سر ح و حانه رنگارنگ نام تو رنگ حوی و صلح تو حنک ۲۰
 مرد در حق نگرد روز مگرد که زاری شوی در پی ره مرد
 این به از نام تو حسی باشد که بهاری مروحی باشد

رانکه آترا که آرزو طلب ست پرده در روز و پرده دار شب ست
 ریں هوسهای هرزه دست بدار آرزو زهر دامن و معده چو مار
 امعی آرزو گرت نکرد ناتوانی رنگها بسی ببرد
 که ندی راه در ندی بیکست آب حیوان درون تاریکست
 ۵ دل رنگ سیه چه عم دارد رانکه شب روز در شکم دارد
 رانکه مردلی درس کهن خانه بو گریزند بی دم و دانه
 چون نه باغ حدای نگارند هرچه تلقین بود بیدارند
 هرچه حرق هر آنچه نا طین ست حر طریق حقیق دیں ست
 بیکودی مدهای زار همه ست مرجع روح پاک نا کلمه ست
 ۱۰ ای که فرش زمان پوشدستی وی که از چار و نه گذشتی
 گذر از حال و عقل یکباری تا نعرمان حق رسی باری
 می بیند ازانکه شکوری روز چون عقل انبیا عوری
 من گویم ترا سحر نه عمر لیکس از راه حق نمکده و رمز
 تا باطل نه گذری حق بیست که ارس بیمه حق مطلق بیست
 ۱۵ از پی راه عالم حی روز لا حیر دامن و زر لاشی
 هست لا حیر روز روز داران همچو لاشی عقل میخواران

فی الفقر الی الله والاستغنا عن سواه

از من و از تو کارساری را بی ریاییست بی بیاری را
 بی بیاریش را چه کفر و چه دس بی ربایش را چه آن و چه این
 ۲۰ بحقیقت بدان که هست حدای از پی حکم و حکم سرای
 بی بیاری بیار حوی از تو پاسداری سپاس گوی از تو
 گرگ و بوسف نه تست خرد و بزرگ زنده ری او یکسب یوسف و گرگ

- مدمع هست و آنچه ناهست او صانع دسب و آنچه در دسب او
 صاحب دولایي از زبرد ناب کوزه سیمیس بنسب بر دولاب
 کرد در راه ناهوامردان در هوا شمع و شمعدان گردان
 منع او را مقدم است عدم ذات او را مسلم است قدم
 عقل را کرده قائل صورت مانه را کرده مایل صورت ۵
 عقل را داده راه بیداری توهمی عقل را چه بیداری
 کی تواند نکاشب در آدم نقشند ملام نگار مدم
 آتش دناک و آب و خاک و ملک برش عقل و حال میانه ملک
 حرد و حال و صورت مطلق همه از امردان و امر از حق
 اوسب بیرنگ و مایه پرکار نعم و شکر و شکر گوی نگار ۱۰
 کرده در شه ره معاش و معاد فعل و قوت مریس کون و مساد
 قدرتش کرده در جهان سخن موتی را فعلی آنسب
 هرچه آید فعل حانش را هرچه در موت سب راپس را

فی الامثال والمواعظ والفقر هواد الوجه

۱۵ ذکر الامثال خیر المقال والدنیا دار الزوال

وتغیر الامور والانتقال

- نا سیه ناش چوب نگربرد که سیه هیچ رنگ پدیدرد
 با سیه روی خوشدلی بهم سب طرف انگیز سرح روی کم سب
 پیش آن آنسی که دلجو بس طالب سوحده سیه رونسب
 رنگی رشب نا لا حوی خوشدلی ناب از سیه روی ۲۰
 طرف او نه از بگوئی اوست خوشدلی او از مسکوبی اوسب
 هسب روشددر از فیای هلال کشف حال هلال کشف نال
 راز دل گرهمی نحوای ماش نا سیه روی در دو عالم ناش

- گاه بددند و را به گهواره گاه بر سر بهدش همواره
 که رند صعب و گاه نعوارد گاه دروش کند بیستاد
 گاه بوسد مهر رحسارش گاه نعوارد و کشد بارش
 مرد بیگانه چون نگاه کند چشم گیرد ردایه آه کند
 ۵ گویدش نیست مهربان دایه بر او هست طفل کم مایه
- توجه دانی که دایه نه دادند شرط کار آنچنان همی مابد
 ندده را بهر کردگار بشرط میگذارد بجمله کار بشرط
 آنچه ناید همی دهد روزی گاه حرمان و گاه پیروزی
 گاه بر سر بهد رگهر تاج که ندانگی و را کند محتاج
 ۱۰ تو بحکم حدای راضی شو ورنه بحروش و پیش قاضی شو
- قاترا از قصاش برهاند انله آنکس که اینچنین داند
 هرچه هس از بلا و عایتی حیر معص اسب و شر عارنی
 آنکه آرد همان نکس یکون چون کند بد بحلق عالم چون
 حیر و شر نیست در جهان سعی لقب حیر و شر نیست و می
 ۱۵ آنرمان کایرد آمرید املاق هیچ بد نامرید بر اطلاق
- مرگ ایبرا هلاک و آنرا برگ رهر ایبرا عدا و آنرا مرگ
 آید همچو پش روی سیاه گردی کس نکرد ایچ نگاه
 ر آید روی را هدر باشد گرچه پسنش پر از گهر باشد
 آید روی نه بود حور شید پشت حواهی سیاه و حواه سعید
 ۲۰ پای طوس اگر چو بر نودی شب و روز حلوه گر نودی

في صفة قدرته

نقش دال درون دلها اوسب نقشند برین گلها اوست

- پیل را پشه گردزد بوسب گویان گوش پشه را نا اوست
 سپش از هسب ناحب هم هسب کیک را گوش مال چون برحست
 کوه اگر بر ر مار شد مشکوه سنگ و تریاک هست هم در کوه
 وز ر گزدم بدل گمان داری کفش و فعل از برای آن داری
 درد در عالم از فراوان سب هریکی را هزار درماں سب ۵
 درهم آویخت از پی تصویر گرۀ رمهریر و گوی اثیر
 معتدل گش حدش گل را سردی معر و گرمی دل را
 حکر و دل رمعدۀ و شریان سوی تی آب و باد کرده روان
 تا حسد را بواسطۀ دم و خون حان دهد این بحدش آن سکون
 ملکوتست و ملک در عالم بر تخت نور و تخت ظلم ۱۰
 کرد بخش این دو مایه را در صبح چون نگسترد سایه را بر صبح
 ملک از بهر لطف حانرا داد ملکوت از شرف روان را داد
 تا درون و بیرون پدیدر موت تی ر دی الملک و حال ر دی الملکوت
 هسب حق را ر بهر حال شریف اندر اثنای صبح لطف لطیف
 داد آنکس که حورده دان باشد گانچه او کرد حیرت آن باشد ۱۵
 سوی تو نام رش و نام نکوس ورنه محض عطاس هرچه اوست
 ند ارو در وجود خود ناید بعدائی ند از گها شاید
 ند بحر حلف و بیحرف نکند خود نکوکار هیچ ند نکند
 بوش دان هرچه زهر او باشد لطف دان هرچه قهر او باشد
 باشد از مادران ما برما هم حمام نکو و هم حرما ۲۰

ایضاً التمتیل فی اصحاب الغفلة

آن نه بیبی که طفل را دایه گاه حر دی باولیس پایه

هسب شایسته گرجب آید حشم طاق ابرو برای چمخته چشم
چشم هورشید بیی رابرو شد چهره سار از بهار نیرو شد
رشت و بیکو ببرد اهل حرد سعب بیک سب ازو بیاید ند
آن نکوتر که هرچه رو بیدی گرجه رشت آن همه نکو بیدی
۵ حسم را قسم راحب آمد درج روح را راحب ست همچو گنج
لیک مار شکم بر سر اوسب دست و پای حرد برانر اوسب

التمتیل بعین الاحول

پسر احول از پدر پرسید کای حدیث تو بسته را چو کلید
گفتی احول یکی دو بیدد چون من نه بیدم از آنچه هسب مروی
۱۰ احول از هیچ کز شمارستی بر ملک مه که دوسب چارستی
پس خطا گفب آنکه اینی گعسب کاحول از طاق ندکرد جعسب
ترسم اندر طریق شارع دین همچوایی که احول کز بیس
یا چوانله که ناشتر پیکار کرد بیهوده از بی کردار
قلعه عقل معب بی حللش کعبه شوق دات بی بدلش
۱۵ روح را از حرد شرف او داد عمو را از گله علف او داد
بیک دادد حدای اناب را حکمتش مانعست احاب را
گرچه ناشد که سوال معیب دهد گل بگل حورنده طیب
گل عمر کسی که گل لاهد کی دهد گلش اگرچه دل حواهد
کی شود بی سب نمود؟ او بود؟ حق چو عقل بود؟ تو
۲۰ سعب بعیار کس بود که خورد قدح زهر صرف و ران نمرد
بلکه او را عدای حان ناشد که ربحوران چو حیرران ناشد
همه را از طریق حکمت و داد آنچه نایسب پیش ازان همه داد

سیم بهر هریده دارد شاه لعل بهر هریده دارد شاه
سیم نه از بهاد و ازین ست لعل شاد از دوزن بر حوس ست

آل نرمک ر حرد کس گشتند با سعادت چو همعس گشتند
دام ایشان چو روح باقی ماند وزچه گردون معای ایشان حواد
موم این روزگار گرچه حوشند چون مکس شرح چشم و دنده کشند ۵
سختی چون شکر همه نوشند سعادت دارند و جانوشند

چون ترا از دوزن دل نگاشت آید نور پیش تو برداشت
تا ترا کز قیر حسم نکرد تا ترا چشم تو بچشم نکرد

روز و شب را بسطیر اصاف تسویب داده نه بهرح و گراف

تا کند عقل از پی رازی گرد میدان عشق برداری ۱۰

دل و حانش بهفته شد حق حری شد رانش بحق انا الحق گوی

التمثيل في اصحاب الغفلة

انلهی دید اشتیری بهرا گف نقشب همه کزب چرا
گف اشتیر که اندری پیکار عیب نقاش میکنی هش دار
در کژی ام مکن بعیب نگاه تو ز من راه راست رفنس حواء ۵
نقش از مصلحت چهل آمد کر کژی راستی کمال آمد
تو مصلی از میانه بیرون بر گوش هر در حورست با هر خر

اردرویش چو بوی جان یابند بیرمانان همه زبان یابند
 در رهش خوانده عاشقان بر جان آیه کُلُّ من علیها مان
 پیش نماییش بحسّ ربون ملک و طمع و رنگ بوقلمون
 هرکرا توبه زین شراب دهند بوی و رنگش همه نآب دهد
 ۵ تا ازل نعره ها نگوشت بوی وحده لا شریک له شوی
 بیش سردای رنگها پیری گرفتد عیسی تو رنگری
 هرچه خواهی رنگ برداری در یکی هم زنی برون آری
 تحقیقت شونده از سر حیل بیست این نکته ناست نا اهل
 کین همه رنگهای پر بیرنگ هم وحدت کند همه پیرنگ
 ۱۰ پس چوپیرنگ شد همه او شد رشته نارنگ شد چو یکتو شد

راه دین صنعت و عمارت بیس خرابی درو عمارت بیس
 هرکه گشت از برای راه خموش سخن او حیات باشد و نوش
 گر نگوید ر حاکمی نبود ور نگوید ر کاهلی نبود
 در خموشی نه بوده لهو اندیش گاه گفتی نه بوده لغو پرش
 ۱۵ آن سعهیان که درد و طرارند عقل را بهر ره رسد دارند
 دیدی ای حواحه سخن مرده که ترا در دل از سخن مرده
 چون تو گشتی خموش مطیعی ور بگوئی نسلان نظریقی
 کی دو حرمست بی نوا هر دو هر دو حرمست بی هوا هر دو
 ۲۰ تو درین گفت من مدار شکی نار کن دیده برگمار یکی

سگ و سنکست گلخنی ورهی تو چو لعل از درون حلقه بهی

دید؛ عقل یمن کردند حق دید؛ رنگ یمن نپدید حق
باطلس آنچه دیده آراید حق در او هام آب و گل ناید
کفر و دیس از دل دورنگی تسب راه دور اربی درنگی تست
ورنه یک خطوبست راه بدو نداده ناشی شوی تو شایه بدو
لقب رنگها محاربی دان حور ر دریای بیبیاری دان
گفت نگدار و گرد گرد برای ندهای گران ر خود نکسای
دوق ایمان مگر چشیده نه روی تحقیق و صدق دیده نه
قا ترا رمز و اصحات آمد واصحات معیسات آمد
در تورشدی همی نمی بینم ورنه می صبح صادق دیدم
راه دیس بر تو کودمی پیدا گردودی تو اهو ح و شیدا

مرد ناید که چون حلیل بود قارحی ظل او طلیل بود
رهرة دارد زمانه کریمهی یک نفس نرزد نه تعلیمس
موسی را که حق و را عوبس قرعوش هلاک فرعونس
خود ررحسار اوست صبح شعوی دررة عشق پیش رهرو حق
روز که بود که پرده در نداشت شب که نداشت که پرده گر نداشت
دانش از بعد ملک برناید ملکوت جهانش نماید
عرش چون فرش زیر پای آرد چعد ناهد ولی همای آرد
حواحه این و آن سرای شود نداده محلمی حدای شود
مرد را عقل روی نماید نقش از نور خود بیازاید
لطف حق سایه اش انگند بر دل پس گوید که کیف مدّ الطل
چون رحق جان او بیاید لمس روی نمایدش جعلیا الشمس

گر نگویی بدو نگرندود در نگویی تو ناشی او نمود
 گردانی ر دین تهی ناشی در نگویی مشتبهی ناشی
 چون برون از کعبه و کی بود او گوشه خاطر تو کی شود او
 راه حویان چو سری او پریسد آنک آنک بهرزه میگوید
 ۵ نار مردان چو فاحشه در کوی طوق در گردندد کو کو گوی

خواهی امید گسرو خواهی نیم هیچ برهزه دایرد حکیم
 عالمب او بهرچه کرد و کند تودانی بدادب درد کند
 نه ر تسلیم بیست در علمش تا دانی حکیمی و حلمش
 خلق را داده از حکیمی خویش هرگزایش حاج آب بیش
 ۱۰ همه را داده آلتی در حور از پی حرفع و دمع فرور
 در حال آنچه رمب وانچ آید وانچه هسب آنچهل همی باید
 تو مگو در میانه هیچ مصول رانده او ندیده کسی تو مصل

فی المجاهدة

چون تو از بود خویش گشتی بیست کمر دل بند و در ره ایست
 ۱۵ چون کمر بسته ایستادی تو تاج بر فرق دل بهادی تو
 تاج اقبال بر هر دل به پای ابدار بر حور گل به
 گرچه عامل برین عمل حندد لیگ عامل حرن نه بپسندد
 تو مر آنرا که رح بعق نارد ب شمر هرچه داند و دارد
 روی بر تانده ز حصرت حق من نکویم که مردم اسب الحق
 ۲۰ سگ نه از ناکسی که روی مقام رانکه ناحسته سگ شکار بیاب
 سگ کهدانی ارچه مرده شد نه رتاری کارها نه شد
 رزق و تللیس و محرقه بخورد سوی توحید و صدق نگیرد

- دات او سوی عارف و عالم برتر از کیف و ما و ازل و اِلم
 مدع او عدل حکم ست و حلی قهر او مکر عرت سب و حقی
 پیکر آب و گل رشوقش عور لعب چشم و دل رکبش کور
 عقل آلوده از پی دیدار اُربی گوی گشته موسی وار
 چون درون آمد از تجلی پیک گمت در گوش او که تُبُ الیک ۵
- معبدات او تعلم ندان نام پاکش هزار و یک برحوا
 وصف او زیر علم بیکو نیست هرچه در گوش آمد آن او نیست
 نقطه و خط و سطح بر معشش هست چون جسم و بعد و شش هفتش
 مدد آن سه از وزای مکل حلق این سه از درون رمل
 هیچ عاقل درو نداند عیب او نداند درون عالم عیب ۱۰
- مطلع بر فمائر و اسرار نور ما کرده بردل تو گدار
 کاف و بون نیست هر بدستۀ ما چیست کی سرب نفوذ قصا
 نه ر عکس دیری و زودیش نه ر نص ست جسم و حسودیش
 عینش را نه کفر داد و دین معشش را نه آن شماسد و این
 پاک اراها که عاملان گفتند پاکتر رانکه عاملان گفتند ۱۵
- عقل باشد محلط و وهم محیط هر دو آن لنگ بر ساط بسیط
 وهم و خاطر دلیل بیکو نیست هر کجا وهم و خاطر سب او نیست
 وهم و خاطر ر آورده اوست آدم و عقل نو رسیده اوست
 رانکه اثبات رنگ او بر نیست همچو اثبات مادر اعمیست
 داند اعمی که مادری دارد لیک چو بی توهم در نارد ۲۰
- وهم او مایع ست از چوئی رش و بیکو درون و بیرونی
 در چینی عالمی که رویش در رشب باشد تو او نوی او تو

دل او را مر الهی داد هم بهر دیش پادشاهی داد
 گشای بی او بقدرت ازلی ار ثنای حلی و لطف حلی
 تن ابرص او چو سایه مرش چشم اکمه او چو پایه عرش
 هر که چرخ او نه نام حوید و رنگ از یکی هم بر آورد ده رنگ
 ۵ سنگ نا او چو مشک شد بويا رنده کردار مرد گل گویا

گل دل را ز لطف حاس سر کرد دل گل را ر دسب حانور کرد
 چون دکانها بهر کرد قصا دسب تقدیر در شیب معا
 ماند عالم پر از هوا و هوس گشته بازار پر عوان و عسس
 شخصه را بهر دفع ستم نعرستاد اندر این عالم
 ۱۰ چرخ شد از آسمان دل ظاهر هم بحال مست و هم تنی ظاهر

پوستین خود نداشت در ره دیی پس چه دادی نگار از رمی
 از ما چون سوی نقا آمد ریت و ریب این ما آمد

فی التقدیس

حلق را ذات چون نماید او کدام آینه در آید او
 ۱۵ باز تو حید هر کمی نکشد طعم تو حید هر کسی بچشد
 هست در هر مکان خدا معبود بیس معبود در مکان معبود
 مرد جسمی را راه گمراه سب کفر و تشییع هر دو همراه سب
 در ره صدق نفس را بگدار خیر و زین نفس شوم دسب ندار
 چون برون آمدی ز جان و رهای پس نه بینی حدایرا بعدای
 ۲۰ چون پرستند تن گران او را کی شناسد روان و جان او را
 سنگ پاره ست لعل کان آنجا بوالفصولست فصل حال آنجا
 بی ربانی ثنا زبان تو بس هرزه گوئی عم و زبان تو بس

کرده از بهر رهبری شش میسر گشته را نمی سگی را پیسر
هرکه آمد بدو و گوش آورد خود بیامد که لطف اوش آورد
رهبرت لطف او تمام بود چرخ ازان پس ترا علم بود
هم ازو دان که حال سجود کند کار هم را آفتاب خود کند

- گرت ناید که شسته گردیده اول پوستینی بکار داد
- پوستینی نار کن که قادر شاه پوستینی در بیست و اندر راه
بپوستینی قدم که زد آهم پوستینش درید گرگ ستم
نه چو قاتل تشنه شد بجعا داد هابیل پوستینی بعدا
نه چو ادریس پوستینی بگفت در مردوس را ندید نه بد
- چون حلیل از ستاره و مه و حور پوستینها درید بی عم حور
- شب او همچو روز روشن شد نار نمرود ناع و گلشنی شد
سلیمان نگر که از سر داد پوستینی امل بکار داد
حسن و انس و طیور و مور و ملج درسی آب قلزم و سر شمع
روی او را همه ربیع شدند امرا و را همه مطیع شدند
- ر آتش دل چو سحر آب بهاد خاک بر دوش داد چرخ بهاد
- چون کلیم کریم عم پرورد رخ بمدین بهاد ناع و درد
پوستینی را ر روی مردوری ترکشید از بهاد رجوری
کرد ده سال چاکری شعیب قاکشاند بر دوش درعیب
دست او همچو چشم بینا شد تاج بر مرق آل سینا شد
- روح چون دم رعد روحانی زد و بدرمت لطف ربانی
- پوستینی را باولین منزل بفرستاد سوی کار دل

- آنچه داری تودل بدو مسهار آنچه او داد استوار آن در
تو حرفه نهی نه بیعی نار چون بدو دادی او دهد تو باز
ز زانوش دهی حش مورد در مای ترا بیروزه
بد که او سوخت بیک داد بنو دولت از چرخ سرنهاده نو
• نفع آتش اگر مقیم ترست آتش آرا ازو کریم ترست
تو بدایی نه نیک و نه بد را حارن او نه ترا که تو خود را
یار ماست چون روی به درش مار ماست چون رمی ز بهش
ای مدد حوی جوهر آو جامه و جان بنه ساحل و
هست حق حر نه بیست نگراید راه این راه بیستی باید
۱۰ تا تو در نیستی کله نهی روی را درقا نره نهی
چون شوی نیست سوی حق پویی تا بوی هست راه حق جوئی
گرت هست زمانه پست کد احسن العاقبت هست کد
حیر و نگدار قصه های محال از سر بعس شوم دع و تعال

فی الهدایة

- ۱۵ هر هدایه که داری ای درویش هدیه حق شمر نه کرده خویش
سب هدیه ایادی او بعس را مهتدی و هادی او
در ره مرض و شرع و سنت خویش منت حق شمر نه منت خویش
نور بخش یقین و تلقین دوست هم جهانیان و هم جهانین دوست
مهربانتر مادر و پدرست مر ترا او بخلد راهبرست
۲۰ از پس کفر اهل دین مان کرد بسیاهی سپید پس مان کرد
منت کردگار هادی پس کلامی را ز حمله کرد گزین
حسرتش را برای ماده و سر به نیازی ز پیر و پیغمبر

هر یکی را عوض دهد هفتاد گردی بست بر تو ده نکشاد

فی سبب الوزق

- آن نه بینی که پیشتر روجود چون ترا کرد در رحم موجد
 روزی داد نه مه ارحونی کردگار حکیم بیچونی
 ۵ در شکم مادرت همی پرورد بعد نه ماه در وجود آورد
- آن در رزق چسب بر تو بدست دو در بهنرت داد بدست
 بعد از آن الف داد ناپستل روز و شب پیش تو دو چشمه روان
 گفت کیس هر دوان همی آشام کل هدیاً که بیست بر تو حرام
 چون نمودت طعام بعد دو سال شد دگرگون ترا همه احوال
 ۱۰ داد رزق تو از دو دسب و دو پای زین نگیرد از آن بر هر حای
- گردو در بر تو بسته کرد بواسع عوض دو چهار در بر حاسب
 زین سالان را نه پیروزی گرد عالم همی طلب روزی
 چون احل ناگهان مرار آید کار دنیا همه معار آید
 باز ماند دو دسب و پای از کار بدل چلر بدهدت ناچار
 ۱۵ در بعد هر چهار بسته شود هشت حب ترا حسته شود
- هشب در بر تو باز نکشاید حور و علمل ترا به پیش آید
 تا نه هر در چنانکه خواهی شاد میروزی نازی ر دنیا یاد
 ای حوائمرد نکند بشو و عطاى خدا میدمشو
 چون ترا داد معرفت پردان در درون دل نهاد ایمان
 ۲۰ خلعتی کان تراست همچو حبیبر نستاند برور رستاهیر
- گر ترا دانش و درم نمود کو ترا بود هیچ کم نمود

۵. لعل او فرق عرش را ساید لعل او ریب 'فرش راا شاید
 رهبر در کام او شکر گردد سنگ در دسب او گهسرا گردد
 هرکه او سر برین ستانده دهد پای بر قازک 'زمانه دهد
 عقل داننده اندری درماند رانکه درماند هرکه ریب درماند
 ترسم از جاهلی و نادانی ناگهان بر صراط درمانی
 جاهلی مر ترا نمار دهد تا ترا کوک و کوکمار دهد
 لقمه دیدی که مرد میخاید ران میال گدومی برون آید
 بوده پیش حراد و مرغ و سنور دیده قاب حراس و تف تدور
 داشته ریز آسای تو پای که نگهداشتش احدای حدای
 ۱۰. اربی حفظ مال و نفس و نفس او تراس تو کرده رو بس
 سگ و رنجیر چون بدسب آری آهوی دشب را شکسب آری
 پس برین اعتقاد و این احلاس از برای معاش و کسب حلاس
 من نگویم ترا بعقل و بهوش که نه ندی ر پند من در گوش
 اعتماد تو مر سگ و رنجیر بیش بدم که بر سمیع و بصیر
 ۱۵. بر ایمان را در پس نیاد آهوی و سگی معارت داد

التمثيل في قوم يوتون الزكوة

۴۰. زاد مردی حکیم پیش پسر داد چندی هزار سدره زر
 پسرش چون ندید بدل پدر تر مال شد عیب و عدل پدر
 گف بانا بصیب من ریب کو گف ای پور در حران هـ
 قسم تو بی و می و بی انداز من بحق دادم او دهد تقو نار
 اوسب خود کار ساز و مولی ما او نه بس دین ما و دیبی ما
 ۱. بحد کار ساز حانبا دست نکند نه تو ظلم از آنها نیست

- توحقیقت ندان که در عالم از سرای نقیصه آدم
 بیست از بهر آسمان ازل نردان پایه به ر علم و عمل
 بهر بالا و شیب منزل را حکمت حان قوی کسد دل را
 اندرین راه اگرچه آن نکدی دعب و پائی سزن ریان نکدی
 هرکه او تخم کاهلی دارد کاهلی کاریش بار آرد ۵
- هرکه با حیل و کاهلی پیوست پایش از کار رمت و کار از دست
 نتر از کاهلی ندانم چیر کاهلی کرد رستمانرا حیر
 از پی کارت آفریدستند حامه خلعت بریدستند
 توبهلقان چرا شوی قانع چون نگریدی ندان حل طامع
 ملک و ملک از کجا دست آری چون مہی شست روز بیکاری ۱۰
- روز بیکاری و شب آسائی بد رسی بر سر بر ساسانی
 تاج و تخت ملوک بی دم میخ دست گردان و قصه تبع
 اری سیم و طعمه گردون پیش مشتی حسیس ناکس دن
 علم داری بکلم ناش چر کوه مشوار نایبات چرخ سنوہ
 علم بی حلم شمع بی نور ست هر دو ناهم چو شہد رندور ست ۱۵
- شہد بی موم زمر احرار ست موم بی شہد ناب نارس
 برگذر زین سرای کون و نساد نمر از معدن و برو معاد
 کاندزین خاک توده بی آب آتش آب بیکرست سراب
 در دو عالم یکی کند صادق سه سه منزل یکی کند عاشق

۲۰ فی الحفظ و المراقبة

هرکرا عین حق حصار شود عینکوتیش پرده دار شود

فی اصحاب الغفلة

راد مردی (عاملی) پرسید چون مرا سخت حلف و عامل دید
گفت هرگز تو زعفران دیدی یا حر از نام ایچ نشیدی
گفت ناماست حورده ام بسیار صدرة و بیشتر نه خود یکبار
تا مرا گفت راد مرد حکیم ایند بیچاره ایلت قلب سلیم

تو وصل بپر هم میدانی بیهوده ریش حقد حبانی
آنکه او نفس خویش نشناسد نفس دیگر کسی چه پرماسد
وانکه او دست و پای را دادد او چگونه حدای را داد
اندیا عاخرند از پی معنی تو چرا هرزه میکنی دعوی
چون نمودی ندی سحر برهان پس ندانی معبود ایمل

ورنه او از کجا و تو ز کجا حامشی به ترا تو ژاژ معا
علما حمله هرزه میامند دیی نه بر پای هر کسی نامند

فی الدرجات

حاج را دوزخ آشیانه مکی خاطرت را محال خانه مکی
گرد بیهوده و محال مگرد بر در خانه خیال مگرد

از خیال محال دست بدار تا بدان بارگه بهایی نار
کان سرای بقا برای تو است ویی سرای اعدا نه های تو است
آن سرای بقا تراست معد یوم نگذار و خان کی از پی عد
در جهان رشت و نیکو و چپ و راست باحلف رادگان آدم راست

پایه بسیار سوی نام بلند تو نیک پایه چون شوی خرسند
پایه اول اندرو حلسب کو بتحقق حواحه علمسب

- آنکه دستش بسوی گوش رسید دیگری حال پیل از پر رسید
گفت شکلیست سهمناک عظیم پس و معب و مزاج همچو گلیم
و آنکه دستش رسید ری حرطوم گفت گشت ست مر مرا معلوم
راس چون ناردان میانه نهیست سهمناکس و مایه نهیست
و آنکه را ند رییل ملموسست دست و پای سطر پر نوسش ۵
گفت شکلش چنانکه مصروطست راس همچون عمود محروطست
هر یکی دیده حروی از احرا همگان را نظر فتاده خطا
هیچ را دل رکلی آگه بی علم ناهیچ کور همرة بی
حملگی را حیالهای محال کرده مانند عنبرة بحوال
از حدائی حلائق آگه بیست عقلا را درین سخن ره بیست ۱۰

فی التمثیل

- آن یکی رحل گفنه دگرید بیهده گفنها ندیده رحل
و آن دگر اصعیس و نقل و نرول گفنه و آمده نراه حلول
و آن یکی اسدوا و عرش و سریر کرده در علم حویشتی تقدیر
و آن نگف از حوی معد و حلست بسته برگردن از حیال حرس ۱۵
رحه گفنه یکی دگر قدمین کس نگفنه و زا که مظنک آنی
رس همه گف قال و قیل آمد حال کوران و حال پیل آمد
حل دکره مدرة از چه و چون اندیازا شده حکرها حوین
عقل را رس حدیث پی کردند علمارا علوم طی کردند
همه برعجز خود شدند مقرر وای آنکو بحهل گشت مصر ۲۰
میشانه بحوان درو مأویر در حیالات بیهده نگریر

گرفت باید که بردهد دیدار آینه کز مدار و روشن دار
 گمانی که بیست روز در یخ آنکس نماید اندر میخ
 یوسعی از مرثیه بیکو تر دیورونی نماید از حدیث
 حق رناتیل معاویه نکند حدیث کار آینه نکند
 صورت خود در آینه دل خویش نه توان دید ازان که در گل خویش
 بگل از سلسله که پیوستی که رگل دور چون شدی رستی
 رانکه گل مظلوم و دل روش گل تو گلخن اسب و دل گلشن
 هرچه از وی لب مصفا تر رونق علی ترا مهیا تر
 چون رامت مرونش بود احلاص گشت بونکر در تجلی خاص

۱۰ فی جماعة العمیل و احوال الفیل

بود شهری برگ در حد عور و اندران شهر مردمان همه کور
 بادشاهی بران مکل نگدش لشکر آورد و حیمه رد بردش
 داش پیل برگ ناهیت از پی حله و حشم و مول
 مردمان را رهبر دیدن پیل آرزو حاسب رانچیان تهریل
 ۱۵ چند کور از میان آن کوزان بر پیل آمدند چون عوزان
 تانداوند شکل و صورت پیل هر یکی قاریان دران تمجیل
 آمدند و دست پیسودند رانکه از چشم بی نصر بودند
 هر یکی را بلمس بر عصری اطلاع اوتناد بر هر وی
 هر یکی صورت معالی بست دل و حان در پی حیالی بست
 ۲۰ چون بر اهل شهر بار شدند برشان دیگران مزار شدند
 آرزو کرد هر یکی را ایشان آنچنان گمراهان و بدکیشان

همه را تا ابد بامر قدم رده بزرگ در سرای عدم
 چار گوهر سعی هفت اختر شده بزرگ را گزار شکر
 بیست گوی جهان زشت و نیکو هزار و بند و بلکه خود او
 همه در یافتن نگار و صورت هم هیولایی اصل و هم بیکر
 عنصر و ماده هیولایی طبع و الوان چار از کالی •
 همه را غایب و تهاهی دان بردن پایت الهی دان

فی الصفا و الاخلاص

پس چو مطلوب نبود اندر حای سوی او کی بود سرت از پای
 سوی حق شاهراه نفس و نفس آینه دل زدودن آمد و رس
 آینه دل رنگ کفر و عناق بشود روش از حلاف و شقاق ۱۰
 صیقل آینه یقین شماست چیست محض معنی دین شماست
 پیش آن کش بدل شکی نبود صورت و آینه یکی نبود
 گرچه در آینه سکل نوی آنکه در آینه بود نه نوی
 دیگری تو چو آینه دیگر است آینه از صورت تو بیخبر است
 آینه از صورتت شعر دور است کان پذیرای صورت از نور هست ۱۵
 نور خود را آفتاب ندید است عیب در آینه است و در دید ست
 هر که اندر حساب حارید ست مثل او چو بوم و حورشید ست
 گر حورشید نوم می بیروست از پی ضعف خود نه از پی لوست
 نور حورشید در جهان فاش ست آمت از ضعف چشم حفاش ست
 تو نه بینی جر از خیال و حواس چون نه خط و سطح و نقطه شداس ۲۰
 تو درین راه معرفت غلطی سال و مه ماده در حدیف بطی
 گوید آنکس درین مقام فصول که تعلی بداند او رحل

عالمان چون دم از قدیم رنند ها و هورا میان دویم زنند

فی القدم

- دهری قالب قدیمی او طمع بی ناعث کریمی او
 بشود دهر و طمع بی قولش همچو حال در بهاد بی طولش
 ۵ این و آن هر دو ناقص و انتز آن و اس هر دو ابله و بی پر
 ماده او رکبه و نویسی اوسا کرهستها حر او اویسی
 بهایب نه ملک او معروف بدایب نه ذات او موصوف
 معل و دانش برون ر آلب و سوست نس که هوشش تراز کی و هوس
 جمع کرد از پی تویش از تو آنچه اسباب تس پیش از تو
 ۱۰ رپر گردون را امر و صنع حدای ساخته چار طبع نریکهای
 جمع ایسان دلیل قدرت اوسا قدرتش نقشند حکمت اوست
 آنکه بی حامه رد ترا بیرنگ هم تواند گزاردن بی رنگ
 از دروب نگاشب صنع اله نه رزد و سپید و صرح و سیاه
 در بر و ست نگاشته اولک از چه از باد و آب و آتش و خاک
 ۱۵ نگدارد ملک نذر حایب رنگ رزد و سیاه و سرخ و سپید
 داد و خود سپهر بختاند نقش الله حاودان ماند
 آنکه بی رنگ رد ترا بیرنگ بار بستاند از تو هرگز رنگ
 آوریست ز صنع در تکلیف کرد فصلش ترا بعود تعریف
 ۲۰ گفت گدعی ندم بهایی من حَلَقُ الْخَلْقُ تا بدایی من
 کرده از کعب و بون چو در رئیس دیده را یک دهان پر از یاسیر
 کیسه را مدوز و بده مدر کاسه را ملیس و عشوه مع

- صفتش نور سوی نور بود نور کی را آفتاب دور بود
 با وجودش ازل پرپر آمد بکه آمد و لیگ دهر آمد
 در ازل بسته کی بود عملش یک علامست خانه راه ارلش
 از اند دور دار وهم و گمان که اند از ازل گرفت نلش
 کی مکان ناشدش ربیش و ر کم که مکان خود مکان ندارد هم ۵
 با مکان آمیزش مکان چه کند آسمان گر خود آسمان چه کند
 نه مکل پی بود بدو نه رمان نه بیان رو خبر دهد نه عیان
 نه بازگان ثبات اوقاتش نه مکان های هستی داتش
 ای که در بند صورت و نقشی ستم استوی علی العرشی
 صورت از معدنات حالی بیست در حور عر لیرالی بیست ۱۰
 رانکه نقاش بود نقش نبود استوی بود و عرش و فرش نبود
 استوی از میان حان میخوان دات او ستم حیات مدان
 کاسنوی آینی ر فرانسب گفلی لا مکان را ایمانم
 عرش چون حلقه از برون درسب از معات حدای بیعبرسب
 در صهیغه کلام مسطور سب نقش و آوار و شکل ارو دورست ۱۵
 پدزل الله هست در احضار آمد و شد تو اعتقاد مدار
 رقم عرش بهر تشریف اسب بهمت کعبه بهر تعریف اسب
 لا مکان گوی حاصل دس است سر بندگان که حای تعمین اسب
 دشمنی حسین ازان جست سب که علی لعط لا مکان گفست
 خلق را ریس معات جهانی ساخت تا بهر تو آشیانی صاحب ۲۰
 آسمان دی نبود امروزست بار فردا نباشد او دورست
 در نوردد ربیش هنرد حان یوم نظوی السماء رو بر حوال

عقل بی کسل آشنائی او بیخود بوده از حدائی او
 چه کنی و هم را بکشتش حرف کی بود تا قدم حدیث حدث
 بیست از راه عقل و وهم و حواس هیچ حدیث حدای شداس
 عرصهش که روی نماید عقل را حال و عقل نباید
 ۵ عقل را خود کسی نهد تمکیسی در مقامی که جنس رئیل امیری
 کم رنگه کنی آید از هیند جنس رئیلی ندان همه صواب
 عقل کالها رسید سربند مرع کالها پرید پر بند
 هر نفس ریگ و نفس حدیث نکند در قدم حدیث حدیث
 در راه قهر و عورت معشش که تو بس بود معرفتش

فی التوحید

۱۰

احدس و شمار از معرول صمدست و بیار از معدول
 آن احدی که عقل داد و هم وان صمدی که حس شداس و هم
 نه مراوان نه اندکی ناشد یکی اندر یکی یکی ناشد
 در دوتی هر بد و سقط نمود هرگز اندر یکی غلط نمود
 ۱۵ تا ترا در درون شمار و شکیب چه یکی حوا چه دو که هر دو یکیست

تو چراگاه دیودان بیقیس چه و چند و چرا و چون را هین
 نه بزرگیش هس از امرونی دات او بر چندی و چوئی
 بیس از بهر طالب حاضر هل و می گفتی اندرو حائر
 کس نگفته معات مدع هو چند و چون و چرا چه و که و کو
 ۲۰ پد او تدرست و روح نقاش آمدن حکمت و برول عطاش
 مد میش حلال قهر و حطر اصعبش بعد حکم و قدر
 هسها تحت قدرت اویند همه نا او و او همی حویند

عقل عقلست و جان حانست او باقیه ران برترست آنسب او
 بتقاضای عقل و نفس و حواس کی توان بود کردگار شناس
 گزیده ایرد رزا نمودی راه از جدائی کجا شدی آگاه

فی المعرفة

- بحودش کس شفاعت ندوانسب دات او هم سدو توان دانست ۵
 عقل حقش بنوح بیک نباح مقرر در راه او شدانت شفاعت
 کرمش گفب مر مرا بشناس ورده که شناسدی بعقل و حواس
 ندلیلی حواس کی شاید کور برپس قفسه کی پاید
 عقل رهبر ولیک قادراو فصل او مرترا سرد تراو
 ندلیلی عقل ره نصیری حیوة چون دنگران مکی تو حری ۱۰
 فصل او در طریق رهبر ماسب صنع او صوی او دایل و گواست
 ای شده از نهاد خود عاجز کی شناسی حدای را هرگز
 چون تو در علم خود رهن ناشی عارف کردگار چون ناشی
 چون ندای سر شفاعتش چون دوشم ککی ساحتش ۱۵
 هست در وصف او بوقت دلیل بطق تشبیه و حامشی تعطیل
 عایب عقل در رهش حیرت مایع خلق سوی او عبرت
 و همها قلمرست از اوصافش مهمها هرزه میبرد لامش
 ابیبا رس هدیهها حیران اولیا رهن صفات سرگردان
 عقل و جانرا مراد و مالک اوسب منتهمی میرد و سالک اوسب
 عقل نارهیمای هستی اوسب هستها زهرهای هستی اوست ۲۰
 عقل او خارج از درون و بیرون دات او برتر از چگونگی و چو
 دات او را نکرده راه ادراک عقل را جان و دل در پس ره خاک

برتر از وهم و عقل و حس و قیاس چیس هر خاطر حدای شناس
هر کجا عاریست در همه فرش هست چون فرش زیر نعلش اعرش
هرزه بید روان پیونده آمیزین هر بر آموخته
آنکه دادد رهاک تن کردن ناد را دمنر سخن کردن
و اهب عقل و ملهم الالباب منشی نعم و مددع اسباب

همه از صغ اوست کون و فساد خلق را حمله مددا است و معاد
همه از و تار گشت بدو حیر و شر حمله هر گذشت بدو
احدیار آمرین بیک و ند اوست ناعف نعم و مددع هر د اوست
او ز ناچیر چیر کرد ترا حوار بودی عزیز کرد ترا
هیدل را بکده او را بیست عقل و حال از کمالش آگه بیست

دل عقل از حلال او حیره چشم حال تا کمال او تیره
عقل اول نتیجه از معدش راه داده و را معروض
سست حوالان و عر داتش وهم تنگ میدان رکنه و معش مهم
عقل را پر ~~معدش~~ آتش او از پی رشک کرد معش او
نعم در موکش کمر در زیست عقل در مکشش نو آمریست

چیس عقل اندر این سپید سرای هر روز نویس خط حدای
چند ازین عقل ترهات انگیز چند ازین چرخ و طبع رنگ آمیز
عقل را خود بخود چو راه نمود پس شبیستکی و را ستود
کابل آموخته عقل اسب برتر از برگزیدهها عقل است
عقل کل یک سخن رد دفتر او نفس کل یک پیاده بر در او

عشق را داده هم عشق کمال عقل را کرده هم بعقل عقل
عقل مانع ماس سرگردان در راه کده او چو ما حیران

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- ای درون پرور درون آرای وی درد بخش بیحد بحسای
حالت و رازق رمییس و زمان حافظ و ناصر مکییس و مکان
همه از صف تو مکان و مکییس همه در امر تو زمان و زمین
آتش و باد و آب و خاک مکنون همه در امر قدرتت بیچگون
- عرش تا فرش حرو مدح تم عقل تا روح بیک و سرع نصت
در دهان هر زبان که گردانست از ثنای تو اندر حانست
نامهای بزرگ معترمت رهنمود و نعم و کسرت
هر یک ازین عرش و فرش و ملک زان هزار و یکصد و یک
هر یکی زان بهاحسی منسوب لیک نامحرمان ازو معصوب
- یارب از وصل و رحمت این دل و جان معصوم دند نام خود گردان
کسر و دس هر دو در رهت پریان وحده لا شریک له کوکبان
مانع و مکرم و توانا اوست واحد و کامران ده چون ما اوست
حی و قیوم و عالم و قادر رازق خلق و ماهر و عاقل
فاعل و پیش اسب و تسکین است وحده لا شریک له ایدمست
- هر چه را هست گفتم از بن و بار گفتم او را شریک هس میدار
عجز ما محضت تمامی اوست قدرتش فائز تمامی اوست
و و هو هر دو زان سرای بهی باز گشتند چوب و کجبه تپی

